



Town of Paradise Valley

6401 E Lincoln Dr
Paradise Valley, AZ 85253

Meeting Notice and Agenda Town Council

Mayor Jerry Bien-Willner
Vice Mayor Mark Stanton
Council Member Ellen Andeen
Council Member Paul Dembow
Council Member Scott Moore
Council Member Julie Pace
Council Member Anna Thomasson

Thursday, October 14, 2021

3:00 PM

Council Chambers

**IN-PERSON ATTENDANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS HAS BEEN SUSPENDED UNTIL
FURTHER NOTICE. WATCH LIVE STREAMED MEETINGS AT:
<https://paradisevalleyaz.legistar.com/Calendar.aspx>**

1. CALL TO ORDER / ROLL CALL

*THIS MEETING WILL BE HELD BY REMOTE PARTICIPATION ONLY
PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IN THE MEETING*

Members of the public are encouraged to participate in the meeting via the following options:

1. View the live stream at <https://paradisevalleyaz.legistar.com/Calendar.aspx>
 - (a) Click on Calendar Tab
 - (b) Look for Town Council meeting (you may have to select it from the dropdown list) and find the meeting date
 - (c) Click the "In Progress" link in the column titled Video
2. Zoom Conference
 - (a) Computer: <https://zoom.us/j/6678902153>
 - (b) Telephone: 1 669 900 6833 Meeting ID 667 890 2153

For submitting comments and questions, and speaking at meetings, please note that there are designated opportunities for public speaking during the meetings, which will be specifically identified by the meeting's presiding official (for Town Council Meetings, the Mayor).

3. Submitting questions and comments:
 - (a) Visit <https://paradisevalleyaz.legistar.com/Calendar.aspx>, search for the meeting date, and click "eComment". Locate the agenda item you are interested in and click "Comment" (Please submit comments at least 1 hr prior to meeting)
 - (b) Email dmiller@paradisevalleyaz.gov (Please submit comments at least 1 hr prior to meeting)

4. Speaking during Call to the Public / Public Hearings
 - (a) Visit <https://paradisevalleyaz.legistar.com/Calendar.aspx>, search for the meeting date, and click "eComment". Locate the agenda item and click "Register to Speak". Join the meeting by dialing 1 669 900 6833 Meeting ID 667 890 2153

(b) If attending by Zoom Video Conference, click the chat button and enter your name and the agenda item you would like to address

(These meeting participation guidelines are pursuant to Town Council Resolution 2020-08 adopted March 17, 2020.)

Notice is hereby given pursuant to A.R.S. §38-431.02. that members of the Town Council

will attend by audio/video conference call.

2. STUDY SESSION ITEMS

The Study Session is open to the public for viewing, and the following items are scheduled for discussion among the Council, Staff, and their designees. The Town Council will be briefed by staff and other Town representatives. There will be no votes and no final action taken on discussion items. The Council may give direction to staff and request that items be scheduled for consideration and final action at a later date. The order of discussion items and the estimated time scheduled to hear each item are subject to change.

[21-325](#)

Discussion on Eligible Projects for American Rescue Plan Act Funding 30 Minutes

Staff Contact:

Jill Keimach, 480-348-3690

[21-323](#)

Discussion on the Paradise Valley, Together 2022 General Plan - "Working Draft" 2 Hours

Staff Contact:

Loras Rauch, (480) 348-3595

3. EXECUTIVE SESSION

[21-318](#)

Discussion or consultation for legal advice with the Town Attorney regarding Town Code amendments related to code enforcement (special events, nuisance noise, unruly gatherings, and rental registration) as authorized by A.R.S. §38-431.03(A)(3).

[21-319](#)

The Town Council may go into executive session at one or more times during the meeting as needed to confer with the Town Attorney for legal advice regarding any of the items listed on the agenda as authorized by A.R.S. §38-431.03(A)(3).

4. BREAK

5. RECONVENE FOR REGULAR MEETING 6:00 PM**6. ROLL CALL****7. PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE*****8. PRESENTATIONS*****9. CALL TO THE PUBLIC**

Citizens may address the Council on any matter not on the agenda. In conformance with Open Meeting Laws, Council may not discuss or take action on this matter at this Council meeting, but may respond to criticism, ask that staff review a matter raised, or ask that it be placed on a future agenda. Those making comments shall limit their remarks to three (3) minutes. Please fill out a Speaker Request form prior to addressing the Council.

10. CONSENT AGENDA

All items on the Consent Agenda are considered by the Town Council to be routine and will be enacted by a single motion. There will be no separate discussion of these items. If a member of the Council or public desires discussion on any item it will be removed from the Consent Agenda and considered separately. Please fill out a Speaker Request form prior to the start of the meeting and indicate which item you would like to address.

21-320**Minutes of Town Council Meeting September 23, 2021****21-324****Discussion and Action on the One Arizona Distribution of Opioid Settlement Funds Agreement, enrolling the Town in a statewide distribution of funds for opioid abuse education, treatment, prevention, and emergency response, pursuant to national settlements with pharmaceutical supply chain participants**

Recommendation: Approve the One Arizona Distribution of Opioid Settlement Funds Agreement, and authorize the Mayor or Town Manager to execute the same.

Staff Contact: Andrew McGuire, 602-257-7664

11. PUBLIC HEARINGS

The Town Council may hear public comments and take action on any of these items. Citizens may address the Council regarding any or all of these items. Those making comments are limited to three (3) minutes. Speakers may not yield their time to others. Please fill out a Speaker Request form prior to the start of the meeting and indicate which item you would like to address.

12. ACTION ITEMS

The Town Council May Take Action on This Item. Citizens may address the Council regarding any or all of these items. Those making comments are limited to three (3)

minutes. Speakers may not yield their time to others. Please fill out a Speaker Request form prior to the start of the meeting and indicate which item you would like to address.

13. FUTURE AGENDA ITEMS

The Town Council May Take Action on This Item. The Mayor or Town Manager will present the long range meeting agenda schedule and announce major topics for the following meeting. Any member of the Council may move to have the Town Manager add a new agenda item to a future agenda. Upon concurrence of three more Members, which may include the Mayor, the item shall be added to the list of future agenda items and scheduled by the Town Manager as a future agenda item within 60 days.

21-321

Consideration of Requests for Future Agenda Items

Recommendation: Review the current list of pending agenda topics.

Staff Contact: Jill B. Keimach, Town Manager, 480-348-3690

14. MAYOR / COUNCIL / MANAGER COMMENTS

The Mayor, Council or Town Manager may provide a summary of current events. In conformance with Open Meeting Laws, Council may not have discussion or take action at this Council meeting on any matter discussed during the summary.

15. ADJOURN

AGENDA IS SUBJECT TO CHANGE

**Notice is hereby given that pursuant to A.R.S. §1-602.A.9, subject to certain specified statutory exceptions, parents have a right to consent before the State or any of its political subdivisions make a video or audio recording of a minor child. Meetings of the Town Council are audio and/or video recorded, and, as a result, proceedings in which children are present may be subject to such recording. Parents in order to exercise their rights may either file written consent with the Town Clerk to such recording, or take personal action to ensure that their child or children are not present when a recording may be made. If a child is present at the time a recording is made, the Town will assume that the rights afforded parents pursuant to A.R.S. §1-602.A.9 have been waived.*

The Town of Paradise Valley endeavors to make all public meetings accessible to persons with disabilities. With 72 hours advance notice, special assistance can also be provided for disabled persons at public meetings. Please call 480-948-7411 (voice) or 480-483-1811 (TDD) to request accommodation to participate in the Town Council meeting.



Action Report

File #: 21-325

AGENDA TITLE:

Discussion on Eligible Projects for American Rescue Plan Act Funding

STAFF CONTACT:

TOWN *Of* **PARADISE VALLEY**



STAFF REPORT

TO: Mayor Bien-Willner and Town Council Members

FROM: Michael Carbone, Interim Chief Financial Officer
480-349-3696
Jill Keimach, Town Manager

DATE: October 14, 2021

AGENDA TITLE:
Discussion on Eligible Projects for American Rescue Plan Act Funding

SUMMARY STATEMENT:

At the September 9th Council Meeting, Council gave direction on moving forward with six projects for further discussion. Two of these projects--sewer repairs with covid testing devices and Town Hall Chiller replacement-- are funded through enterprise, non-general fund dollars and require a campus-wide capital assessment to develop and fund a global capital replacement fund respectively. The four remaining projects meet ARPA eligibility requirements if the Council desires to fund them from one-time ARPA funds. This Study Session will provide more detail on these four projects.

The Council received the first of two disbursements of \$2.44M from the American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA). These funds must be used over the next few years to cover costs incurred beginning on March 3, 2021. The eligible projects must address COVID-19 response, mitigation, and prevention activities. The second disbursement will be received in July 2022.

BACKGROUND:

On March 11, 2021, the American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) was signed into law which amended Title VI of the Social Security Act 17 (the Act) to add section 602, which establishes the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund, and section 603, which establishes the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund (together, the Fiscal Recovery Funds).

The Interim Final Rule was prepared by the US Treasury to implement this Act. The Fiscal Recovery Funds build on and expand the support provided to these governments over the last year. Through the Fiscal Recovery Funds, Congress provided State, local, and Tribal governments additional resources to respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency and its economic impacts through four categories of eligible uses. Section 602 and section 603 contain the same eligible uses; the primary difference between the

two sections is that section 602 establishes a fund for States, territories, and Tribal governments and section 603 establishes a fund for metropolitan cities, non-entitlement units of local government, and counties. Sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) provide that funds may be used:

- a) To respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality;
- b) To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers;
- c) For the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue due to the COVID–19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency; and
- d) To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure.

The Interim Final Rule states that a broad range of services needed to contain COVID-19 are eligible uses, including “vaccination programs; support for isolation or quarantine; public communication efforts; purchases of personal protective equipment; support for prevention, mitigation, or other services in congregate living facilities (e.g., nursing homes) and other key settings like schools; ventilation improvements in key locations; enhancement of public health data systems; and other public health responses. Capital investments in public facilities to meet pandemic operational needs are also eligible, such as adaptations to public buildings to implement COVID-19 mitigation tactics.”

It is important to note that our Audit firm, Henry Horne, is unable to complete our FY21 Audit until the Treasury clarifies questions regarding the Interim Final Rule.

Currently the Treasury has released what’s called the “Interim Final Rule” and “FAQ’s” related to the ARPA Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Grant (CSLFRF). This has helped us understand the direction Congress and the Treasury wants cities and towns to take when using these funds. The AICPA (American Institute of CPA’s), GASB (Government Accounting Standards Board) and GFOA (Government Finance Officers Association) have all asked for clarification from the Treasury regarding what period these funds should be audited in regard to single audits. The AICPA has advised firms to wait until the US Treasury releases it’s “Final Rule” on these funds in order for us to place an opinion on the compliance and revenue recognition for the grant.

The FAQs released in July, 2021 is more explicit as to what may be deemed eligible projects. This FAQ outlines:

- Investments in improving outdoor spaces in response to economic hardship
- Aid provided to tourism/hospitality industries should respond to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic. i.e. safe reopening of businesses or facility upgrades delay due to pandemic.

Internal Efforts Related to “Reduction in Revenue”

- Annual revenue loss from taxes for periods ending Dec 31 2019

Water, Sewer, or Broadband Infrastructure

- Capital investments in public facilities to meet pandemic operation needs (adaptations to public buildings to implement COVID mitigations).
- Water, sewer and broadband, to the extent of the estimated reduction in revenue due to the public health emergency

In addition, the Town staff criteria it used in selecting projects recommended for these ARPA 'one-time funds' are:

- Contribution does not have long-term financial impacts on Town (increased pension)
- Assists the Town with financial obligations and contractual mandates
- Protects health and safety of Town, businesses, and residents
- Results in increased efficiency and level of service
- Reduces operational costs

Based on the federal eligibility requirements and the staff criteria to ensure the funds are spent prudently, staff has narrowed down the list of projects from the direction of the Council from 12 to 4 major projects.

NEXT STEPS:

Council direction to staff.

ATTACHMENT(S):

- A. Staff Report
- B. Presentation
- C. Rosenbauer Revolutionary Technology FAQ
- D. Interim Final Rule [2021-10283.pdf \(govinfo.gov\)](#)
- E. Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds FAQs, July 14, 2021

AMERICAN RESCUE PLAN ACT

TOWN COUNCIL STUDY SESSION

THURSDAY, OCTOBER 14, 2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- **REVENUE LOSS**
- **FLOOD/WASTEWATER PROJECTS**
- **TECHNOLOGY INFRASTRUCTURE**
- **SOUND STUDY & GRANT**
- **ELECTRIC FIRE TRUCK**



ARPA FUNDS



AMERICAN RESCUE PLAN ACT FUNDS

- Funds must be allocated by December 3, 2024
- Projects must be completed by December 31, 2026
- Funding is not restricted by State gift clause
- Total ARPA funds amount to \$4,888,467.26
- 1st Disbursement Received July 2021 in the amount of \$2,444,233.63
- 2nd Disbursement Estimated July 2022 in the amount of \$2,444,233.63

REVENUE LOSS CALCULATOR

Recipients may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds for the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue experienced due to the COVID-19 public health emergency. Pursuant to sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act, a recipient's reduction in revenue is measured relative to the revenue collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency.

The Government Finance Officers Association (GFOA) put together an ARPA revenue replacement calculator.



HOW REVENUE LOSS WAS DETERMINED

Base Year FY2019	\$42,707,865
Average Growth Rate FY2016-2018	9.5%
Estimated Revenue without Pandemic	\$48,926,998
Actual Revenue 2020 Calendar Year	\$44,547,833
Realized Revenue Loss	\$4,379,165

REVENUE LOSS COULD BE USED TO EARMARK 4 MAJOR PROJECTS

• Drainage Improvement Projects	\$1,528,467.26
• Technology Infrastructure	\$1,235,696.74
• Sound Study & Grant	\$115,000
• Electric Fire Truck	<u>\$1,500,000</u>
• Total Cost of Projects	\$4,379,164
• Balance of ARPA Funds	\$509,302.26

Balance of ARPA Funds Could Be Used for Technology Infrastructure

DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENT PROJECTS



DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENT PROJECTS

- Double Tree Ranch Road & Indian Bend Wash
- Golf Drive & Northern Avenue Drainage Improvement
- Desert Crest Drive Drainage Improvements
- Solano Drive & 54th Street Drainage Improvements

DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENT PROJECTS

FLOODED ROADWAYS FROM STORMS CREATE:

- Stress on Community Members
- Traffic Congestion in Neighborhoods (Road Closures)
- Delay in Emergency Response Times
- Affects School Bus Routes
- Reallocates limited labor and other resources during events

DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENT PROJECTS

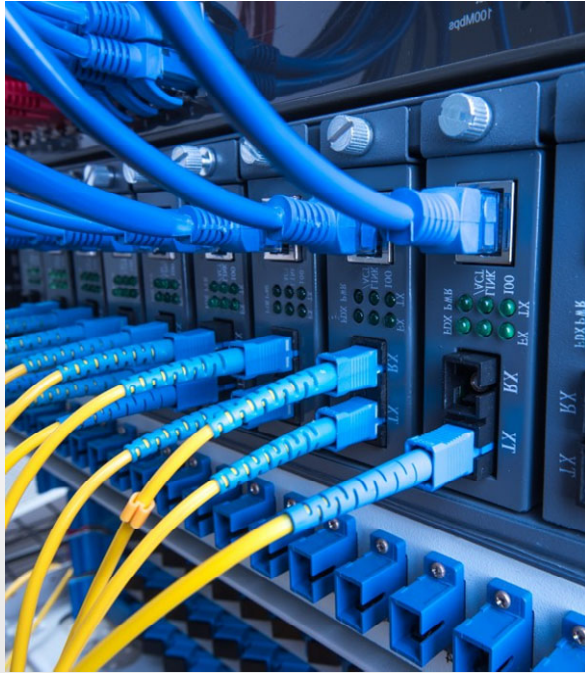
Benefits

- Labor expenses go down
- Maintenance expenses go down
- Less debris to clean up
- Added customer service
- Reduction in road closures
- Liabilities are reduced
- Retains emergency access

Investment Focus Areas

- Double Tree Ranch Road & Indian Bend Wash
- Golf Drive & Northern Avenue Drainage Improvement
- Desert Crest Drive Drainage Improvements
- Solano Drive & 54th Street Drainage Improvements

ESTIMATED PROJECT COST
\$1,509,302.26



TECHNOLOGY INFRASTRUCTURE

- CYBERSECURITY
- CITIZEN ACCESS
- TOUCHLESS
- BACKUP

TECHNOLOGY INFRASTRUCTURE

Backup Protection / Business Continuity

- Entire Town would be impacted by unreliable data backups due to ransomware, public health or safety events.
 - Phase 1 of our investments focused on Office 365 backups
 - Phase 2 will expand same capabilities to local backup and recovery capabilities
- Town lacks a formal technology recovery strategy that is well documented and tested to maintain town technology services during a future pandemic or other major crisis event

Investment Focus Areas

- On-Premises Backup - Transition to Cloud
- Business Continuity & Disaster Recovery Planning

ESTIMATED PROJECT COST
\$245,000

TECHNOLOGY INFRASTRUCTURE

Cyber Security

- Continue expanding the Town's cyber security capabilities by identifying new cyber capabilities needed to achieve goals, prioritize initiatives based on risks, costs and effort to implement, and implement quick wins to rapidly improve cyber awareness. Continue to expand cyber awareness among leadership and employees on a regular basis

Investment Focus Areas

- Expand Cyber Assessments Phase 2
- Security Patching & Vulnerability
- Data Monitoring & Threat Detection, Network Access Control

ESTIMATED PROJECT COST
\$260,000

TECHNOLOGY INFRASTRUCTURE

Enterprise Applications - Digital Citizen Services

- Enabling a modern government workforce through integrated digital technologies that deliver critical services to Town citizens and staff
- Integrated service model connecting all Town services (Secure, Reliable, Mobile)

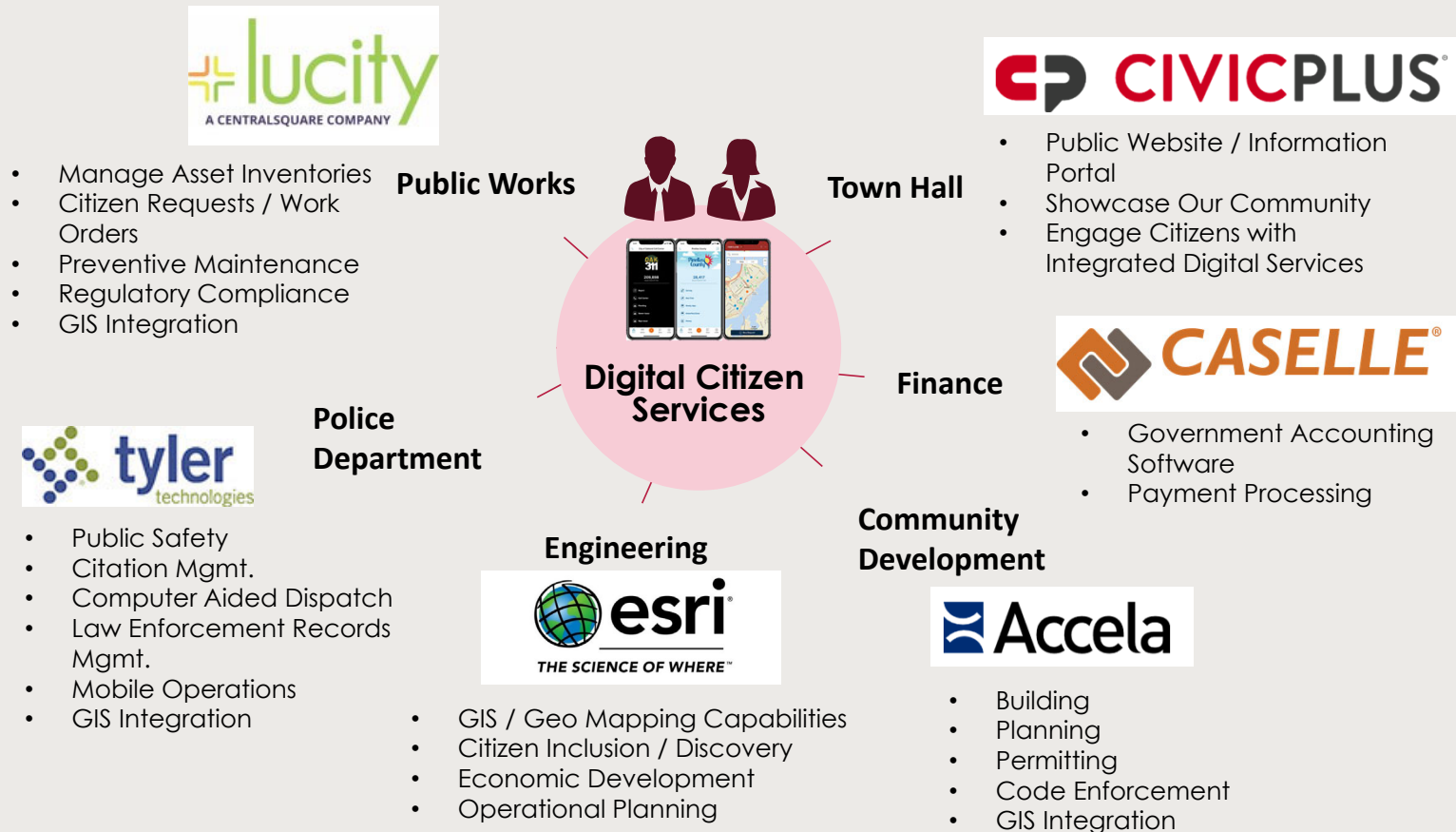
Investment Focus Areas

- Police Department - Emergency Response
- Community Development – Planning, Permitting
- Town Hall, Finance
- Public Works - Citizen 311
- Courts

ESTIMATED PROJECT COST
\$1,240,000

CREATE A UNIFIED PLATFORM FOR DIGITAL CITIZEN SERVICES

INTEGRATED SERVICE MODEL CONNECTING ALL TOWN SERVICES (SECURE, RELIABLE, MOBILE)

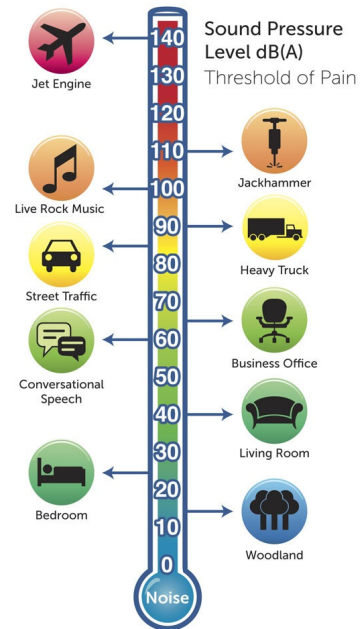


TECHNOLOGY INFRASTRUCTURE

BENEFITS

- 21st century organization
- Mitigate ransom attacks
- Liabilities go down
- Secure and safe data

NOISE THERMOMETER



SOUND STUDY & GRANT

Tourism & Hospitality

SOUND STUDY & GRANT

Tourism & Hospitality

- Pay \$15,000 for sound study for resorts
- Capital improvement grants totaling not more than \$100,000 to resorts for implementation of recommendations to mitigate neighborhood noise from resort events

Investment Focus Areas

- Resorts
- Events

**ESTIMATED PROJECT
COST \$115,000**

SOUND STUDY & GRANT

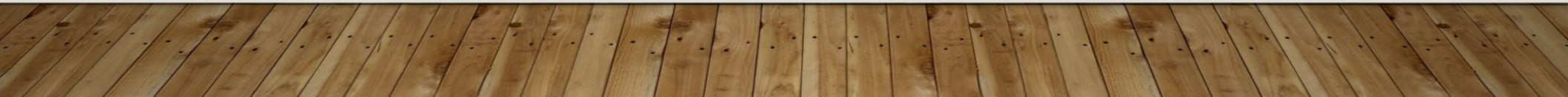
Benefits

- Happier constituents
- Accommodates and Mitigates Additional Outdoor Events
- Fewer calls to police dispatch
- Reduction in violations
- Self-monitoring by resorts



21

ELECTRIC FIRE TRUCK



RT Electric Fire Truck

Rosenbauer International

- #1 Fire Equipment Supplier in the World
- 154 Years of Manufacturing Fire Apparatus and Equipment
- Operates in 150 Countries Worldwide

Rosenbauer America

- 3-Generations of Fire Apparatus Manufacturing Experience
- 4-State of the art manufacturing plants in the USA
- 100% dedicated to Fire Service

Velocity Truck Centers

- #1 Dealer for commercial trucks in USA
- Nationwide network of full-service facilities
- #1 Dealer for EV service and support in USA
- \$2+Billion revenues and 3,000 employees



Sustainability with Versatility



THE PAST MEETS THE FUTURE



TRUCK	OVERALL LENGTH	WIDTH	HEIGHT	WHEELBASE	TURNING RADIUS	AXLES	WEIGHT	DRIVETRAIN	DRIVING RANGE	SUSPENSION	PUMPING CAPACITY	SEATING	MAINT.	FIRST STEP HEIGHT	INTERIOR FLOOR HEIGHT
RT ELECTRIC FIRE TRUCK	28' - 7"	93"	129"	173"	23' - 9"	4-Wheel drive on/off road capable	38,000#	Volvo electric drivetrain with 6-cylinder BMW range extender	310-miles	Four wheel independent air-ride with four ride heights	500-gallons of water with 1,500-gpm pump	Up to eight	5-yrs included	10"	20"
TRADITIONAL DIESEL POWERED FIRE TRUCK	33' - 1"	101"	127"	199"	36' - 4"	2-Wheel drive On road only	44,000#	Cummins L9 6-cylinder diesel	340-miles	Parabolic stacked springs with single ride height	500-gallons of water with 1,500-gpm pump	Up to eight	Not included	20"	45"



COST AND BENEFITS

	<u>RT Electric Fire Truck</u>	<u>Diesel Fire Truck</u>
Vehicle Cost	\$1,500,000	\$750,000
Life Expectancy	20-years	20-years
Electrical/Fuel Cost	\$4,000	\$7,000
15-Year Maintenance Cost	\$560,000	\$1,200,000
Battery replacement Year 10	\$70,000	
	\$ 2,134,000	\$ 1,957,000
<u>Pollution Savings</u>	Near Zero Green House Gas Near zero Carbon Dioxide	262 Short Tons of GHG Gas 900 LBS of Carbon Dioxide
<u>Non Tangible Benefits</u>	Lowens Workman's Comp Risk No Noise Pollution Collision Avoidance Safety System Response Capabilities Lower Firefighter Cancer Risk Smart Ergonomic Design	
<u>Performance Benefits</u>	Shorter Truck with all steer advanced maneuverability Multi Ride Heights w/On & Off Road Capabilities Reduce downtime with less maintenance requirements	
		*Costs and emissions data are estimates

Questions?



RT - REVOLUTIONARY TECHNOLOGY

Chad Horne

Fire Apparatus Sales

Cell: (602) 705-5101

chorne@vvgtruck.com

www.vtcfire.com

VELOCITY
FIRE EQUIPMENT SALES

 **rosenbauer**

FREQUENTLY ASKED

WHY AN EV FIRE APPARATUS

The RT EV fire apparatus was a complete ground up reconsideration of a fire apparatus. Rosenbauer looked at today's requirements and what potential future requirements could be. The RT EV fire apparatus was designed taking many aspects into consideration including but not limited to the connectivity of the unit to crews and scene management, ergonomics for the health and safety of the crews operating it, the drivability with a shorter wheelbase and lower center of gravity, cost efficiency across the fleet with lower maintenance costs over the life of the apparatus and the overall goal to lower the carbon foot print of the unit

EV DRIVETRAIN

The EV drivetrain consists of (2) 50-Kw batteries, two electric motors (one on each axle) along with a range extender. The range extender is a BMW 6-cylinder diesel engine that will provide on-board charging for the batteries with its 200-Kw generator. It will also aid in operating the water pump during an extended fire operation. The range extender output is double the capacity of the batteries so it can produce more electricity than the batteries can use

BATTERIES

In the fire service today, most calls are for EMS. The driving distance on these calls in an urban environment is approximately 5-8 miles. Based on this information, The RT can make several back to back calls on full battery power before any recharging would be necessary. The most commonly asked questions with an electric fire truck are how far can I drive and how long can I pump water on a fire scene. Driving - The RT with the dual 50-Kw battery package can drive 62-miles at highway speed on battery power before the range extender would automatically start charging the batteries. The range extender has a 33-gallon diesel tank which extends the mileage to 310-miles Pumping - The RT with the dual 50-Kw battery package can pump for 1-hour before the range extender would automatically start charging the batteries. The range extender has a 33-gallon diesel tank which extends the pumping capacity an additional 4-hours.

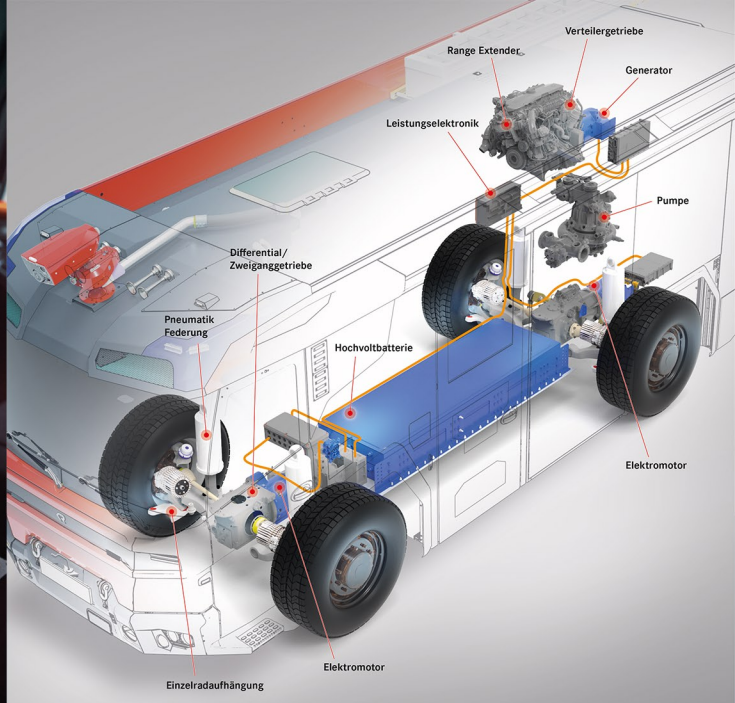
AGILITY

The wheelbase on the RT is approximately 18" - 24" shorter than a traditional fire truck. The shorter wheelbase allows for a much tighter turning radius. If the rear steer option is included it can be reduced by an additional 15%. The RT also includes many driving aids such as: EBS - electronic braking system which includes ABS and electronic stability control along, with regenerative braking. The regenerative braking uses the energy created in the braking process to aid in charging the batteries.

EPB - electronic park brake which includes a "hill holder" function allowing the unit to be safely stopped and started on a grade

ADAS - front collision warning, lane departure warning, turning assist and blind spot monitoring





VERSATILITY

The RT includes a variable ride height system providing 4-different ride heights based on the operational needs of the apparatus.

- On-scene ride height is 7". The 7" height allows for much easier access to and from the cab of the vehicle versus a traditional truck at 18" - 24". This also allows for easier access to the equipment on the truck providing less stress and strain on the crew while operating on-scene.
- Driving height is 10"
- Off-road height is 14" - The off-road height allows for travel into areas where a traditional truck cannot go especially with the all-wheel drive and front/rear independent suspensions.
- Fording (wading) mode is 19" - This mode allows the unit to travel through water approximately 24" deep. This isn't possible with most traditional trucks due to the location of the air intakes used by diesel engines.

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

Based on information gathered from a study looking at short haul delivery style trucks which are most similar to a fire apparatus with stops and starts, the EV unit produces approximately 50% less greenhouse and 67% less NOx than a traditional diesel truck.

ANNUAL GHG EMISSIONS

	Short tons	
	National Avg	CA Avg
EV	72.7	56.9
Diesel	122.4	122.4

65,000 miles/year

<https://afleet-web.es.anl.gov/afleet/>

ANNUAL NOX EMISSIONS

	Well-to-Wheels (lbs)	
	National Avg	CA Avg
EV	92.7	71.3
Diesel	261.8	261.8

The reduced GHG and NOx output also aids in the safety of the fighters. By reducing the amount of cancer causing chemicals in and around the apparatus, we are reducing the already high risk levels firefighters deal with on a day to day basis



Velocity Fire Equipment Sales is a division of Freightliner of Arizona and has been serving the fire community since 1997. We are headquartered at 9899 W. Roosevelt St. Tolleson AZ with three additional facilities located throughout Arizona.

PARTS

We keep over six million dollars in parts at our Tolleson location and fifteen million in parts throughout Arizona with most parts being available the same day. We also keep a manufacturer recommended inventory of parts wherein we identify most used or potentially long lead time parts and keep them in inventory to make sure we can provide parts in the timeliest manner.

SERVICE

Our Tolleson facility employs 80-technicians including our onsite paint and body shop. Our technicians can provide four-wheel alignments, run dyno test and are trained to work on multiple component brands including but not limited to Rosenbauer, Spartan, HME, Detroit, Cummins, Caterpillar, Allison, Meritor, Eaton, Waterous, Hale and Darley.

We have two dedicated EVT technicians. They manage all fire system repairs (pumps, plumbing, foam systems etc.) and fire chassis repairs. They can also provide onsite pump tests and ground ladder testing

Within the next six months we will have three technicians trained on EV drivetrains, two of which will also be trained specifically for the Rosenbauer RT EV drivetrain.



DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

31 CFR Part 35

RIN 1505-AC77

Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds

AGENCY: Department of the Treasury.

ACTION: Interim final rule.

SUMMARY: The Secretary of the Treasury (Treasury) is issuing this interim final rule to implement the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund established under the American Rescue Plan Act.

DATES: *Effective date:* The provisions in this interim final rule are effective May 17, 2021.

Comment date: Comments must be received on or before July 16, 2021.

ADDRESSES: Please submit comments electronically through the Federal eRulemaking Portal: <http://www.regulations.gov>. Comments can be mailed to the Office of the Undersecretary for Domestic Finance, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20220. Because postal mail may be subject to processing delay, it is recommended that comments be submitted electronically. All comments should be captions with "Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Interim Final Rule Comments." Please include your name, organization affiliation, address, email address and telephone number in your comment. Where appropriate, a comment should include a short executive summary.

In general, comments received will be posted on <http://www.regulations.gov> without change, including any business or personal information provided. Comments received, including attachments and other supporting materials, will be part of the public record and subject to public disclosure. Do not enclose any information in your comment or supporting materials that you consider confidential or inappropriate for public disclosure.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Katharine Richards, Senior Advisor, Office of Recovery Programs, Department of the Treasury, (844) 529-9527.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background Information

A. Overview

Since the first case of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) was discovered in the United States in January 2020, the disease has infected

over 32 million and killed over 575,000 Americans.¹ The disease has impacted every part of life: As social distancing became a necessity, businesses closed, schools transitioned to remote education, travel was sharply reduced, and millions of Americans lost their jobs. In April 2020, the national unemployment rate reached its highest level in over seventy years following the most severe month-over-month decline in employment on record.² As of April 2021, there were still 8.2 million fewer jobs than before the pandemic.³ During this time, a significant share of households have faced food and housing insecurity.⁴ Economic disruptions impaired the flow of credit to households, State and local governments, and businesses of all sizes.⁵ As businesses weathered closures and sharp declines in revenue, many were forced to shut down, especially small businesses.⁶

Amid this once-in-a-century crisis, State, territorial, Tribal, and local governments (State, local, and Tribal governments) have been called on to respond at an immense scale. Governments have faced myriad needs to prevent and address the spread of

COVID-19, including testing, contact tracing, isolation and quarantine, public communications, issuance and enforcement of health orders, expansions to health system capacity like alternative care facilities, and in recent months, a massive nationwide mobilization around vaccinations. Governments also have supported major efforts to prevent COVID-19 spread through safety measures in settings like nursing homes, schools, congregate living settings, dense worksites, incarceration settings, and public facilities. The pandemic's impacts on behavioral health, including the toll of pandemic-related stress, have increased the need for behavioral health resources.

At the same time, State, local and Tribal governments launched major efforts to address the economic impacts of the pandemic. These efforts have been tailored to the needs of their communities and have included expanded assistance to unemployed workers; food assistance; rent, mortgage, and utility support; cash assistance; internet access programs; expanded services to support individuals experiencing homelessness; support for individuals with disabilities and older adults; and assistance to small businesses facing closures or revenue loss or implementing new safety measures.

In responding to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts, State, local, and Tribal governments have seen substantial increases in costs to provide these services, often amid substantial declines in revenue due to the economic downturn and changing economic patterns during the pandemic.⁷ Facing these budget challenges, many State, local, and Tribal governments have been forced to make cuts to services or their workforces, or delay critical investments. From February to May of 2020, State, local, and Tribal governments reduced their workforces by more than 1.5 million jobs and, in April of 2021, State, local, and Tribal government employment remained nearly 1.3 million jobs below pre-pandemic levels.⁸ These cuts to State, local, and Tribal government workforces

¹ Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker, <http://www.covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#datatracker-home> (last visited May 8, 2021).

² U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Unemployment Rate [UNRATE], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; <https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/UNRATE>, May 3, 2021. U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Employment Level [LNU02000000], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; <https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNU02000000>, May 3, 2021.

³ U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, Total Nonfarm [PAYEMS], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; <https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/PAYEMS>, May 7, 2021.

⁴ Nirmita Panchal et al., The Implications of COVID-19 for Mental Health and Substance Abuse (Feb. 10, 2021), <https://www.kff.org/coronavirus-covid-19/issue-brief/the-implications-of-covid-19-for-mental-health-and-substance-use/#:~:text=Older%20adults%20are%20also%20more,prior%20to%20the%20current%20crisis;U.S.CensusBureau,HouseholdPulseSurvey:MeasuringSocialandEconomicImpactsduringtheCoronavirusPandemic,https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/household-pulse-survey.html> (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); Rebecca T. Leeb et al., Mental Health-Related Emergency Department Visits Among Children Aged <18 Years During the COVID Pandemic—United States, January 1—October 17, 2020, *Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep.* 69(45):1675–80 (Nov. 13, 2020), <https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6945a3.htm>.

⁵ Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Monetary Policy Report (June 12, 2020), <https://www.federalreserve.gov/monetarypolicy/2020-06-mpr-summary.htm>.

⁶ Joseph R. Biden, Remarks by President Biden on Helping Small Businesses (Feb. 22, 2021), <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/speeches-remarks/2021/02/22/remarks-by-president-biden-on-helping-small-businesses/>.

⁷ Michael Leachman, House Budget Bill Provides Needed Fiscal Aid for States, Localities, Tribal Nations, and Territories (Feb. 10, 2021), <https://www.cbpp.org/research/state-budget-and-tax/house-budget-bill-provides-needed-fiscal-aid-for-states-localities>.

⁸ U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, <https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9092000001> and <https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001> (last visited May 8, 2021).

come at a time when demand for government services is high, with State, local, and Tribal governments on the frontlines of fighting the pandemic. Furthermore, State, local, and Tribal government austerity measures can hamper overall economic growth, as occurred in the recovery from the Great Recession.⁹

Finally, although the pandemic's impacts have been widespread, both the public health and economic impacts of the pandemic have fallen most severely on communities and populations disadvantaged before it began. Low-income communities, people of color, and Tribal communities have faced higher rates of infection, hospitalization, and death,¹⁰ as well as higher rates of unemployment and lack of basic necessities like food and housing.¹¹ Pre-existing social vulnerabilities magnified the pandemic in these communities, where a reduced ability to work from home and, frequently, denser housing amplified the risk of infection. Higher rates of pre-existing health conditions also may have contributed to more severe COVID-19 health outcomes.¹² Similarly, communities or households facing economic insecurity before the pandemic were less able to weather business closures, job losses, or declines in earnings and were less able to participate in remote work or education due to the inequities in access to reliable and affordable broadband infrastructure.¹³ Finally, though schools in all areas faced challenges, those in high poverty areas had fewer resources to adapt to remote and hybrid learning models.¹⁴ Unfortunately, the pandemic

also has reversed many gains made by communities of color in the prior economic expansion.¹⁵

B. The Statute and Interim Final Rule

On March 11, 2021, the American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) was signed into law by the President.¹⁶ Section 9901 of ARPA amended Title VI of the Social Security Act¹⁷ (the Act) to add section 602, which establishes the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund, and section 603, which establishes the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund (together, the Fiscal Recovery Funds).¹⁸ The Fiscal Recovery Funds are intended to provide support to State, local, and Tribal governments (together, recipients) in responding to the impact of COVID-19 and in their efforts to contain COVID-19 on their communities, residents, and businesses. The Fiscal Recovery Funds build on and expand the support provided to these governments over the last year, including through the Coronavirus Relief Fund (CRF).¹⁹

a lifetime (June 2020), https://webtest.childreinsstitute.net/sites/default/files/documents/COVID-19-and-student-learning-in-the-United-States_FINAL.pdf; Andrew Bacher-Hicks et al., *Inequality in Household Adaptation to Schooling Shocks: Covid-Induced Online Engagement in Real Time*, J. of Public Econ. Vol. 193(C) (July 2020), available at <https://www.nber.org/papers/w27555>.

¹⁵ See, e.g., Tyler Atkinson & Alex Richter, *Pandemic Disproportionately Affects Women, Minority Labor Force Participation*, <https://www.dallasfed.org/research/economics/2020/1110> (last visited May 9, 2021); Jared Bernstein & Janelle Jones, *The Impact of the COVID19 Recession on the Jobs and Incomes of Persons of Color*, https://www.cbpp.org/sites/default/files/atoms/files/6-2-20bud_0.pdf (last visited May 9, 2021).

¹⁶ American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (ARPA), sec. 9901, Public Law 117-2, codified at 42 U.S.C. 802 *et seq.* The term "state" as used in this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION and defined in section 602 of the Act means each of the 50 States and the District of Columbia. The term "territory" as used in this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION and defined in section 602 of the Act means the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Commonwealth of Northern Mariana Islands, and American Samoa. Tribal government is defined in the Act and the interim final rule to mean "the recognized governing body of any Indian or Alaska Native tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village, community, component band, or component reservation, individually identified (including parenthetically) in the list published most recently as of the date of enactment of the [American Rescue Plan Act] pursuant to section 104 of the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994 (25 U.S.C. 5131)." See section 602(g)(7) of the Social Security Act, as added by the American Rescue Plan Act. On January 29, 2021, the Bureau of Indian Affairs published a current list of 574 Tribal entities. See 86 FR 7554, January 29, 2021. The term "local governments" as used in this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION includes metropolitan cities, counties, and nonentitlement units of local government.

¹⁷ 42 U.S.C. 801 *et seq.*

¹⁸ Sections 602, 603 of the Act.

¹⁹ The CRF was established by the section 601 of the Act as added by the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act), Public Law 116-136, 134 Stat. 281 (2020).

Through the Fiscal Recovery Funds, Congress provided State, local, and Tribal governments with significant resources to respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency and its economic impacts through four categories of eligible uses. Section 602 and section 603 contain the same eligible uses; the primary difference between the two sections is that section 602 establishes a fund for States, territories, and Tribal governments and section 603 establishes a fund for metropolitan cities, nonentitlement units of local government, and counties. Sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) provide that funds may be used:

(a) To respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality;

(b) To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers;

(c) For the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue due to the COVID-19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency; and

(d) To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure.

In addition, Congress clarified two types of uses which do not fall within these four categories. Sections 602(c)(2)(B) and 603(c)(2) provide that these eligible uses do not include, and thus funds may not be used for, depositing funds into any pension fund. Section 602(c)(2)(A) also provides, for States and territories, that the eligible uses do not include "directly or indirectly offset[ing] a reduction in the net tax revenue of [the] State or territory resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation."

The ARPA provides a substantial infusion of resources to meet pandemic response needs and rebuild a stronger, more equitable economy as the country recovers. First, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds help to ensure that State, local, and Tribal governments have the resources needed to continue to take actions to decrease the spread of COVID-19 and bring the pandemic under control. Payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds may also be used by recipients to provide support for costs incurred in addressing public health and economic challenges resulting from the pandemic, including resources to offer premium pay to essential workers, in recognition of their sacrifices over the

⁹ Tracy Gordon, *State and Local Budgets and the Great Recession*, Brookings Institution (Dec. 31, 2012), <http://www.brookings.edu/articles/state-and-local-budgets-and-the-great-recession>.

¹⁰ Sebastian D. Romano et al., *Trends in Racial and Ethnic Disparities in COVID-19 Hospitalizations, by Region—United States, March–December 2020*, MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2021, 70:560–565 (Apr. 16, 2021), https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/wr/mm7015e2.htm?s_cid=mm7015e2_w.

¹¹ Center on Budget and Policy Priorities, *Tracking the COVID-19 Recession's Effects on Food, Housing, and Employment Hardships*, <https://www.cbpp.org/research/poverty-and-inequality/tracking-the-covid-19-recessions-effects-on-housing-and> (last visited May 4, 2021).

¹² Lisa R. Fortuna et al., *Inequity and the Disproportionate Impact of COVID-19 on Communities of Color in the United States: The Need for Trauma-Informed Social Justice Response*, Psychological Trauma Vol. 12(5):443–45 (2020), available at <https://psycnet.apa.org/fulltext/2020-37320-001.pdf>.

¹³ Emily Vogles et al., *53% of Americans Say the internet Has Been Essential During the COVID-19 Outbreak* (Apr. 30, 2020), <https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/2020/04/30/53-of-americans-say-the-internet-has-been-essential-during-the-covid-19-outbreak/>.

¹⁴ Emma Dorn et al., *COVID-19 and student learning in the United States: The hurt could last*

last year. Recipients may also use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to replace State, local, and Tribal government revenue lost due to COVID-19, helping to ensure that governments can continue to provide needed services and avoid cuts or layoffs. Finally, these resources lay the foundation for a strong, equitable economic recovery, not only by providing immediate economic stabilization for households and businesses, but also by addressing the systemic public health and economic challenges that may have contributed to more severe impacts of the pandemic among low-income communities and people of color.

Within the eligible use categories outlined in the Fiscal Recovery Funds provisions of ARPA, State, local, and Tribal governments have flexibility to determine how best to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to meet the needs of their communities and populations. The interim final rule facilitates swift and effective implementation by establishing a framework for determining the types of programs and services that are eligible under the ARPA along with examples of uses that State, local, and Tribal governments may consider. These uses build on eligible expenditures under the CRF, including some expansions in eligible uses to respond to the public health emergency, such as vaccination campaigns. They also reflect changes in the needs of communities, as evidenced by, for example, nationwide data demonstrating disproportionate impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency on certain populations, geographies, and economic sectors. The interim final rule takes into consideration these disproportionate impacts by recognizing a broad range of eligible uses to help States, local, and Tribal governments support the families, businesses, and communities hardest hit by the COVID-19 public health emergency.

Implementation of the Fiscal Recovery Funds also reflect the importance of public input, transparency, and accountability. Treasury seeks comment on all aspects of the interim final rule and, to better facilitate public comment, has included specific questions throughout this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.** Treasury encourages State, local, and Tribal governments in particular to provide feedback and to engage with Treasury regarding issues that may arise regarding all aspects of this interim final rule and Treasury's work in administering the Fiscal Recovery Funds. In addition, the interim final rule establishes certain regular reporting

requirements, including by requiring State, local, and Tribal governments to publish information regarding uses of Fiscal Recovery Funds payments in their local jurisdiction. These reporting requirements reflect the need for transparency and accountability, while recognizing and minimizing the burden, particularly for smaller local governments. Treasury urges State, territorial, Tribal, and local governments to engage their constituents and communities in developing plans to use these payments, given the scale of funding and its potential to catalyze broader economic recovery and rebuilding.

II. Eligible Uses

A. Public Health and Economic Impacts

Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) provide significant resources for State, territorial, Tribal governments, and counties, metropolitan cities, and nonentitlement units of local governments (each referred to as a recipient) to meet the wide range of public health and economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency.

These provisions authorize the use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the public health emergency with respect to COVID-19 or its negative economic impacts. Section 602 and section 603 also describe several types of uses that would be responsive to the impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits and aid to impacted industries, such as tourism, travel, and hospitality.²⁰

Accordingly, to assess whether a program or service is included in this category of eligible uses, a recipient should consider whether and how the use would respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency. Assessing whether a program or service "responds to" the COVID-19 public health emergency requires the recipient to, first, identify a need or negative impact of the COVID-19 public health emergency and, second, identify how the program, service, or other intervention addresses the identified need or impact. While the COVID-19 public health emergency affected many aspects of American life, eligible uses under this category must be in response to the disease itself or the harmful consequences of the economic disruptions resulting from or exacerbated by the COVID-19 public health emergency.

²⁰ Sections 602(c)(1)(A), 603(c)(1)(A) of the Act.

The interim final rule implements these provisions by identifying a non-exclusive list of programs or services that may be funded as responding to COVID-19 or the negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency, along with considerations for evaluating other potential uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds not explicitly listed. The interim final rule also provides flexibility for recipients to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds for programs or services that are not identified on these non-exclusive lists but that fall under the terms of section 602(c)(1)(A) or 603(c)(1)(A) by responding to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts. As an example, in determining whether a program or service responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency, the interim final rule provides that payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds should be designed to address an economic harm resulting from or exacerbated by the public health emergency. Recipients should assess the connection between the negative economic harm and the COVID-19 public health emergency, the nature and extent of that harm, and how the use of this funding would address such harm.

As discussed, the pandemic and the necessary actions taken to control the spread had a severe impact on households and small businesses, including in particular low-income workers and communities and people of color. While eligible uses under sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) provide flexibility to recipients to identify the most pressing local needs, Treasury encourages recipients to provide assistance to those households, businesses, and non-profits in communities most disproportionately impacted by the pandemic.

1. Responding to COVID-19

On January 21, 2020, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) identified the first case of novel coronavirus in the United States.²¹ By late March, the virus had spread to many States and the first wave was growing rapidly, centered in the northeast.²² This wave brought acute

²¹ Press Release, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, First Travel-related Case of 2019 Novel Coronavirus Detected in United States (Jan. 21, 2020), <https://www.cdc.gov/media/releases/2020/p0121-novel-coronavirus-travel-case.html>.

²² Anne Schuchat et al., Public Health Response to the Initiation and Spread of Pandemic COVID-19 in the United States, February 24–April 21, 2021, *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 2021, 69(18):551–56 (May 8, 2021), <https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6918e2.htm>.

strain on health care and public health systems: Hospitals and emergency medical services struggled to manage a major influx of patients; response personnel faced shortages of personal protective equipment; testing for the virus was scarce; and congregate living facilities like nursing homes and prisons saw rapid spread. State, local, and Tribal governments mobilized to support the health care system, issue public health orders to mitigate virus spread, and communicate safety measures to the public. The United States has since faced at least two additional COVID-19 waves that brought many similar challenges: The second in the summer, centered in the south and southwest, and a wave throughout the fall and winter, in which the virus reached a point of uncontrolled spread across the country and over 3,000 people died per day.²³ By early May 2021, the United States has experienced over 32 million confirmed COVID-19 cases and over 575,000 deaths.²⁴

Mitigating the impact of COVID-19, including taking actions to control its spread and support hospitals and health care workers caring for the sick, continues to require a major public health response from State, local and Tribal governments. New or heightened public health needs include COVID-19 testing, major expansions in contact tracing, support for individuals in isolation or quarantine, enforcement of public health orders, new public communication efforts, public health surveillance (e.g., monitoring case trends and genomic sequencing for variants), enhancement to health care capacity through alternative care facilities, and enhancement of public health data systems to meet new demands or scaling needs. State, local, and Tribal governments have also supported major efforts to prevent COVID-19 spread through safety measures at key settings like nursing homes, schools, congregate living settings, dense worksites, incarceration settings, and in other public facilities. This has included implementing infection prevention measures or making ventilation improvements in congregate settings, health care settings, or other key locations.

Other response and adaptation costs include capital investments in public facilities to meet pandemic operational

needs, such as physical plant improvements to public hospitals and health clinics or adaptations to public buildings to implement COVID-19 mitigation tactics. In recent months, State, local, and Tribal governments across the country have mobilized to support the national vaccination campaign, resulting in over 250 million doses administered to date.²⁵

The need for public health measures to respond to COVID-19 will continue in the months and potentially years to come. This includes the continuation of the vaccination campaign for the general public and, if vaccinations are approved for children in the future, eventually for youths. This also includes monitoring the spread of COVID-19 variants, understanding the impact of these variants (especially on vaccination efforts), developing approaches to respond to those variants, and monitoring global COVID-19 trends to understand continued risks to the United States. Finally, the long-term health impacts of COVID-19 will continue to require a public health response, including medical services for individuals with “long COVID,” and research to understand how COVID-19 impacts future health needs and raises risks for the millions of Americans who have been infected.

Other areas of public health have also been negatively impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic. For example, in one survey in January 2021, over 40 percent of American adults reported symptoms of depression or anxiety, up from 11 percent in the first half of 2019.²⁶ The proportion of children’s emergency department visits related to mental health has also risen noticeably.²⁷ Similarly, rates of substance misuse and overdose deaths have spiked: Preliminary data from the CDC show a nearly 30 percent increase in drug overdose mortality from September 2019 to September 2020.²⁸ Stay-at-home orders and other pandemic responses may have also reduced the ability of individuals affected by domestic violence to access

services.²⁹ Finally, some preventative public health measures like childhood vaccinations have been deferred and potentially forgone.³⁰

While the pandemic affected communities across the country, it disproportionately impacted some demographic groups and exacerbated health inequities along racial, ethnic, and socioeconomic lines.³¹ The CDC has found that racial and ethnic minorities are at increased risk for infection, hospitalization, and death from COVID-19, with Hispanic or Latino and Native American or Alaska Native patients at highest risk.³²

Similarly, low-income and socially vulnerable communities have seen the most severe health impacts. For example, counties with high poverty rates also have the highest rates of infections and deaths, with 223 deaths per 100,000 compared to the U.S. average of 175 deaths per 100,000, as of May 2021.³³ Counties with high social vulnerability, as measured by factors such as poverty and educational attainment, have also fared more poorly than the national average, with 211 deaths per 100,000 as of May 2021.³⁴

²³ Megan L. Evans, et al., A Pandemic within a Pandemic—Intimate Partner Violence during Covid-19, *N. Engl. J. Med.* 383:2302–04 (Dec. 10, 2020), available at <https://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMp2024046>.

³⁰ Jeanne M. Santoli et al., Effects of the COVID-19 Pandemic on Routine Pediatric Vaccine Ordering and Administration—United States, *Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep.* 69(19):591–93 (May 8, 2020), <https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6919e2.htm>; Marisa Langdon-Embry et al., Notes from the Field: Rebound in Routine Childhood Vaccine Administration Following Decline During the COVID-19 Pandemic—New York City, March 1–June 27, 2020, *Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep.* 69(30):999–1001 (Jul. 31 2020), <https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6930a3.htm>.

³¹ Office of the White House, National Strategy for the COVID-19 Response and Pandemic Preparedness (Jan. 21, 2021), <https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/01/National-Strategy-for-the-COVID-19-Response-and-Pandemic-Preparedness.pdf>.

³² In a study of 13 states from October to December 2020, the CDC found that Hispanic or Latino and Native American or Alaska Native individuals were 1.7 times more likely to visit an emergency room for COVID-19 than White individuals, and Black individuals were 1.4 times more likely to do so than White individuals. See Romano, *supra* note 10.

³³ Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in COVID-19 Cases and Deaths in the United States, by County-level Population Factors, https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#pop-factors_totaldeaths (last visited May 8, 2021).

³⁴ The CDC’s Social Vulnerability Index includes fifteen variables measuring social vulnerability, including unemployment, poverty, education levels, single-parent households, disability status, non-English speaking households, crowded housing, and transportation access.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in COVID-19 Cases

Continued

²³ Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in Number of COVID-19 Cases and Deaths in the US Reported to CDC, by State/Territory, https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#trends_dailytrendscases (last visited May 8, 2021).

²⁴ *Id.*

²⁵ Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: COVID-19 Vaccinations in the United States, <https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#vaccinations> (last visited May 8, 2021).

²⁶ Panchal, *supra* note 4; Mark E. Czeisler et al., Mental Health, Substance Abuse, and Suicidal Ideation During COVID-19 Pandemic—United States, June 24–30 2020, *Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep.* 69(32):1049–57 (Aug. 14, 2020), <https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6932a1.htm>.

²⁷ Leeb, *supra* note 4.

²⁸ Centers for Disease Prevention and Control, National Center for Health Statistics, Provisional Drug Overdose Death Counts, <https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/nvss/vsrr/drug-overdose-data.htm> (last visited May 8, 2021).

Over the last year, Native Americans have experienced more than one and a half times the rate of COVID-19 infections, more than triple the rate of hospitalizations, and more than double the death rate compared to White Americans.³⁵ Low-income and minority communities also exhibit higher rates of pre-existing conditions that may contribute to an increased risk of COVID-19 mortality.³⁶

In addition, individuals living in low-income communities may have had more limited ability to socially distance or to self-isolate when ill, resulting in faster spread of the virus, and were over-represented among essential workers, who faced greater risk of exposure.³⁷ Social distancing measures in response to the pandemic may have also exacerbated pre-existing public health challenges. For example, for children living in homes with lead paint, spending substantially more time at home raises the risk of developing elevated blood lead levels, while screenings for elevated blood lead levels declined during the pandemic.³⁸ The combination of these underlying social and health vulnerabilities may have contributed to more severe public health outcomes of the pandemic within these communities, resulting in an exacerbation of pre-existing disparities in health outcomes.³⁹

and Deaths in the United States, by Social Vulnerability Index, https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#pop-factors_totaldeaths (last visited May 8, 2021).

³⁵ Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Risk for COVID-19 Infection, Hospitalization, and Death By Race/Ethnicity, <https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/covid-data/investigations-discovery/hospitalization-death-by-race-ethnicity.html> (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

³⁶ See, e.g., Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Risk of Severe Illness or Death from COVID-19 (Dec. 10, 2020), <https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/community/health-equity/racial-ethnic-disparities/disparities-illness.html> (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

³⁷ Milena Almagro et al., Racial Disparities in Frontline Workers and Housing Crowding During COVID-19: Evidence from Geolocation Data (Sept. 22, 2020), NYU Stern School of Business (forthcoming), available at https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=3695249; Grace McCormack et al., Economic Vulnerability of Households with Essential Workers, *JAMA* 324(4):388–90 (2020), available at <https://jamanetwork.com/journals/jama/fullarticle/2767630>.

³⁸ See, e.g., Joseph G. Courtney et al., Decreases in Young Children Who Received Blood Lead Level Testing During COVID-19—34 Jurisdictions, January–May 2020, *Morb. Mort. Wkly. Rep.* 70(5):155–61 (Feb. 5, 2021), <https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/wr/mm7005a2.htm>; Emily A. Benfer & Lindsay F. Wiley, Health Justice Strategies to Combat COVID-19: Protecting Vulnerable Communities During a Pandemic, *Health Affairs Blog* (Mar. 19, 2020), <https://www.healthaffairs.org/doi/10.1377/hblog20200319.757883/full>.

³⁹ See, e.g., Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, *supra* note 34; Benfer & Wiley, *supra*

Eligible Public Health Uses. The Fiscal Recovery Funds provide resources to meet and address these emergent public health needs, including through measures to counter the spread of COVID-19, through the provision of care for those impacted by the virus, and through programs or services that address disparities in public health that have been exacerbated by the pandemic. To facilitate implementation and use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds, the interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of eligible uses of funding to respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency. Eligible uses listed under this section build and expand upon permissible expenditures under the CRF, while recognizing the differences between the ARPA and CARES Act, and recognizing that the response to the COVID-19 public health emergency has changed and will continue to change over time. To assess whether additional uses would be eligible under this category, recipients should identify an effect of COVID-19 on public health, including either or both of immediate effects or effects that may manifest over months or years, and assess how the use would respond to or address the identified need.

The interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of uses that address the effects of the COVID-19 public health emergency, including:

- *COVID-19 Mitigation and Prevention.* A broad range of services and programming are needed to contain COVID-19. Mitigation and prevention efforts for COVID-19 include vaccination programs; medical care; testing; contact tracing; support for isolation or quarantine; supports for vulnerable populations to access medical or public health services; public health surveillance (e.g., monitoring case trends, genomic sequencing for variants); enforcement of public health orders; public communication efforts; enhancement to health care capacity, including through alternative care facilities; purchases of personal protective equipment; support for prevention, mitigation, or other services in congregate living facilities (e.g., nursing homes, incarceration settings, homeless shelters, group living facilities) and other key settings like schools;⁴⁰ ventilation improvements in

note 38; Nathaniel M. Lewis et al., Disparities in COVID-19 Incidence, Hospitalizations, and Testing, by Area-Level Deprivation—Utah, March 3–July 9, 2020, *Morb. Mort. Wkly. Rep.* 69(38):1369–73 (Sept. 25, 2020), <https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6938a4.htm>.

⁴⁰ This includes implementing mitigation strategies consistent with the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention's (CDC) Operational

congregate settings, health care settings, or other key locations; enhancement of public health data systems; and other public health responses.⁴¹ They also include capital investments in public facilities to meet pandemic operational needs, such as physical plant improvements to public hospitals and health clinics or adaptations to public buildings to implement COVID-19 mitigation tactics. These COVID-19 prevention and mitigation programs and services, among others, were eligible expenditures under the CRF and are eligible uses under this category of eligible uses for the Fiscal Recovery Funds.⁴²

- *Medical Expenses.* The COVID-19 public health emergency continues to have devastating effects on public health; the United States continues to average hundreds of deaths per day and the spread of new COVID-19 variants has raised new risks and genomic surveillance needs.⁴³ Moreover, our understanding of the potentially serious and long-term effects of the virus is growing, including the potential for symptoms like shortness of breath to continue for weeks or months, for multi-organ impacts from COVID-19, or for post-intensive care syndrome.⁴⁴ State and local governments may need to continue to provide care and services to address these near- and longer-term needs.⁴⁵

Strategy for K–12 Schools through Phased Prevention, available at <https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/community/schools-childcare/operation-strategy.html>.

⁴¹ Many of these expenses were also eligible in the CRF. Generally, funding uses eligible under CRF as a response to the direct public health impacts of COVID-19 will continue to be eligible under the ARPA, including those not explicitly listed here (e.g., telemedicine costs, costs to facilitate compliance with public health orders, disinfection of public areas, facilitating distance learning, increased solid waste disposal needs related to PPE, paid sick and paid family and medical leave to public employees to enable compliance with COVID-19 public health precautions), with the following two exceptions: (1) The standard for eligibility of public health and safety payrolls has been updated (see section II.A of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**) and (2) expenses related to the issuance of tax-anticipation notes are no longer an eligible funding use (see discussion of debt service in section II.B of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**).

⁴² Coronavirus Relief Fund for States, Tribal Governments, and Certain Eligible Local Governments, 86 FR 4182 (Jan. 15, 2021), available at https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/CRF-Guidance-Federal-Register_2021-00827.pdf.

⁴³ Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, *supra* note 24.

⁴⁴ Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Long-Term Effects (Apr. 8, 2021), <https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/long-term-effects.html> (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

⁴⁵ Pursuant to 42 CFR 433.51 and 45 CFR 75.306, Fiscal Recovery Funds may not serve as a State or locality's contribution of certain Federal funds.

- **Behavioral Health Care.** In addition, new or enhanced State, local, and Tribal government services may be needed to meet behavioral health needs exacerbated by the pandemic and respond to other public health impacts. These services include mental health treatment, substance misuse treatment, other behavioral health services, hotlines or warmlines, crisis intervention, overdose prevention, infectious disease prevention, and services or outreach to promote access to physical or behavioral health primary care and preventative medicine.

- **Public Health and Safety Staff.** Treasury recognizes that responding to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic, including administering the services described above, requires a substantial commitment of State, local, and Tribal government human resources. As a result, the Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used for payroll and covered benefits expenses for public safety, public health, health care, human services, and similar employees, to the extent that their services are devoted to mitigating or responding to the COVID-19 public health emergency.⁴⁶ Accordingly, the Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used to support the payroll and covered benefits for the portion of the employee's time that is dedicated to responding to the COVID-19 public health emergency. For administrative convenience, the recipient may consider public health and safety employees to be entirely devoted to mitigating or responding to the COVID-19 public health emergency, and therefore fully covered, if the employee, or his or her operating unit or division, is primarily dedicated to responding to the COVID-19 public health emergency. Recipients may consider other presumptions for assessing the extent to which an employee, division, or operating unit is engaged in activities that respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency, provided that the recipient reassesses periodically and maintains records to support its assessment, such as payroll records, attestations from supervisors or staff, or regular work product or correspondence demonstrating work on

⁴⁶ In general, if an employee's wages and salaries are an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds, recipients may treat the employee's covered benefits as an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds. For purposes of the Fiscal Recovery Funds, covered benefits include costs of all types of leave (vacation, family-related, sick, military, bereavement, sabbatical, jury duty), employee insurance (health, life, dental, vision), retirement (pensions, 401(k)), unemployment benefit plans (Federal and state), workers compensation insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) taxes (which includes Social Security and Medicare taxes).

the COVID-19 response. Recipients need not routinely track staff hours.

- **Expenses to Improve the Design and Execution of Health and Public Health Programs.** State, local, and Tribal governments may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to engage in planning and analysis in order to improve programs addressing the COVID-19 pandemic, including through use of targeted consumer outreach, improvements to data or technology infrastructure, impact evaluations, and data analysis.

Eligible Uses to Address Disparities in Public Health Outcomes. In addition, in recognition of the disproportionate impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic on health outcomes in low-income and Native American communities and the importance of mitigating these effects, the interim final rule identifies a broader range of services and programs that will be presumed to be responding to the public health emergency when provided in these communities. Specifically, Treasury will presume that certain types of services, outlined below, are eligible uses when provided in a Qualified Census Tract (QCT),⁴⁷ to families living in QCTs, or when these services are provided by Tribal governments.⁴⁸ Recipients may also provide these services to other populations, households, or geographic areas that are disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. In identifying these disproportionately-impacted communities, recipients should be able to support their determination that the pandemic resulted in disproportionate public health or economic outcomes to the

⁴⁷ Qualified Census Tracts are a common, readily-accessible, and geographically granular method of identifying communities with a large proportion of low-income residents. Using an existing measure may speed implementation and decrease administrative burden, while identifying areas of need at a highly-localized level.

While QCTs are an effective tool generally, many tribal communities have households with a wide range of income levels due in part to non-tribal member, high income residents living in the community. Mixed income communities, with a significant share of tribal members at the lowest levels of income, are often not included as eligible QCTs yet tribal residents are experiencing disproportionate impacts due to the pandemic. Therefore, including all services provided by Tribal governments is a more effective means of ensuring that disproportionately impacted Tribal members can receive services.

⁴⁸ U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), Qualified Census Tracts and Difficult Development Areas, <https://www.huduser.gov/portal/datasets/qct.html> (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Indian Lands of Federally Recognized Tribes of the United States (June 2016), <https://www.bia.gov/sites/bia.gov/files/assets/bia/ots/webteam/pdf/idc1-028635.pdf> (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

specific populations, households, or geographic areas to be served.

Given the exacerbation of health disparities during the pandemic and the role of pre-existing social vulnerabilities in driving these disparate outcomes, services to address health disparities are presumed to be responsive to the public health impacts of the pandemic.

Specifically, recipients may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to facilitate access to resources that improve health outcomes, including services that connect residents with health care resources and public assistance programs and build healthier environments, such as:

- Funding community health workers to help community members access health services and services to address the social determinants of health;⁴⁹
- Funding public benefits navigators to assist community members with navigating and applying for available Federal, State, and local public benefits or services;
- Housing services to support healthy living environments and neighborhoods conducive to mental and physical wellness;
- Remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards to reduce risk of elevated blood lead levels among children; and
- Evidence-based community violence intervention programs to prevent violence and mitigate the increase in violence during the pandemic.⁵⁰

2. Responding to Negative Economic Impacts

Impacts on Households and Individuals. The public health emergency, including the necessary measures taken to protect public health, resulted in significant economic and financial hardship for many Americans. As businesses closed, consumers stayed home, schools shifted to remote

⁴⁹ The social determinants of health are the social and environmental conditions that affect health outcomes, specifically economic stability, health care access, social context, neighborhoods and built environment, and education access. See, e.g., U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Healthy People 2030: Social Determinants of Health, <https://health.gov/healthypeople/objectives-and-data/social-determinants-health> (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

⁵⁰ National Commission on COVID-19 and Criminal Justice, Impact Report: COVID-19 and Crime (Jan. 31, 2021), <https://covid19.councilonccj.org/2021/01/31/impact-report-covid-19-and-crime-3/> (showing a spike in homicide and assaults); Brad Boesrup et al., Alarming Trends in US domestic violence during the COVID-19 pandemic, *Am. J. of Emerg. Med.* 38(12): 2753–55 (Dec. 1, 2020), available at [https://www.ajemjournal.com/article/S0735-6757\(20\)30307-7/fulltext](https://www.ajemjournal.com/article/S0735-6757(20)30307-7/fulltext) (showing a spike in domestic violence).

education, and travel declined precipitously, over 20 million jobs were lost in March and April 2020.⁵¹ Although many have returned to work, as of April 2021, the economy remains 8.2 million jobs below its pre-pandemic peak,⁵² and more than 3 million workers have dropped out of the labor market altogether relative to February 2020.⁵³

Rates of unemployment are particularly severe among workers of color and workers with lower levels of educational attainment; for example, the overall unemployment rate in the United States was 6.1 percent in April 2021, but certain groups saw much higher rates: 9.7 percent for Black workers, 7.9 percent for Hispanic or Latino workers, and 9.3 percent for workers without a high school diploma.⁵⁴ Job losses have also been particularly steep among low wage workers, with these workers remaining furthest from recovery as of the end of 2020.⁵⁵ A severe recession—and its concentrated impact among low-income workers—has amplified food and housing insecurity, with an estimated nearly 17 million adults living in households where there is sometimes or often not enough food to eat and an estimated 10.7 million adults living in households that were not current on rent.⁵⁶ Over the course of the pandemic,

inequities also manifested along gender lines, as schools closed to in-person activities, leaving many working families without child care during the day.⁵⁷ Women of color have been hit especially hard: The labor force participation rate for Black women has fallen by 3.2 percentage points⁵⁸ during the pandemic as compared to 1.0 percentage points for Black men⁵⁹ and 2.0 percentage points for White women.⁶⁰

As the economy recovers, the effects of the pandemic-related recession may continue to impact households, including a risk of longer-term effects on earnings and economic potential. For example, unemployed workers, especially those who have experienced longer periods of unemployment, earn lower wages over the long term once rehired.⁶¹ In addition to the labor market consequences for unemployed workers, recessions can also cause longer-term economic challenges through, among other factors, damaged consumer credit scores⁶² and reduced familial and childhood wellbeing.⁶³

Food, Housing, and Employment Hardships, <https://www.cbpp.org/research/poverty-and-inequality/tracking-the-covid-19-recessions-effects-on-food-housing-and> (last visited May 8, 2021).

⁵⁷ Women have carried a larger share of childcare responsibilities than men during the COVID-19 crisis. See, e.g., Gema Zamarró & María J. Prados, Gender differences in couples' division of childcare, work and mental health during COVID-19, *Rev. Econ. Household* 19:11–40 (2021), available at <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11150-020-09534-7>; Titan Alon et al., The Impact of COVID-19 on Gender Equality, National Bureau of Economic Research Working Paper 26947 (April 2020), available at <https://www.nber.org/papers/w26947>.

⁵⁸ U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, Black or African American Women [LNS11300032], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; <https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300032> (last visited May 8, 2021).

⁵⁹ U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, Black or African American Men [LNS11300031], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; <https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300031> (last visited May 8, 2021).

⁶⁰ U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, White Women [LNS11300029], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; <https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300029> (last visited May 8, 2021).

⁶¹ See, e.g., Michael Greenstone & Adam Looney, Unemployment and Earnings Losses: A Look at Long-Term Impacts of the Great Recession on American Workers, Brookings Institution (Nov. 4, 2021), <https://www.brookings.edu/blog/jobs/2011/11/04/unemployment-and-earnings-losses-a-look-at-long-term-impacts-of-the-great-recession-on-american-workers/>.

⁶² Chi Chi Wu, Solving the Credit Conundrum: Helping Consumers' Credit Records Impaired by the Foreclosure Crisis and Great Recession (Dec. 2013), https://www.nclc.org/images/pdf/credit_reports/report-credit-conundrum-2013.pdf.

⁶³ Irwin Garfinkel, Sara McLanahan, Christopher Wimer, eds., *Children of the Great Recession*,

These potential long-term economic consequences underscore the continued need for robust policy support.

Impacts on Businesses. The pandemic has also severely impacted many businesses, with small businesses hit especially hard. Small businesses make up nearly half of U.S. private-sector employment⁶⁴ and play a key role in supporting the overall economic recovery as they are responsible for two-thirds of net new jobs.⁶⁵ Since the beginning of the pandemic, however, 400,000 small businesses have closed, with many more at risk.⁶⁶ Sectors with a large share of small business employment have been among those with the most drastic drops in employment.⁶⁷ The negative outlook for small businesses has continued: As of April 2021, approximately 70 percent of small businesses reported that the pandemic has had a moderate or large negative effect on their business, and over a third expect that it will take over 6 months for their business to return to their normal level of operations.⁶⁸

This negative outlook is likely the result of many small businesses having faced periods of closure and having seen declining revenues as customers stayed home.⁶⁹ In general, small businesses can face greater hurdles in accessing credit,⁷⁰ and many small businesses were already financially fragile at the outset of the pandemic.⁷¹ Non-profits, which provide vital services to communities, have similarly faced

Russell Sage Foundation (Aug. 2016), available at <https://www.russellsage.org/publications/children-great-recession>.

⁶⁴ Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, *supra* note 5.

⁶⁵ U.S. Small Business Administration, Office of Advocacy, Small Businesses Generate 44 Percent of U.S. Economic Activity (Jan. 30, 2019), <https://advocacy.sba.gov/2019/01/30/small-businesses-generate-44-percent-of-u-s-economic-activity/>.

⁶⁶ Biden, *supra* note 6.

⁶⁷ Daniel Wilmoth, U.S. Small Business Administration Office of Advocacy, The Effects of the COVID-19 Pandemic on Small Businesses, Issue Brief No. 16 (Mar. 2021), available at <https://cdn.advocacy.sba.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/02112318/COVID-19-Impact-On-Small-Business.pdf>.

⁶⁸ U.S. Census Bureau, Small Business Pulse Survey, <https://portal.census.gov/pulse/data/> (last visited May 8, 2021).

⁶⁹ Olivia S. Kim et al., Revenue Collapses and the Consumption of Small Business Owners in the Early Stages of the COVID-19 Pandemic (Nov. 2020), <https://www.nber.org/papers/w28151>.

⁷⁰ See e.g., Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Report to Congress on the Availability of Credit to Small Businesses (Sept. 2017), available at <https://www.federalreserve.gov/publications/2017-september-availability-of-credit-to-small-businesses.htm>.

⁷¹ Alexander W. Bartik et al., The Impact of COVID-19 on small business outcomes and expectations, PNAS 117(30): 17656–66 (July 28, 2020), available at <https://www.pnas.org/content/117/30/17656>.

⁵¹ U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, Total Nonfarm (PAYEMS), retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; <https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/PAYEMS> (last visited May 8, 2021).

⁵² *Id.*

⁵³ U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Civilian Labor Force Level [CLF16OV], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, <https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CLF16OV> (last visited May 8, 2021).

⁵⁴ U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian population by sex and age (May 8 2021), <https://www.bls.gov/news.release/empsit.t01.htm> (last visited May 8, 2021); U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian noninstitutional population by race, Hispanic or Latino ethnicity, sex, and age (May 8, 2021), <https://www.bls.gov/web/empsit/cpseec04.htm> (last visited May 8, 2021); U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian noninstitutional population 25 years and over by educational attainment (May 8, 2021), <https://www.bls.gov/web/empsit/cpseec05.htm> (last visited May 8, 2021).

⁵⁵ Elise Gould & Jori Kandra, Wages grew in 2020 because the bottom fell out of the low-wage labor market, Economic Policy Institute (Feb. 24, 2021), <https://files.epi.org/pdf/219418.pdf>. See also, Michael Dalton et al., The K-Shaped Recovery: Examining the Diverging Fortunes of Workers in the Recovery from the COVID-19 Pandemic using Business and Household Survey Microdata, U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics Working Paper Series (Feb. 2021), <https://www.bls.gov/osmr/research-papers/2021/pdf/ec210020.pdf>.

⁵⁶ Center on Budget and Policy Priorities, Tracking the COVID-19 Recession's Effects on

economic and financial challenges due to the pandemic.⁷²

Impacts to State, Local, and Tribal Governments. State, local, and Tribal governments have felt substantial fiscal pressures. As noted above, State, local, and Tribal governments have faced significant revenue shortfalls and remain over 1 million jobs below their pre-pandemic staffing levels.⁷³ These reductions in staffing may undermine the ability to deliver services effectively, as well as add to the number of unemployed individuals in their jurisdictions.

Exacerbation of Pre-existing Disparities. The COVID-19 public health emergency may have lasting negative effects on economic outcomes, particularly in exacerbating disparities that existed prior to the pandemic.

The negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic are particularly pronounced in certain communities and families. Low- and moderate-income jobs make up a substantial portion of both total pandemic job losses,⁷⁴ and jobs that require in-person frontline work, which are exposed to greater risk of contracting COVID-19.⁷⁵ Both factors compound pre-existing vulnerabilities and the likelihood of food, housing, or other financial insecurity in low- and moderate-income families and, given the concentration of low- and moderate-income families within certain communities,⁷⁶ raise a substantial risk that the effects of the COVID-19 public health emergency will be amplified within these communities.

These compounding effect of recessions on concentrated poverty and the long-lasting nature of this effect were observed after the 2007–2009 recession, including a large increase in concentrated poverty with the number of people living in extremely poor

neighborhoods more than doubling by 2010–2014 relative to 2000.⁷⁷ Concentrated poverty has a range of deleterious impacts, including additional burdens on families and reduced economic potential and social cohesion.⁷⁸ Given the disproportionate impact of COVID-19 on low-income households discussed above, there is a risk that the current pandemic-induced recession could further increase concentrated poverty and cause long-term damage to economic prospects in neighborhoods of concentrated poverty.

The negative economic impacts of COVID-19 also include significant impacts to children in disproportionately affected families and include impacts to education, health, and welfare, all of which contribute to long-term economic outcomes.⁷⁹ Many low-income and minority students, who were disproportionately served by remote or hybrid education during the pandemic, lacked the resources to participate fully in remote schooling or live in households without adults available throughout the day to assist with online coursework.⁸⁰ Given these trends, the pandemic may widen educational disparities and worsen outcomes for low-income students,⁸¹ an

effect that would substantially impact their long-term economic outcomes. Increased economic strain or material hardship due to the pandemic could also have a long-term impact on health, educational, and economic outcomes of young children.⁸² Evidence suggests that adverse conditions in early childhood, including exposure to poverty, food insecurity, housing insecurity, or other economic hardships, are particularly impactful.⁸³

The pandemic's disproportionate economic impacts are also seen in Tribal communities across the country—for Tribal governments as well as families and businesses on and off Tribal lands. In the early months of the pandemic, Native American unemployment spiked to 26 percent and, while partially recovered, remains at nearly 11 percent.⁸⁴ Tribal enterprises are a significant source of revenue for Tribal governments to support the provision of government services. These enterprises, notably concentrated in gaming, tourism, and hospitality, frequently closed, significantly reducing both revenues to Tribal governments and employment. As a result, Tribal governments have reduced essential services to their citizens and communities.⁸⁵

Eligible Uses. Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) permit use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency. Eligible uses that respond to the negative economic impacts of the public health emergency must be designed to address an economic harm resulting from or exacerbated by the public health emergency. In considering whether a program or service would be

⁷² Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco, *Impacts of COVID-19 on Nonprofits in the Western United States* (May 2020), <https://www.frbsf.org/community-development/files/impact-of-covid-nonprofits-serving-western-united-states.pdf>.

⁷³ Bureau of Labor Statistics, *supra* note 8; Elijah Moreno & Heather Sobrepena, *Tribal entities remain resilient as COVID-19 batters their finances*, Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis (Nov. 10, 2021), <https://www.minneapolisfed.org/article/2020/tribal-entities-remain-resilient-as-covid-19-batters-their-finances>.

⁷⁴ Kim Parker et al., *Economic Fallout from COVID-19 Continues to Hit Lower-Income Americans the Hardest*, Pew Research Center (Sept. 24, 2020), <https://www.pewresearch.org/social-trends/2020/09/24/economic-fallout-from-covid-19-continues-to-hit-lower-income-americans-the-hardest/>; Gould, *supra* note 55.

⁷⁵ See *infra* Section II.B of this Supplementary Information.

⁷⁶ Elizabeth Kneebone, *The Changing geography of US poverty*, Brookings Institution (Feb. 15, 2017), <https://www.brookings.edu/testimonies/the-changing-geography-of-us-poverty/>.

⁷⁷ Elizabeth Kneebone & Natalie Holmes, U.S. concentrated poverty in the wake of the Great Recession, Brookings Institution (Mar. 31, 2016), <https://www.brookings.edu/research/u-s-concentrated-poverty-in-the-wake-of-the-great-recession/>.

⁷⁸ David Erickson et al., *The Enduring Challenge of Concentrated Poverty in America: Case Studies from Communities Across the U.S.* (2008), available at https://www.frbsf.org/community-development/files/cp_fullreport.pdf.

⁷⁹ Educational quality, as early as Kindergarten, has a long-term impact on children's public health and economic outcomes. See, e.g., Tyler W. Watts et al., *The Chicago School Readiness Project: Examining the long-term impacts of an early childhood intervention*, PLoS ONE 13(7) (2018), available at <https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0200144>; Opportunity Insights, *How Can We Amplify Education as an Engine of Mobility? Using big data to help children get the most from school*, <https://opportunityinsights.org/education/> (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, *Early Childhood Development and Education*, <https://www.healthypeople.gov/2020/topics-objectives/topic/social-determinants-health/interventions-resources/early-childhood-development-and-education> (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

⁸⁰ See, e.g., Bacher-Hicks, *supra* note 14.

⁸¹ A Department of Education survey found that, as of February 2021, 42 percent of fourth grade students nationwide were offered only remote education, compared to 48 percent of economically disadvantaged students, 54 percent of Black students and 57 percent of Hispanic students. Large districts often disproportionately serve low-income students. See Institute of Education Sciences, *Monthly School Survey Dashboard*, <https://ies.ed.gov/schoolsurvey/> (last visited Apr. 26, 2021). In summer 2020, a review found that 74 percent of the largest 100 districts chose remote learning only.

See Education Week, *School Districts' Reopening Plans: A Snapshot* (Jul. 15, 2020), <https://www.edweek.org/leadership/school-districts-reopening-plans-a-snapshot/2020/07> (last visited May 4, 2021).

⁸² HHS, *supra* note 79.

⁸³ Hirokazu Yoshikawa, *Effects of the Global Coronavirus Disease—2019 Pandemic on Early Childhood Development: Short- and Long-Term Risks and Mitigating Program and Policy Actions*, J. of Pediatrics Vol. 223:188–93 (Aug. 1, 2020), available at [https://www.jpeds.com/article/S0022-3476\(20\)30606-5/abstract](https://www.jpeds.com/article/S0022-3476(20)30606-5/abstract).

⁸⁴ Based on calculations conducted by the Minneapolis Fed's Center for Indian Country Development using Flood et al. (2020)'s Current Population Survey. Sarah Flood, Miriam King, Renae Rodgers, Steven Ruggles and J. Robert Warren, *Integrated Public Use Microdata Series, Current Population Survey: Version 8.0 [dataset]*, Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2020. <https://doi.org/10.18128/D030.V8.0>; see also Donna Feir & Charles Golding, *Native Employment During COVID-19: Hard hit in April but Starting to Rebound?* (Aug. 5, 2020), <https://www.minneapolisfed.org/article/2020/native-employment-during-covid-19-hit-hard-in-april-but-starting-to-rebound>.

⁸⁵ Moreno & Sobrepena, *supra* note 73.

eligible under this category, the recipient should assess whether, and the extent to which, there has been an economic harm, such as loss of earnings or revenue, that resulted from the COVID-19 public health emergency and whether, and the extent to which, the use would respond or address this harm.⁸⁶ A recipient should first consider whether an economic harm exists and whether this harm was caused or made worse by the COVID-19 public health emergency. While economic impacts may either be immediate or delayed, assistance or aid to individuals or businesses that did not experience a negative economic impact from the public health emergency would not be an eligible use under this category.

In addition, the eligible use must “respond to” the identified negative economic impact. Responses must be related and reasonably proportional to the extent and type of harm experienced; uses that bear no relation or are grossly disproportionate to the type or extent of harm experienced would not be eligible uses. Where there has been a negative economic impact resulting from the public health emergency, States, local, and Tribal governments have broad latitude to choose whether and how to use the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to and address the negative economic impact. Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) describe several types of uses that would be eligible under this category, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits and aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality.

To facilitate implementation and use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds, the interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of eligible uses of funding that respond to the negative economic impacts of the public health emergency. Consistent with the discussion above, the eligible uses listed below would respond directly to the economic or financial harms resulting from and or exacerbated by the public health emergency.

- *Assistance to Unemployed Workers.* This includes assistance to unemployed workers, including services like job training to accelerate rehiring of unemployed workers; these services may extend to workers unemployed due to the pandemic or the resulting recession, or who were already unemployed when the pandemic began

and remain so due to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic.

- *State Unemployment Insurance Trust Funds.* Consistent with the approach taken in the CRF, recipients may make deposits into the state account of the Unemployment Trust Fund established under section 904 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1104) up to the level needed to restore the pre-pandemic balances of such account as of January 27, 2020 or to pay back advances received under Title XII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1321) for the payment of benefits between January 27, 2020 and May 17, 2021, given the close nexus between Unemployment Trust Fund costs, solvency of Unemployment Trust Fund systems, and pandemic economic impacts. Further, Unemployment Trust Fund deposits can decrease fiscal strain on Unemployment Insurance systems impacted by the pandemic. States facing a sharp increase in Unemployment Insurance claims during the pandemic may have drawn down positive Unemployment Trust Fund balances and, after exhausting the balance, required advances to fund continuing obligations to claimants. Because both of these impacts were driven directly by the need for assistance to unemployed workers during the pandemic, replenishing Unemployment Trust Funds up to the pre-pandemic level responds to the pandemic’s negative economic impacts on unemployed workers.

- *Assistance to Households.* Assistance to households or populations facing negative economic impacts due to COVID-19 is also an eligible use. This includes: Food assistance; rent, mortgage, or utility assistance; counseling and legal aid to prevent eviction or homelessness; cash assistance (discussed below); emergency assistance for burials, home repairs, weatherization, or other needs; internet access or digital literacy assistance; or job training to address negative economic or public health impacts experienced due to a worker’s occupation or level of training. As discussed above, in considering whether a potential use is eligible under this category, a recipient must consider whether, and the extent to which, the household has experienced a negative economic impact from the pandemic. In assessing whether a household or population experienced economic harm as a result of the pandemic, a recipient may presume that a household or population that experienced unemployment or increased food or housing insecurity or is low- or moderate-income experienced negative

economic impacts resulting from the pandemic. For example, a cash transfer program may focus on unemployed workers or low- and moderate-income families, which have faced disproportionate economic harms due to the pandemic. Cash transfers must be reasonably proportional to the negative economic impact they are intended to address. Cash transfers grossly in excess of the amount needed to address the negative economic impact identified by the recipient would not be considered to be a response to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative impacts. In particular, when considering the appropriate size of permissible cash transfers made in response to the COVID-19 public health emergency, State, local and Tribal governments may consider and take guidance from the per person amounts previously provided by the Federal Government in response to the COVID-19 crisis. Cash transfers that are grossly in excess of such amounts would be outside the scope of eligible uses under sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) and could be subject to recoupment. In addition, a recipient could provide survivor’s benefits to surviving family members of COVID-19 victims, or cash assistance to widows, widowers, and dependents of eligible COVID-19 victims.

- *Expenses to Improve Efficacy of Economic Relief Programs.* State, local, and Tribal governments may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to improve efficacy of programs addressing negative economic impacts, including through use of data analysis, targeted consumer outreach, improvements to data or technology infrastructure, and impact evaluations.

- *Small Businesses and Non-profits.*

As discussed above, small businesses and non-profits faced significant challenges in covering payroll, mortgages or rent, and other operating costs as a result of the public health emergency and measures taken to contain the spread of the virus. State, local, and Tribal governments may provide assistance to small businesses to adopt safer operating procedures, weather periods of closure, or mitigate financial hardship resulting from the COVID-19 public health emergency, including:

- Loans or grants to mitigate financial hardship such as declines in revenues or impacts of periods of business closure, for example by supporting payroll and benefits costs, costs to retain employees, mortgage, rent, or utilities costs, and other operating costs;

- Loans, grants, or in-kind assistance to implement COVID-19 prevention or mitigation tactics, such as physical

⁸⁶ In some cases, a use may be permissible under another eligible use category even if it falls outside the scope of section (c)(1)(A) of the Act.

plant changes to enable social distancing, enhanced cleaning efforts, barriers or partitions, or COVID-19 vaccination, testing, or contact tracing programs; and

- Technical assistance, counseling, or other services to assist with business planning needs.

As discussed above, these services should respond to the negative economic impacts of COVID-19. Recipients may consider additional criteria to target assistance to businesses in need, including small businesses. Such criteria may include businesses facing financial insecurity, substantial declines in gross receipts (e.g., comparable to measures used to assess eligibility for the Paycheck Protection Program), or other economic harm due to the pandemic, as well as businesses with less capacity to weather financial hardship, such as the smallest businesses, those with less access to credit, or those serving disadvantaged communities. Recipients should consider local economic conditions and business data when establishing such criteria.⁸⁷

- *Rehiring State, Local, and Tribal Government Staff.* State, local, and Tribal governments continue to see pandemic impacts in overall staffing levels: State, local, and Tribal government employment remains more than 1 million jobs lower in April 2021 than prior to the pandemic.⁸⁸ Employment losses decrease a state or local government's ability to effectively administer services. Thus, the interim final rule includes as an eligible use payroll, covered benefits, and other costs associated with rehiring public sector staff, up to the pre-pandemic staffing level of the government.

- *Aid to Impacted Industries.* Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) recognize that certain industries, such as tourism, travel, and hospitality, were disproportionately and negatively impacted by the COVID-19 public health emergency. Aid provided to tourism, travel, and hospitality industries should respond to the negative economic impacts of the

pandemic on those and similarly impacted industries. For example, aid may include assistance to implement COVID-19 mitigation and infection prevention measures to enable safe resumption of tourism, travel, and hospitality services, for example, improvements to ventilation, physical barriers or partitions, signage to facilitate social distancing, provision of masks or personal protective equipment, or consultation with infection prevention professionals to develop safe reopening plans.

Aid may be considered responsive to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic if it supports businesses, attractions, business districts, and Tribal development districts operating prior to the pandemic and affected by required closures and other efforts to contain the pandemic. For example, a recipient may provide aid to support safe reopening of businesses in the tourism, travel, and hospitality industries and to business districts that were closed during the COVID-19 public health emergency, as well as aid for a planned expansion or upgrade of tourism, travel, and hospitality facilities delayed due to the pandemic.

When considering providing aid to industries other than tourism, travel, and hospitality, recipients should consider the extent of the economic impact as compared to tourism, travel, and hospitality, the industries enumerated in the statute. For example, on net, the leisure and hospitality industry has experienced an approximately 24 percent decline in revenue and approximately 17 percent decline in employment nationwide due to the COVID-19 public health emergency.⁸⁹ Recipients should also consider whether impacts were due to the COVID-19 pandemic, as opposed to longer-term economic or industrial trends unrelated to the pandemic.

To facilitate transparency and accountability, the interim final rule requires that State, local, and Tribal governments publicly report assistance provided to private-sector businesses under this eligible use, including

tourism, travel, hospitality, and other impacted industries, and its connection to negative economic impacts of the pandemic. Recipients also should maintain records to support their assessment of how businesses or business districts receiving assistance were affected by the negative economic impacts of the pandemic and how the aid provided responds to these impacts.

As discussed above, economic disparities that existed prior to the COVID-19 public health emergency amplified the impact of the pandemic among low-income and minority groups. These families were more likely to face housing, food, and financial insecurity; are over-represented among low-wage workers; and many have seen their livelihoods deteriorate further during the pandemic and economic contraction. In recognition of the disproportionate negative economic impacts on certain communities and populations, the interim final rule identifies services and programs that will be presumed to be responding to the negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency when provided in these communities.

Specifically, Treasury will presume that certain types of services, outlined below, are eligible uses when provided in a QCT, to families and individuals living in QCTs, or when these services are provided by Tribal governments.⁹⁰ Recipients may also provide these services to other populations, households, or geographic areas disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. In identifying these disproportionately impacted communities, recipients should be able to support their determination that the pandemic resulted in disproportionate public health or economic outcomes to the specific populations, households, or geographic areas to be served. The interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of uses that address the disproportionate negative economic effects of the COVID-19 public health emergency, including:

- *Building Stronger Communities through Investments in Housing and Neighborhoods.* The economic impacts of COVID-19 have likely been most acute in lower-income neighborhoods, including concentrated areas of high unemployment, limited economic opportunity, and housing insecurity.⁹¹

⁸⁷ See Federal Reserve Bank of Cleveland, An Uphill Battle: COVID-19's Outsized Toll on Minority-Owned Firms (Oct. 8, 2020), <https://www.clevelandfed.org/newsroom-and-events/publications/community-development-briefs/db-20201008-misera-report.aspx> (discussing the impact of COVID-19 on minority owned businesses).

⁸⁸ U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, <https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9092000001> and <https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001> (last visited May 8, 2021).

⁸⁹ From February 2020 to April 2021, employment in "Leisure and hospitality" has fallen by approximately 17 percent. See U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, Leisure and Hospitality, retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, <https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/USLAH> (last visited May 8, 2021). From 2019Q4 to 2020Q4, gross output (e.g. revenue) in arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation, and food services has fallen by approximately 24 percent. See Bureau of Economic Analysis, News Release: Gross Domestic Product (Third Estimate), Corporate Profits, and GDP by Industry, Fourth Quarter and Year 2020 (Mar. 25, 2021), Table 17, https://www.bea.gov/sites/default/files/2021-03/gdp4q20_3rd.pdf.

⁹⁰ HUD, *supra* note 48.

⁹¹ Stuart M. Butler & Jonathan Grabinsky, Tackling the legacy of persistent urban inequality and concentrated poverty, Brookings Institution (Nov. 16, 2020), <https://www.brookings.edu/blog/up-front/2020/11/16/tackling-the-legacy-of->

Services in this category alleviate the immediate economic impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic on housing insecurity, while addressing conditions that contributed to poor public health and economic outcomes during the pandemic, namely concentrated areas with limited economic opportunity and inadequate or poor-quality housing.⁹² Eligible services include:

- Services to address homelessness such as supportive housing, and to improve access to stable, affordable housing among unhoused individuals;
- Affordable housing development to increase supply of affordable and high-quality living units; and
- Housing vouchers, residential counseling, or housing navigation assistance to facilitate household moves to neighborhoods with high levels of economic opportunity and mobility for low-income residents, to help residents increase their economic opportunity and reduce concentrated areas of low economic opportunity.⁹³

○ *Addressing Educational Disparities.* As outlined above, school closures and the transition to remote education raised particular challenges for lower-income students, potentially exacerbating educational disparities, while increases in economic hardship among families could have long-lasting impacts on children's educational and economic prospects. Services under this prong would enhance educational supports to help mitigate impacts of the pandemic. Eligible services include:

- New, expanded, or enhanced early learning services, including pre-kindergarten, Head Start, or partnerships between pre-kindergarten programs and local education authorities, or administration of those services;
- Providing assistance to high-poverty school districts to advance equitable funding across districts and geographies;
- Evidence-based educational services and practices to address the academic needs of students, including tutoring, summer, afterschool, and other

extended learning and enrichment programs; and

- Evidence-based practices to address the social, emotional, and mental health needs of students;

○ *Promoting Healthy Childhood Environments.* Children's economic and family circumstances have a long-term impact on their future economic outcomes.⁹⁴ Increases in economic hardship, material insecurity, and parental stress and behavioral health challenges all raise the risk of long-term harms to today's children due to the pandemic. Eligible services to address this challenge include:

- New or expanded high-quality childcare to provide safe and supportive care for children;
- Home visiting programs to provide structured visits from health, parent educators, and social service professionals to pregnant women or families with young children to offer education and assistance navigating resources for economic support, health needs, or child development; and
- Enhanced services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth to provide support and training on child development, positive parenting, coping skills, or recovery for mental health and substance use challenges.

State, local, and Tribal governments are encouraged to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the direct and immediate needs of the pandemic and its negative economic impacts and, in particular, the needs of households and businesses that were disproportionately and negatively impacted by the public health emergency. As highlighted above, low-income communities and workers and people of color have faced more severe health and economic outcomes during the pandemic, with pre-existing social vulnerabilities like low-wage or insecure employment, concentrated neighborhoods with less economic opportunity, and pre-existing health disparities likely contributing to the magnified impact of the pandemic. The Fiscal Recovery Funds provide resources to not only respond to the immediate harms of the pandemic but also to mitigate its longer-term impact in compounding the systemic public health and economic challenges of disproportionately impacted populations. Treasury encourages recipients to consider funding uses that foster a strong, inclusive, and equitable recovery, especially uses with long-term benefits for health and economic outcomes.

⁹⁴ See *supra* notes 52 and 84.

Uses Outside the Scope of this Category. Certain uses would not be within the scope of this eligible use category, although may be eligible under other eligible use categories. A general infrastructure project, for example, typically would not be included unless the project responded to a specific pandemic public health need (e.g., investments in facilities for the delivery of vaccines) or a specific negative economic impact like those described above (e.g., affordable housing in a QCT). The ARPA explicitly includes infrastructure if it is "necessary" and in water, sewer, or broadband. See Section II.D of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. State, local, and Tribal governments also may use the Fiscal Recovery Funds under sections 602(c)(1)(C) or 603(c)(1)(C) to provide "government services" broadly to the extent of their reduction in revenue. See Section II.C of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

This category of eligible uses also would not include contributions to rainy day funds, financial reserves, or similar funds. Resources made available under this eligible use category are intended to help meet pandemic response needs and provide relief for households and businesses facing near- and long-term negative economic impacts. Contributions to rainy day funds and similar financial reserves would not address these needs or respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency but would rather constitute savings for future spending needs. Similarly, this eligible use category would not include payment of interest or principal on outstanding debt instruments, including, for example, short-term revenue or tax anticipation notes, or other debt service costs. As discussed below, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are intended to be used prospectively and the interim final rule precludes use of these funds to cover the costs of debt incurred prior to March 3, 2021. Fees or issuance costs associated with the issuance of new debt would also not be covered using payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds because such costs would not themselves have been incurred to address the needs of pandemic response or its negative economic impacts. The purpose of the Fiscal Recovery Funds is to provide fiscal relief that will permit State, local, and Tribal governments to continue to respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency.

For the same reasons, this category of eligible uses would not include satisfaction of any obligation arising under or pursuant to a settlement agreement, judgment, consent decree, or judicially confirmed debt restructuring

persistent-urban-inequality-and-concentrated-poverty/.

⁹² U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Quality of Housing, <https://www.healthypeople.gov/2020/topics-objectives/topic/social-determinants-health/interventions-resources/quality-of-housing#11> (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

⁹³ The Opportunity Atlas, <https://www.opportunityatlas.org/> (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); Raj Chetty & Nathaniel Hendren, The Impacts of Neighborhoods on Intergenerational Mobility I: Childhood Exposure Effects, *Quarterly J. of Econ.* 133(3):1107–162 (2018), available at <https://opportunityinsights.org/paper/neighborhoodsi/>.

plan in a judicial, administrative, or regulatory proceeding, except to the extent the judgment or settlement requires the provision of services that would respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency. That is, satisfaction of a settlement or judgment would not itself respond to COVID-19 with respect to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, unless the settlement requires the provision of services or aid that did directly respond to these needs, as described above.

In addition, as described in Section V.III of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, Treasury will establish reporting and record keeping requirements for uses within this category, including enhanced reporting requirements for certain types of uses.

Question 1: Are there other types of services or costs that Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the public health impacts of COVID-19? Describe how these respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency.

Question 2: The interim final rule permits coverage of payroll and benefits costs of public health and safety staff primarily dedicated to COVID-19 response, as well as rehiring of public sector staff up to pre-pandemic levels. For how long should these measures remain in place? What other measures or presumptions might Treasury consider to assess the extent to which public sector staff are engaged in COVID-19 response, and therefore reimbursable, in an easily-administrable manner?

Question 3: The interim final rule permits rehiring of public sector staff up to the government's pre-pandemic staffing level, which is measured based on employment as of January 27, 2020. Does this approach adequately measure the pre-pandemic staffing level in a manner that is both accurate and easily administrable? Why or why not?

Question 4: The interim final rule permits deposits to Unemployment Insurance Trust Funds, or using funds to pay back advances, up to the pre-pandemic balance. What, if any, conditions should be considered to ensure that funds repair economic impacts of the pandemic and strengthen unemployment insurance systems?

Question 5: Are there other types of services or costs that Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the negative economic impacts of COVID-19? Describe how these respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency.

Question 6: What other measures, presumptions, or considerations could be used to assess "impacted industries"

affected by the COVID-19 public health emergency?

Question 7: What are the advantages and disadvantages of using Qualified Census Tracts and services provided by Tribal governments to delineate where a broader range of eligible uses are presumed to be responsive to the public health and economic impacts of COVID-19? What other measures might Treasury consider? Are there other populations or geographic areas that were disproportionately impacted by the pandemic that should be explicitly included?

Question 8: Are there other services or costs that Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the disproportionate impacts of COVID-19 on low-income populations and communities? Describe how these respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including its exacerbation of pre-existing challenges in these areas.

Question 9: The interim final rule includes eligible uses to support affordable housing and stronger neighborhoods in disproportionately-impacted communities. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of explicitly including other uses to support affordable housing and stronger neighborhoods, including rehabilitation of blighted properties or demolition of abandoned or vacant properties. In what ways does, or does not, this potential use address public health or economic impacts of the pandemic? What considerations, if any, could support use of Fiscal Recovery Funds in ways that do not result in resident displacement or loss of affordable housing units?

B. Premium Pay

Fiscal Recovery Funds payments may be used by recipients to provide premium pay to eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency or to provide grants to third-party employers with eligible workers performing essential work.⁹⁵ These are workers who have been and continue to be relied on to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors, including those who are critical to protecting the health and wellbeing of their communities.

Since the start of the COVID-19 public health emergency in January 2020, essential workers have put their physical wellbeing at risk to meet the daily needs of their communities and to provide care for others. In the course of this work, many essential workers have

contracted or died of COVID-19.⁹⁶ Several examples reflect the severity of the health impacts for essential workers. Meat processing plants became "hotspots" for transmission, with 700 new cases reported at a single plant on a single day in May 2020.⁹⁷ In New York City, 120 employees of the Metropolitan Transit Authority were estimated to have died due to COVID-19 by mid-May 2020, with nearly 4,000 testing positive for the virus.⁹⁸ Furthermore, many essential workers are people of color or low-wage workers.⁹⁹ These workers, in particular, have borne a disproportionate share of the health and economic impacts of the pandemic. Such workers include:

- Staff at nursing homes, hospitals, and home care settings;
- Workers at farms, food production facilities, grocery stores, and restaurants;
- Janitors and sanitation workers;
- Truck drivers, transit staff, and warehouse workers;
- Public health and safety staff;
- Childcare workers, educators, and other school staff; and
- Social service and human services staff.

During the public health emergency, employers' policies on COVID-19-related hazard pay have varied widely, with many essential workers not yet compensated for the heightened risks they have faced and continue to face.¹⁰⁰

⁹⁶ See, e.g., Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Cases & Death among Healthcare Personnel, <https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#health-care-personnel> (last visited May 4, 2021); Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Confirmed COVID-19 Cases and Deaths among Staff and Rate per 1,000 Resident-Weeks in Nursing Homes, by Week—United States, <https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#nursing-home-staff> (last visited May 4, 2021).

⁹⁷ See, e.g., The Lancet, The plight of essential workers during the COVID-19 pandemic, Vol. 395, Issue 10237:1587 (May 23, 2020), available at <https://www.thelancet.com/journals/lancet/article/PIIS0140-6736%2820%2931200-9/fulltext>.

⁹⁸ *Id.*

⁹⁹ Joanna Gaitens et al., Covid-19 and essential workers: A narrative review of health outcomes and moral injury, *Int'l J. of Env'tl. Research and Pub. Health* 18(4):1446 (Feb. 4, 2021), available at <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33557075/>; Tiana N. Rogers et al., Racial Disparities in COVID-19 Mortality Among Essential Workers in the United States, *World Med. & Health policy* 12(3):311–27 (Aug. 5, 2020), available at <https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1002/wmh3.358> (finding that vulnerability to coronavirus exposure was increased among non-Hispanic blacks, who disproportionately occupied the top nine essential occupations).

¹⁰⁰ Economic Policy Institute, Only 30% of those working outside their home are receiving hazard pay (June 16, 2020), <https://www.epi.org/press/only-30-of-those-working-outside-their-home-are-receiving-hazard-pay-black-and-hispanic-workers-are-most-concerned-about-bringing-the-coronavirus-home/>.

⁹⁵ Sections 602(c)(1)(B), 603(c)(1)(B) of the Act.

Many of these workers earn lower wages on average and live in socioeconomically vulnerable communities as compared to the general population.¹⁰¹ A recent study found that 25 percent of essential workers were estimated to have low household income, with 13 percent in high-risk households.¹⁰² The low pay of many essential workers makes them less able to cope with the financial consequences of the pandemic or their work-related health risks, including working hours lost due to sickness or disruptions to childcare and other daily routines, or the likelihood of COVID-19 spread in their households or communities. Thus, the threats and costs involved with maintaining the ongoing operation of vital facilities and services have been, and continue to be, borne by those that are often the most vulnerable to the pandemic. The added health risk to essential workers is one prominent way in which the pandemic has amplified pre-existing socioeconomic inequities.

The Fiscal Recovery Funds will help respond to the needs of essential workers by allowing recipients to remunerate essential workers for the elevated health risks they have faced and continue to face during the public health emergency. To ensure that premium pay is targeted to workers that faced or face heightened risks due to the character of their work, the interim final rule defines essential work as work involving regular in-person interactions or regular physical handling of items that were also handled by others. A worker would not be engaged in essential work and, accordingly may not receive premium pay, for telework performed from a residence.

Sections 602(g)(2) and 603(g)(2) define eligible worker to mean “those workers needed to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors and additional sectors as each Governor of a State or territory, or each Tribal government, may designate as critical to protect the health and well-being of the residents of their State, territory, or Tribal government.”¹⁰³ The rule incorporates this definition and provides a list of industries recognized as essential critical infrastructure sectors.¹⁰⁴ These sectors include healthcare, public health and safety, childcare, education, sanitation, transportation, and food production and services, among others

as noted above. As provided under sections 602(g)(2) and 603(g)(2), the chief executive of each recipient has discretion to add additional sectors to this list, so long as additional sectors are deemed critical to protect the health and well-being of residents.

In providing premium pay to essential workers or grants to eligible employers, a recipient must consider whether the pay or grant would “respond to” the worker or workers performing essential work. Premium pay or grants provided under this section respond to workers performing essential work if it addresses the heightened risk to workers who must be physically present at a jobsite and, for many of whom, the costs associated with illness were hardest to bear financially. Many of the workers performing critical essential services are low- or moderate-income workers, such as those described above. The ARPA recognizes this by defining premium pay to mean an amount up to \$13 per hour in addition to wages or remuneration the worker otherwise receives and in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$25,000 per eligible worker. To ensure the provision is implemented in a manner that compensates these workers, the interim final rule provides that any premium pay or grants provided using the Fiscal Recovery Funds should prioritize compensation of those lower income eligible workers that perform essential work.

As such, providing premium pay to eligible workers responds to such workers by helping address the disparity between the critical services and risks taken by essential workers and the relatively low compensation they tend to receive in exchange. If premium pay would increase a worker's total pay above 150 percent of their residing state's average annual wage for all occupations, as defined by the Bureau of Labor Statistics' Occupational Employment and Wage Statistics, or their residing county's average annual wage, as defined by the Bureau of Labor Statistics' Occupational Employment and Wage Statistics, whichever is higher, on an annual basis, the State, local, or Tribal government must provide Treasury and make publicly available, whether for themselves or on behalf of a grantee, a written justification of how the premium pay or grant is responsive to workers performing essential worker during the public health emergency.¹⁰⁵

The threshold of 150 percent for requiring additional written justification is based on an analysis of the distribution of labor income for a sample of 20 occupations that generally correspond to the essential workers as defined in the interim final rule.¹⁰⁶ For these occupations, labor income for the vast majority of workers was under 150 percent of average annual labor income across all occupations. Treasury anticipates that the threshold of 150 percent of the annual average wage will be greater than the annual average wage of the vast majority of eligible workers performing essential work. These enhanced reporting requirements help to ensure grants are directed to essential workers in critical infrastructure sectors and responsive to the impacts of the pandemic observed among essential workers, namely the mis-alignment between health risks and compensation. Enhanced reporting also provides transparency to the public. Finally, using a localized measure reflects differences in wages and cost of living across the country, making this standard administrable and reflective of essential worker incomes across a diverse range of geographic areas.

Furthermore, because premium pay is intended to compensate essential workers for heightened risk due to COVID-19, it must be entirely additive to a worker's regular rate of wages and other remuneration and may not be used to reduce or substitute for a worker's normal earnings. The definition of premium pay also clarifies that premium pay may be provided retrospectively for work performed at any time since the start of the COVID-19 public health emergency, where those workers have yet to be compensated adequately for work previously performed.¹⁰⁷ Treasury encourages recipients to prioritize providing retrospective premium pay where possible, recognizing that many essential workers have not yet received additional compensation for work conducted over the course of many

of Labor Statistics, May 2020 Metropolitan and Nonmetropolitan Area Estimates listed by county or town, https://www.bls.gov/oes/current/county_links.htm (last visited May 1, 2021).

¹⁰⁶ Treasury performed this analysis with data from the U.S. Census Bureau's 2019 Annual Social and Economic Supplement. In determining which occupations to include in this analysis, Treasury excluded management and supervisory positions, as such positions may not necessarily involve regular in-person interactions or physical handling of items to the same extent as non-managerial positions.

¹⁰⁷ However, such compensation must be “in addition to” remuneration or wages already received. That is, employers may not reduce such workers' current pay and use Fiscal Recovery Funds to compensate themselves for premium pay previously provided to the worker.

¹⁰¹ McCormack, *supra* note 37.

¹⁰² *Id.*

¹⁰³ Sections 602(g)(2), 603(g)(2) of the Act.

¹⁰⁴ The list of critical infrastructure sectors provided in the interim final rule is based on the list of essential workers under The Heroes Act, H.R. 6800, 116th Cong. (2020).

¹⁰⁵ County median annual wage is taken to be that of the metropolitan or nonmetropolitan area that includes the county. See U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, State Occupational Employment and Wage Estimates, <https://www.bls.gov/oes/current/oesrscst.htm> (last visited May 1, 2021); U.S. Bureau

months. Essential workers who have already earned premium pay for essential work performed during the COVID-19 public health emergency remain eligible for additional payments, and an essential worker may receive both retrospective premium pay for prior work as well as prospective premium pay for current or ongoing work.

To ensure any grants respond to the needs of essential workers and are made in a fair and transparent manner, the rule imposes some additional reporting requirements for grants to third-party employers, including the public disclosure of grants provided. See Section VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, discussing reporting requirements. In responding to the needs of essential workers, a grant to an employer may provide premium pay to eligible workers performing essential work, as these terms are defined in the interim final rule and discussed above. A grant provided to an employer may also be for essential work performed by eligible workers pursuant to a contract. For example, if a municipality contracts with a third party to perform sanitation work, the third-party contractor could be eligible to receive a grant to provide premium pay for these eligible workers.

Question 10: Are there additional sectors beyond those listed in the interim final rule that should be considered essential critical infrastructure sectors?

Question 11: What, if any, additional criteria should Treasury consider to ensure that premium pay responds to essential workers?

Question 12: What consideration, if any, should be given to the criteria on salary threshold, including measure and level, for requiring written justification?

C. Revenue Loss

Recipients may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds for the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue experienced due to the COVID-19 public health emergency.¹⁰⁸ Pursuant to sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act, a recipient's reduction in revenue is measured relative to the revenue collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency.

Many State, local, and Tribal governments are experiencing significant budget shortfalls, which can have a devastating impact on communities. State government tax revenue from major sources were down 4.3 percent in the six months ended September 2020, relative to the same

period 2019.¹⁰⁹ At the local level, nearly 90 percent of cities have reported being less able to meet the fiscal needs of their communities and, on average, cities expect a double-digit decline in general fund revenues in their fiscal year 2021.¹¹⁰ Similarly, surveys of Tribal governments and Tribal enterprises found majorities of respondents reporting substantial cost increases and revenue decreases, with Tribal governments reporting reductions in healthcare, housing, social services, and economic development activities as a result of reduced revenues.¹¹¹ These budget shortfalls are particularly problematic in the current environment, as State, local, and Tribal governments work to mitigate and contain the COVID-19 pandemic and help citizens weather the economic downturn.

Further, State, local, and Tribal government budgets affect the broader economic recovery. During the period following the 2007–2009 recession, State and local government budget pressures led to fiscal austerity that was a significant drag on the overall economic recovery.¹¹² Inflation-adjusted State and local government revenue did not return to the previous peak until 2013,¹¹³ while State, local, and Tribal government employment did not recover to its prior peak for over a decade, until August 2019—just a few months before the COVID-19 public health emergency began.¹¹⁴

¹⁰⁹ Major sources include personal income tax, corporate income tax, sales tax, and property tax. See Lucy Dadayan, States Reported Revenue Growth in July–September Quarter, Reflecting Revenue Shifts from the Prior Quarter, State Tax and Econ. Rev. (Q. 3, 2020), available at https://www.urban.org/sites/default/files/publication/103938/state-tax-and-economic-review-2020-q3_0.pdf.

¹¹⁰ National League of Cities, City Fiscal Conditions (2020), available at https://www.nlc.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/08/City_Fiscal_Conditions_2020_FINAL.pdf.

¹¹¹ Surveys conducted by the Center for Indian Country Development at the Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis in March, April, and September 2020. See Moreno & Sobrepena, *supra* note 73.

¹¹² See, e.g., Fitzpatrick, Haughwout & Setren, Fiscal Drag from the State and Local Sector?, Liberty Street Economics Blog, Federal Reserve Bank of New York (June 27, 2012), <https://www.libertystreeteconomics.newyorkfed.org/2012/06/fiscal-drag-from-the-state-and-local-sector.html>; Jiri Jonas, Great Recession and Fiscal Squeeze at U.S. Subnational Government Level, IMF Working Paper 12/184, (July 2012), available at <https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/wp/2012/wp12184.pdf>; Gordon, *supra* note 9.

¹¹³ State and local government general revenue from own sources, adjusted for inflation using the GDP price index. U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State Government Finances and U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, National Income and Product Accounts.

¹¹⁴ U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001],

Sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act allow recipients facing budget shortfalls to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to avoid cuts to government services and, thus, enable State, local, and Tribal governments to continue to provide valuable services and ensure that fiscal austerity measures do not hamper the broader economic recovery. The interim final rule implements these provisions by establishing a definition of “general revenue” for purposes of calculating a loss in revenue and by providing a methodology for calculating revenue lost due to the COVID-19 public health emergency.

General Revenue. The interim final rule adopts a definition of “general revenue” based largely on the components reported under “General Revenue from Own Sources” in the Census Bureau’s Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances, and for purposes of this interim final rule, helps to ensure that the components of general revenue would be calculated in a consistent manner.¹¹⁵ By relying on a methodology that is both familiar and comprehensive, this approach minimizes burden to recipients and provides consistency in the measurement of general revenue across a diverse set of recipients.

The interim final rule defines the term “general revenue” to include revenues collected by a recipient and generated from its underlying economy and would capture a range of different types of tax revenues, as well as other types of revenue that are available to support government services.¹¹⁶ In calculating revenue, recipients should sum across all revenue streams covered as general revenue. This approach minimizes the administrative burden for recipients, provides for greater consistency across recipients, and presents a more accurate representation of the overall impact of

retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, <https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9092000001> and <https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001> (last visited Apr. 27, 2021).

¹¹⁵ U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances, <https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/gov-finances.html> (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

¹¹⁶ The interim final rule would define tax revenue in a manner consistent with the Census Bureau’s definition of tax revenue, with certain changes (i.e., inclusion of revenue from liquor stores and certain intergovernmental transfers). Current charges are defined as “charges imposed for providing current services or for the sale of products in connection with general government activities.” It includes revenues such as public education institution, public hospital, and toll revenues. Miscellaneous general revenue comprises of all other general revenue of governments from their own sources (i.e., other than liquor store, utility, and insurance trust revenue), including rents, royalties, lottery proceeds, and fines.

¹⁰⁸ ARPA, *supra* note 16.

the COVID-19 public health emergency on a recipient's revenue, rather than relying on financial reporting prepared by each recipient, which vary in methodology used and which generally aggregates revenue by purpose rather than by source.¹¹⁷

Consistent with the Census Bureau's definition of "general revenue from own sources," the definition of general revenue in the interim final rule would exclude refunds and other correcting transactions, proceeds from issuance of debt or the sale of investments, and agency or private trust transactions. The definition of general revenue also would exclude revenue generated by utilities and insurance trusts. In this way, the definition of general revenue focuses on sources that are generated from economic activity and are available to fund government services, rather than a fund or administrative unit established to account for and control a particular activity.¹¹⁸ For example, public utilities typically require financial support from the State, local, or Tribal government, rather than providing revenue to such government, and any revenue that is generated by public utilities typically is used to support the public utility's continued operation, rather than being used as a source of revenue to support government services generally.

The definition of general revenue would include all revenue from Tribal enterprises, as this revenue is generated from economic activity and is available to fund government services. Tribes are not able to generate revenue through taxes in the same manner as State and local governments and, as a result, Tribal enterprises are critical sources of revenue for Tribal governments that enable Tribal governments to provide a range of services, including elder care, health clinics, wastewater management, and forestry.

Finally, the term "general revenue" includes intergovernmental transfers between State and local governments, but excludes intergovernmental transfers from the Federal Government, including Federal transfers made via a State to a local government pursuant to the CRF or as part of the Fiscal Recovery Funds. States and local governments often share or collect revenue on behalf of one another, which results in

intergovernmental transfers. When attributing revenue to a unit of government, the Census Bureau's methodology considers which unit of government imposes, collects, and retains the revenue and assigns the revenue to the unit of government that meets at least two of those three factors.¹¹⁹ For purposes of measuring loss in general revenue due to the COVID-19 public health emergency and to better allow continued provision of government services, the retention and ability to use the revenue is a more critical factor. Accordingly, and to better measure the funds available for the provision of government services, the definition of general revenue would include intergovernmental transfers from States or local governments other than funds transferred pursuant to ARPA, CRF, or another Federal program. This formulation recognizes the importance of State transfers for local government revenue.¹²⁰

Calculation of Loss. In general, recipients will compute the extent of the reduction in revenue by comparing actual revenue to a counterfactual trend representing what could have been expected to occur in the absence of the pandemic. This approach measures losses in revenue relative to the most recent fiscal year prior to the COVID-19 public health emergency by using the most recent pre-pandemic fiscal year as the starting point for estimates of revenue growth absent the pandemic. In other words, the counterfactual trend starts with the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID-19 public health emergency and then assumes growth at a constant rate in the subsequent years. Because recipients can estimate the revenue shortfall at multiple points in time throughout the covered period as revenue is collected, this approach accounts for variation across recipients in the timing of pandemic impacts.¹²¹ Although revenue may decline for

reasons unrelated to the COVID-19 public health emergency, to minimize the administrative burden on recipients and taking into consideration the devastating effects of the COVID-19 public health emergency, any diminution in actual revenues relative to the counterfactual pre-pandemic trend would be presumed to have been due to the COVID-19 public health emergency.

For purposes of measuring revenue growth in the counterfactual trend, recipients may use a *growth adjustment* of either 4.1 percent per year or the recipient's average annual revenue growth over the three full fiscal years prior to the COVID-19 public health emergency, whichever is higher. The option of 4.1 percent represents the average annual growth across all State and local government "General Revenue from Own Sources" in the most recent three years of available data.¹²² This approach provides recipients with a standardized growth adjustment when calculating the counterfactual revenue trend and thus minimizes administrative burden, while not disadvantaging recipients with revenue growth that exceeded the national average prior to the COVID-19 public health emergency by permitting these recipients to use their own revenue growth rate over the preceding three years.

Recipients should calculate the extent of the reduction in revenue as of four points in time: December 31, 2020; December 31, 2021; December 31, 2022; and December 31, 2023. To calculate the extent of the reduction in revenue at each of these dates, recipients should follow a four-step process:

- *Step 1:* Identify revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency (i.e., last full fiscal year before January 27, 2020), called the *base year revenue*.
- *Step 2:* Estimate *counterfactual revenue*, which is equal to *base year revenue* * $[(1 + \text{growth adjustment})^n]$, where n is the number of months elapsed since the end of the base year to the calculation date, and *growth adjustment* is the greater of 4.1 percent and the recipient's average annual revenue growth in the three full fiscal

¹¹⁹ U.S. Census Bureau, Government Finance and Employment Classification Manual (Dec. 2000), <https://www2.census.gov/govs/class/classfull.pdf>.

¹²⁰ For example, in 2018, state transfers to localities accounted for approximately 27 percent of local revenues. U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances, Table 1 (2018), <https://www.census.gov/data/datasets/2018/econ/local/public-use-datasets.html>.

¹²¹ For example, following the 2007–09 recession, local government property tax collections did not begin to decline until 2011, suggesting that property tax collection declines can lag downturns. See U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, Personal current taxes: State and local: Property taxes [S210401A027NBEA], retrieved from Federal Reserve Economic Data, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, <https://fred.stlouisfed.org/graph/?g=r3YT> (last visited Apr. 22, 2021). Estimating the reduction in revenue at points throughout the covered period will allow for this type of lagged effect to be taken into account during the covered period.

¹²² Together with revenue from liquor stores from 2015 to 2018. This estimate does not include any intergovernmental transfers. A recipient using the three-year average to calculate their growth adjustment must be based on the definition of general revenue, including treatment of intergovernmental transfers. 2015–2018 represents the most recent available data. See U.S. Census Bureau, State & Local Government Finance Historical Datasets and Tables (2018), <https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/gov-finances/data/datasets.html>.

¹¹⁷ Fund-oriented reporting, such as what is used under the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB), focuses on the types of uses and activities funded by the revenue, as opposed to the economic activity from which the revenue is sourced. See Governmental Accounting Standards Series, Statement No. 54 of the Governmental Accounting Standards Board: Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions, No. 287–B (Feb. 2009).

¹¹⁸ *Supra* note 116.

years prior to the COVID-19 public health emergency.

- *Step 3:* Identify *actual revenue*, which equals revenues collected over the past twelve months as of the calculation date.

- *Step 4:* The extent of the reduction in revenue is equal to *counterfactual*

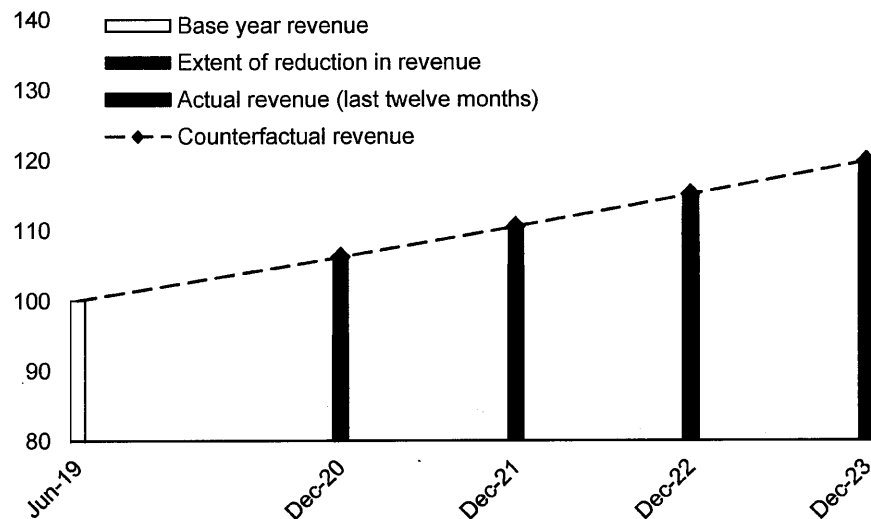
revenue less actual revenue. If actual revenue exceeds counterfactual revenue, the extent of the reduction in revenue is set to zero for that calculation date.

For illustration, consider a hypothetical recipient with *base year revenue* equal to 100. In Step 2, the hypothetical recipient finds that 4.1

percent is greater than the recipient's average annual revenue growth in the three full fiscal years prior to the public health emergency. Furthermore, this recipient's base year ends June 30. In this illustration, *n* (months elapsed) and *counterfactual revenue* would be equal to:

As of:	12/31/2020	12/31/2021	12/31/2022	12/31/2023
<i>n</i> (months elapsed)	18	30	42	54
<i>Counterfactual revenue:</i>	106.2	110.6	115.1	119.8

The overall methodology for calculating the reduction in revenue is illustrated in the figure below:



Upon receiving Fiscal Recovery Fund payments, recipients may immediately calculate revenue loss for the period ending December 31, 2020.

Sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act provide recipients with broad latitude to use the Fiscal Recovery Funds for the provision of government services. Government services can include, but are not limited to, maintenance or pay-go funded building¹²³ of infrastructure, including roads; modernization of cybersecurity, including hardware, software, and protection of critical infrastructure; health services; environmental remediation; school or educational services; and the provision of police, fire, and other public safety services. However, expenses associated with obligations under instruments evidencing financial indebtedness for

borrowed money would not be considered the provision of government services, as these financing expenses do not directly provide services or aid to citizens. Specifically, government services would not include interest or principal on any outstanding debt instrument, including, for example, short-term revenue or tax anticipation notes, or fees or issuance costs associated with the issuance of new debt. For the same reasons, government services would not include satisfaction of any obligation arising under or pursuant to a settlement agreement, judgment, consent decree, or judicially confirmed debt restructuring in a judicial, administrative, or regulatory proceeding, except if the judgment or settlement required the provision of government services. That is, satisfaction of a settlement or judgment itself is not a government service, unless the settlement required the provision of government services. In addition, replenishing financial reserves (e.g., rainy day or other reserve funds) would

not be considered provision of a government service, since such expenses do not directly relate to the provision of government services.

Question 13: Are there sources of revenue that either should or should not be included in the interim final rule's measure of "general revenue" for recipients? If so, discuss why these sources either should or should not be included.

Question 14: In the interim final rule, recipients are expected to calculate the reduction in revenue on an aggregate basis. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of, and any potential concerns with, this approach, including circumstances in which it could be necessary or appropriate to calculate the reduction in revenue by source.

Question 15: Treasury is considering whether to take into account other factors, including actions taken by the recipient as well as the expiration of the COVID-19 public health emergency, in determining whether to presume that revenue losses are "due to" the COVID-

¹²³ Pay-go infrastructure funding refers to the practice of funding capital projects with cash-on-hand from taxes, fees, grants, and other sources, rather than with borrowed sums.

19 public health emergency. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of this presumption, including when, if ever, during the covered period it would be appropriate to reevaluate the presumption that all losses are attributable to the COVID-19 public health emergency.

Question 16: Do recipients anticipate lagged revenue effects of the public health emergency? If so, when would these lagged effects be expected to occur, and what can Treasury do to support these recipients through its implementation of the program?

Question 17: In the interim final rule, paying interest or principal on government debt is not considered provision of a government service. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of this approach, including circumstances in which paying interest or principal on government debt could be considered provision of a government service.

D. Investments in Infrastructure

To assist in meeting the critical need for investments and improvements to existing infrastructure in water, sewer, and broadband, the Fiscal Recovery Funds provide funds to State, local, and Tribal governments to make necessary investments in these sectors. The interim final rule outlines eligible uses within each category, allowing for a broad range of necessary investments in projects that improve access to clean drinking water, improve wastewater and stormwater infrastructure systems, and provide access to high-quality broadband service. Necessary investments are designed to provide an adequate minimum level of service and are unlikely to be made using private sources of funds. Necessary investments include projects that are required to maintain a level of service that, at least, meets applicable health-based standards, taking into account resilience to climate change, or establishes or improves broadband service to unserved or underserved populations to reach an adequate level to permit a household to work or attend school, and that are unlikely to be met with private sources of funds.¹²⁴

It is important that necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure be carried out in ways that produce high-quality infrastructure, avert disruptive and costly delays, and promote efficiency. Treasury encourages recipients to

ensure that water, sewer, and broadband projects use strong labor standards, including project labor agreements and community benefits agreements that offer wages at or above the prevailing rate and include local hire provisions, not only to promote effective and efficient delivery of high-quality infrastructure projects but also to support the economic recovery through strong employment opportunities for workers. Using these practices in construction projects may help to ensure a reliable supply of skilled labor that would minimize disruptions, such as those associated with labor disputes or workplace injuries.

To provide public transparency on whether projects are using practices that promote on-time and on-budget delivery, Treasury will seek information from recipients on their workforce plans and practices related to water, sewer, and broadband projects undertaken with Fiscal Recovery Funds. Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions on the reporting requirements at a later date.

1. Water and Sewer Infrastructure

The ARPA provides funds to State, local, and Tribal governments to make necessary investments in water and sewer infrastructure.¹²⁵ By permitting funds to be used for water and sewer infrastructure needs, Congress recognized the critical role that clean drinking water and services for the collection and treatment of wastewater and stormwater play in protecting public health. Understanding that State, local, and Tribal governments have a broad range of water and sewer infrastructure needs, the interim final rule provides these governments with wide latitude to identify investments in water and sewer infrastructure that are of the highest priority for their own communities, which may include projects on privately-owned infrastructure. The interim final rule does this by aligning eligible uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds with the wide range of types or categories of projects that would be eligible to receive financial assistance through the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF).¹²⁶

¹²⁵ Sections 602(c)(1)(D), 603(c)(1)(D) of the Act.

¹²⁶ Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water State Revolving fund, <https://www.epa.gov/dwsrf> (last visited Apr. 30, 2021); Environmental Protection Agency, Clean Water State Revolving Fund, <https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf> (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

Established by the 1987 amendments¹²⁷ to the Clean Water Act (CWA),¹²⁸ the CWSRF provides financial assistance for a wide range of water infrastructure projects to improve water quality and address water pollution in a way that enables each State to address and prioritize the needs of their populations. The types of projects eligible for CWSRF assistance include projects to construct, improve, and repair wastewater treatment plants, control non-point sources of pollution, improve resilience of infrastructure to severe weather events, create green infrastructure, and protect waterbodies from pollution.¹²⁹ Each of the 51 State programs established under the CWSRF have the flexibility to direct funding to their particular environmental needs, and each State may also have its own statutes, rules, and regulations that guide project eligibility.¹³⁰

The DWSRF was modeled on the CWSRF and created as part of the 1996 amendments to the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA),¹³¹ with the principal objective of helping public water systems obtain financing for improvements necessary to protect public health and comply with drinking water regulations.¹³² Like the CWSRF,

¹²⁷ Water Quality Act of 1987, Public Law 100-4.

¹²⁸ Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended, codified at 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, common name (Clean Water Act). In 2009, the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act created the Green Project Reserve, which increased the focus on green infrastructure, water and energy efficient, and environmentally innovative projects. Public Law 111-5. The CWA was amended by the Water Resources Reform and Development Act of 2014 to further expand the CWSRF's eligibilities. Public Law 113-121. The CWSRF's eligibilities were further expanded in 2018 by the America's Water Infrastructure Act of 2018, Public Law 115-270.

¹²⁹ See Environmental Protection Agency, The Drinking Water State Revolving Funds: Financing America's Drinking Water, EPA-816-R-00-023 (Nov. 2000), <https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPDF.cgi/200024WB.PDF?Dockey=200024WB.PDF>; See also Environmental Protection Agency, Learn About the Clean Water State Revolving Fund, <https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/learn-about-clean-water-state-revolving-fund-cwsrf> (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

¹³⁰ 33 U.S.C. 1383(c). See also Environmental Protection Agency, Overview of Clean Water State Revolving Fund Eligibilities (May 2016), https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-07/documents/overview_of_cwsrf_eligibilities_may_2016.pdf; Claudia Copeland, Clean Water Act: A Summary of the Law, Congressional Research Service (Oct. 18, 2016), <https://fas.org/spp/crs/misc/RL30030.pdf>; Jonathan L. Ramseur, Wastewater Infrastructure: Overview, Funding, and Legislative Developments, Congressional Research Service (May 22, 2018), <https://fas.org/spp/crs/misc/R44963.pdf>.

¹³¹ 42 U.S.C. 300j-12.

¹³² Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water State Revolving Fund Eligibility Handbook, (June 2017), https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2017-06/documents/dwsrf_eligibility_handbook_june_13_2017_updated_508_version.pdf; Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water

¹²⁴ Treasury notes that using funds to support or oppose collective bargaining would not be included as part of "necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure."

the DWSRF provides States with the flexibility to meet the needs of their populations.¹³³ The primary use of DWSRF funds is to assist communities in making water infrastructure capital improvements, including the installation and replacement of failing treatment and distribution systems.¹³⁴ In administering these programs, States must give priority to projects that ensure compliance with applicable health and environmental safety requirements; address the most serious risks to human health; and assist systems most in need on a per household basis according to State affordability criteria.¹³⁵

By aligning use of Fiscal Recovery Funds with the categories or types of eligible projects under the existing EPA state revolving fund programs, the interim final rule provides recipients with the flexibility to respond to the needs of their communities while ensuring that investments in water and sewer infrastructure made using Fiscal Recovery Funds are necessary. As discussed above, the CWSRF and DWSRF were designed to provide funding for projects that protect public health and safety by ensuring compliance with wastewater and drinking water health standards.¹³⁶ The need to provide funding through the state revolving funds suggests that these projects are less likely to be addressed with private sources of funding; for example, by remediating failing or inadequate infrastructure, much of which is publicly owned, and by addressing non-point sources of pollution. This approach of aligning with the EPA state revolving fund programs also supports expedited project identification and investment so that needed relief for the people and communities most affected by the pandemic can be deployed expeditiously and have a positive impact on their health and wellbeing as soon as possible. Further, the interim final rule is intended to preserve flexibility for award recipients to direct funding to their own particular needs and priorities and would not preclude recipients from applying their own additional project eligibility criteria.

In addition, responding to the immediate needs of the COVID-19 public health emergency may have diverted both personnel and financial resources from other State, local, and Tribal priorities, including projects to ensure compliance with applicable water health and quality standards and provide safe drinking and usable water.¹³⁷ Through sections 602(c)(1)(D) and 603(c)(1)(D), the ARPA provides resources to address these needs. Moreover, using Fiscal Recovery Funds in accordance with the priorities of the CWA and SWDA to “assist systems most in need on a per household basis according to state affordability criteria” would also have the benefit of providing vulnerable populations with safe drinking water that is critical to their health and, thus, their ability to work and learn.¹³⁸

Recipients may use Fiscal Recovery Funds to invest in a broad range of projects that improve drinking water infrastructure, such as building or upgrading facilities and transmission, distribution, and storage systems, including replacement of lead service lines. Given the lifelong impacts of lead exposure for children, and the widespread nature of lead service lines, Treasury encourages recipients to consider projects to replace lead service lines.

Fiscal Recovery Funds may also be used to support the consolidation or establishment of drinking water systems. With respect to wastewater infrastructure, recipients may use Fiscal Recovery Funds to construct publicly owned treatment infrastructure, manage and treat stormwater or subsurface drainage water, facilitate water reuse, and secure publicly owned treatment works, among other uses. Finally, consistent with the CWSRF and DWSRF, Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used for cybersecurity needs to protect water or sewer infrastructure, such as developing effective cybersecurity practices and measures at drinking water systems and publicly owned treatment works.

Many of the types of projects eligible under either the CWSRF or DWSRF also

support efforts to address climate change. For example, by taking steps to manage potential sources of pollution and preventing these sources from reaching sources of drinking water, projects eligible under the DWSRF and the ARPA may reduce energy required to treat drinking water. Similarly, projects eligible under the CWSRF include measures to conserve and reuse water or reduce the energy consumption of public water treatment facilities. Treasury encourages recipients to consider green infrastructure investments and projects to improve resilience to the effects of climate change. For example, more frequent and extreme precipitation events combined with construction and development trends have led to increased instances of stormwater runoff, water pollution, and flooding. Green infrastructure projects that support stormwater system resiliency could include rain gardens that provide water storage and filtration benefits, and green streets, where vegetation, soil, and engineered systems are combined to direct and filter rainwater from impervious surfaces. In cases of a natural disaster, recipients may also use Fiscal Recovery Funds to provide relief, such as interconnecting water systems or rehabilitating existing wells during an extended drought.

Question 18: What are the advantages and disadvantages of aligning eligible uses with the eligible project type requirements of the DWSRF and CWSRF? What other water or sewer project categories, if any, should Treasury consider in addition to DWSRF and CWSRF eligible projects? Should Treasury consider a broader general category of water and sewer projects?

Question 19: What additional water and sewer infrastructure categories, if any, should Treasury consider to address and respond to the needs of unserved, underserved, or rural communities? How do these projects differ from DWSRF and CWSRF eligible projects?

Question 20: What new categories of water and sewer infrastructure, if any, should Treasury consider to support State, local, and Tribal governments in mitigating the negative impacts of climate change? Discuss emerging technologies and processes that support resiliency of water and sewer infrastructure. Discuss any challenges faced by States and local governments when pursuing or implementing climate resilient infrastructure projects.

Question 21: Infrastructure projects related to dams and reservoirs are generally not eligible under the CWSRF and DWSRF categories. Should Treasury consider expanding eligible

Infrastructure Needs Survey and Assessment: Sixth Report to Congress (March 2018), https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-10/documents/corrected_sixth_drinking_water_infrastructure_needs_survey_and_assessment.pdf.

¹³³ *Id.*

¹³⁴ *Id.*

¹³⁵ 42 U.S.C. 300j–12(b)(3)(A).

¹³⁶ Environmental Protection Agency, Learn About the Clean Water State Revolving Fund, <https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/learn-about-clean-water-state-revolving-fund-cwsrf> (last visited Apr. 30, 2021); 42 U.S.C. 300j–12.

¹³⁷ House Committee on the Budget, State and Local Governments are in Dire Need of Federal Relief (Aug. 19, 2020), <https://budget.house.gov/publications/report/state-and-local-governments-are-dire-need-federal-relief>.

¹³⁸ Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (Nov. 2019), https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-11/documents/fact_sheet_-_dwsrf_overview_final_0.pdf; Environmental Protection Agency, National Benefits Analysis for Drinking Water Regulations, <https://www.epa.gov/sdwa/national-benefits-analysis-drinking-water-regulations> (last visited Apr. 30, 2020).

infrastructure under the interim final rule to include dam and reservoir projects? Discuss public health, environmental, climate, or equity benefits and costs in expanding the eligibility to include these types of projects.

2. Broadband Infrastructure

The COVID-19 public health emergency has underscored the importance of universally available, high-speed, reliable, and affordable broadband coverage as millions of Americans rely on the internet to participate in, among critical activities, remote school, healthcare, and work. Recognizing the need for such connectivity, the ARPA provides funds to State, territorial, local, and Tribal governments to make necessary investments in broadband infrastructure.

The National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) highlighted the growing necessity of broadband in daily lives through its analysis of NTIA Internet Use Survey data, noting that Americans turn to broadband internet access service for every facet of daily life including work, study, and healthcare.¹³⁹ With increased use of technology for daily activities and the movement by many businesses and schools to operating remotely during the pandemic, broadband has become even more critical for people across the country to carry out their daily lives.

By at least one measure, however, tens of millions of Americans live in areas where there is no broadband infrastructure that provides download speeds greater than 25 Mbps and upload speeds of 3 Mbps.¹⁴⁰ By contrast, as noted below, many households use upload and download speeds of 100 Mbps to meet their daily needs. Even in areas where broadband infrastructure

exists, broadband access may be out of reach for millions of Americans because it is unaffordable, as the United States has some of the highest broadband prices in the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD).¹⁴¹ There are disparities in availability as well; historically, Americans living in territories and Tribal lands as well as rural areas have disproportionately lacked sufficient broadband infrastructure.¹⁴² Moreover, rapidly growing demand has, and will likely continue to, quickly outpace infrastructure capacity, a phenomenon acknowledged by various states around the country that have set scalability requirements to account for this anticipated growth in demand.¹⁴³

The interim final rule provides that eligible investments in broadband are those that are designed to provide services meeting adequate speeds and are provided to unserved and underserved households and businesses. Understanding that States, territories, localities, and Tribal governments have a wide range of varied broadband infrastructure needs, the interim final rule provides award recipients with flexibility to identify the specific locations within their communities to be served and to otherwise design the project.

Under the interim final rule, eligible projects are expected to be designed to deliver, upon project completion, service that reliably meets or exceeds symmetrical upload and download speeds of 100 Mbps. There may be instances in which it would not be practicable for a project to deliver such service speeds because of the geography, topography, or excessive costs associated with such a project. In these instances, the affected project would be expected to be designed to deliver, upon project completion, service that reliably meets or exceeds 100 Mbps download and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speeds and be scalable to

a minimum of 100 Mbps symmetrical for download and upload speeds.¹⁴⁴ In setting these standards, Treasury identified speeds necessary to ensure that broadband infrastructure is sufficient to enable users to generally meet household needs, including the ability to support the simultaneous use of work, education, and health applications, and also sufficiently robust to meet increasing household demands for bandwidth. Treasury also recognizes that different communities and their members may have a broad range of internet needs and that those needs may change over time.

In considering the appropriate speed requirements for eligible projects, Treasury considered estimates of typical households demands during the pandemic. Using the Federal Communication Commission's (FCC) Broadband Speed Guide, for example, a household with two telecommuters and two to three remote learners today are estimated to need 100 Mbps download to work simultaneously.¹⁴⁵ In households with more members, the demands may be greater, and in households with fewer members, the demands may be less.

In considering the appropriate speed requirements for eligible projects, Treasury also considered data usage patterns and how bandwidth needs have changed over time for U.S. households and businesses as people's use of technology in their daily lives has evolved. In the few years preceding the pandemic, market research data showed that average upload speeds in the United States surpassed over 10 Mbps in 2017¹⁴⁶ and continued to increase significantly, with the average upload speed as of November, 2019 increasing to 48.41 Mbps,¹⁴⁷ attributable, in part to a shift to using broadband and the internet by individuals and businesses

¹³⁹ See, e.g., <https://www.ntia.gov/blog/2020/more-half-american-households-used-internet-health-related-activities-2019-ntia-data-show>; <https://www.ntia.gov/blog/2020/nearly-third-american-employees-worked-remotely-2019-ntia-data-show>; and generally, <https://www.ntia.gov/digital-nation-data-explorer>.

¹⁴⁰ As an example, data from the Federal Communications Commission shows that as of June 2020, 9.07 percent of the U.S. population had no available cable or fiber broadband providers providing greater than 25 Mbps download speeds and 3 Mbps upload speeds. Availability was significantly less for rural versus urban populations, with 35.57 percent of the rural population lacking such access, compared with 2.57 percent of the urban population. Availability was also significantly less for tribal versus non-tribal populations, with 35.93 percent of the tribal population lacking such access, compared with 8.74 percent of the non-tribal population. Federal Communications Commission, Fixed Broadband Deployment, <https://broadbandmap.fcc.gov/#/> (last visited May 9, 2021).

¹⁴¹ How Do U.S. Internet Costs Compare To The Rest Of The World?, BroadbandSearch Blog Post, available at <https://www.broadbandsearch.net/blog/internet-costs-compared-worldwide>.

¹⁴² See, e.g., Federal Communications Commission, Fourteenth Broadband Deployment Report, available at <https://docs.fcc.gov/public/attachments/FCC-21-18A1.pdf>.

¹⁴³ See, e.g., Illinois Department of Commerce & Economic Opportunity, Broadband Grants, h (last visited May 9, 2021), <https://www2.illinois.gov/dceo/ConnectIllinois/Pages/BroadbandGrants.aspx>; Kansas Office of Broadband Development, Broadband Acceleration Grant, <https://www.kansascommerce.gov/wp-content/uploads/2020/11/Broadband-Acceleration-Grant.pdf> (last visited May 9, 2021); New York State Association of Counties, Universal Broadband: Deploying High Speed Internet Access in NYS (Jul. 2017), [https://www.nysac.org/files/BroadbandUpdateReport2017\(1\).pdf](https://www.nysac.org/files/BroadbandUpdateReport2017(1).pdf).

¹⁴⁴ This scalability threshold is consistent with scalability requirements used in other jurisdictions. *Id.*

¹⁴⁵ Federal Communications Commission, Broadband Speed Guide, <https://www.fcc.gov/consumers/guides/broadband-speed-guide> (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

¹⁴⁶ Letter from Lisa R. Youngers, President and CEO of Fiber Broadband Association to FCC, WC Docket No. 19-126 (filed Jan. 3, 2020), including an Appendix with research from RVA LLC, *Data Review Of The Importance Of Upload Speeds* (Jan. 2020), and Ookla speed test data, available at <https://ecfsapi.fcc.gov/file/101030085118517/FCC%20RDOF%20Jan%203%20Ex%20Parte.pdf>. Additional information on historic growth in data usage is provided in Schools, Health & Libraries Broadband Coalition, *Common Sense Solutions for Closing the Digital Divide*, Apr. 29, 2021.

¹⁴⁷ *Id.* See also United States's Mobile and Broadband Internet Speeds—Speedtest Global Index, available at <https://www.speedtest.net/global-index/united-states#fixed>.

to create and share content using video sharing, video conferencing, and other applications.¹⁴⁸

The increasing use of data accelerated markedly during the pandemic as households across the country became increasingly reliant on tools and applications that require greater internet capacity, both to download data but also to upload data. Sending information became as important as receiving it. A video consultation with a healthcare provider or participation by a child in a live classroom with a teacher and fellow students requires video to be sent and received simultaneously.¹⁴⁹ As an example, some video conferencing technology platforms indicate that download and upload speeds should be roughly equal to support two-way, interactive video meetings.¹⁵⁰ For both work and school, client materials or completed school assignments, which may be in the form of PDF files, videos, or graphic files, also need to be shared with others. This is often done by uploading materials to a collaboration site, and the upload speed available to a user can have a significant impact on the time it takes for the content to be shared with others.¹⁵¹ These activities require significant capacity from home internet connections to both download and upload data, especially when there are multiple individuals in one household engaging in these activities simultaneously.

This need for increased broadband capacity during the pandemic was reflected in increased usage patterns seen over the last year. As OpenVault noted in recent advisories, the pandemic significantly increased the amount of data users consume. Among data users observed by OpenVault, per-subscriber average data usage for the fourth quarter of 2020 was 482.6 gigabytes per month, representing a 40 percent increase over the 344 gigabytes consumed in the fourth quarter of 2019 and a 26 percent increase over the third quarter 2020 average of 383.8

gigabytes.¹⁵² OpenVault also noted significant increases in upstream usage among the data users it observed, with upstream data usage growing 63 percent—from 19 gigabytes to 31 gigabytes—between December, 2019 and December, 2020.¹⁵³ According to an OECD Broadband statistic from June 2020, the largest percentage of U.S. broadband subscribers have services providing speeds between 100 Mbps and 1 Gbps.¹⁵⁴

Jurisdictions and Federal programs are increasingly responding to the growing demands of their communities for both heightened download and upload speeds. For example, Illinois now requires 100 Mbps symmetrical service as the construction standard for its state broadband grant programs. This standard is also consistent with speed levels, particularly download speed levels, prioritized by other Federal programs supporting broadband projects. Bids submitted as part of the FCC in its Rural Digital Opportunity Fund (RDOF), established to support the construction of broadband networks in rural communities across the country, are given priority if they offer faster service, with the service offerings of 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload being included in the “above baseline” performance tier set by the FCC.¹⁵⁵ The Broadband Infrastructure Program (BBIP)¹⁵⁶ of the Department of Commerce, which provides Federal funding to deploy broadband

infrastructure to eligible service areas of the country also prioritizes projects designed to provide broadband service with a download speed of not less than 100 Mbps and an upload speed of not less than 20 Mbps.¹⁵⁷

The 100 Mbps upload and download speeds will support the increased and growing needs of households and businesses. Recognizing that, in some instances, 100 Mbps upload speed may be impracticable due to geographical, topographical, or financial constraints, the interim final rule permits upload speeds of between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps in such instances. To provide for investments that will accommodate technologies requiring symmetry in download and upload speeds, as noted above, eligible projects that are not designed to deliver, upon project completion, service that reliably meets or exceeds symmetrical speeds of 100 Mbps because it would be impracticable to do so should be designed so that they can be scalable to such speeds. Recipients are also encouraged to prioritize investments in fiber optic infrastructure where feasible, as such advanced technology enables the next generation of application solutions for all communities.

Under the interim final rule, eligible projects are expected to focus on locations that are unserved or underserved. The interim final rule treats users as being unserved or underserved if they lack access to a wireline connection capable of reliably delivering at least minimum speeds of 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload as households and businesses lacking this level of access are generally not viewed as being able to originate and receive high-quality voice, data, graphics, and video telecommunications. This threshold is consistent with the FCC’s benchmark for an “advanced telecommunications capability.”¹⁵⁸ This threshold is also consistent with thresholds used in other Federal programs to identify eligible areas to be served by programs to improve broadband services. For example, in the FCC’s RDOF program, eligible areas include those without current (or already funded) access to terrestrial broadband service providing 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload speeds.¹⁵⁹ The Department of Commerce’s BBIP also considers households to be “unserved” generally if they lack access to broadband service

¹⁵² OVBI: Covid-19 Drove 15 percent Increase in Broadband Traffic in 2020, OpenVault, Quarterly Advisory, (Feb. 10, 2021), available at <https://openvault.com/ovbi-covid-19-drove-15-increase-in-broadband-traffic-in-2020>; See OpenVault’s data set incorporates information on usage by subscribers across multiple continents, including North America and Europe. Additional data and detail on increases in the amount of data users consume and the broadband speeds they are using is provided in *OpenVault Broadband Insights Report Q4*, Quarterly Advisory (Feb. 10, 2021), available at <https://openvault.com/complimentary-report-q420/>.

¹⁵³ OVBI Special Report: 202 Upstream Growth Nearly 4X of Pre-Pandemic Years, OpenVault, Quarterly Advisory, (April 1, 2020), available at <https://openvault.com/ovbi-special-report-2020-upstream-growth-nearly-4x-of-pre-pandemic-years/>; Additional data is provided in *OpenVault Broadband Insights Pandemic Impact on Upstream Broadband Usage and Network Capacity*, available at <https://openvault.com/upstream-whitepaper/>.

¹⁵⁴ Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, Fixed broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants, per speed tiers (June 2020), <https://www.oecd.org/sti/broadband/5.1-FixedBB-SpeedTiers-2020-06.xls> www.oecd.org/sti/broadband/broadband-statistics.

¹⁵⁵ Rural Digital Opportunity Fund, Report and Order, 35 FCC Rcd 686, 690, para. 9 (2020), available at <https://www.fcc.gov/document/fcc-launches-20-billion-rural-digital-opportunity-fund-0>.

¹⁵⁶ The BBIP was authorized by the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021, Section 905, Public Law 116–260, 134 Stat. 1182 (Dec. 27, 2020).

¹⁵⁷ Section 905(d)(4) of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021.

¹⁵⁸ *Deployment Report*, supra note 142.

¹⁵⁹ *Rural Digital Opportunity Fund*, supra note 156.

¹⁴⁸ *Id.*

¹⁴⁹ One high definition Zoom meeting or class requires approximately 3.8 Mbps/3.0 Mbps (up/down).

¹⁵⁰ See, e.g., Zoom, System Requirements for Windows, macOS, and Linux, https://support.zoom.us/hc/en-us/articles/201362023-System-requirements-for-Windows-macOS-and-Linux#h_d278c327-e03d-4896-b19a-96a8f3c0c69c (last visited May 8, 2021).

¹⁵¹ By one estimate, to upload a one gigabit video file to YouTube would take 15 minutes at an upload speed of 10 Mbps compared with 1 minute, 30 seconds at an upload speed of 100 Mbps, and 30 seconds at an upload speed of 300 Mbps. *Reviews.org: What is Symmetrical internet?* (March 2020).

with a download speed of not less than 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload, among other conditions. In selecting an area to be served by a project, recipients are encouraged to avoid investing in locations that have existing agreements to build reliable wireline service with minimum speeds of 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload by December 31, 2024, in order to avoid duplication of efforts and resources.

Recipients are also encouraged to consider ways to integrate affordability options into their program design. To meet the immediate needs of unserved and underserved households and businesses, recipients are encouraged to focus on projects that deliver a physical broadband connection by prioritizing projects that achieve last mile-connections. Treasury also encourages recipients to prioritize support for broadband networks owned, operated by, or affiliated with local governments, non-profits, and co-operatives—providers with less pressure to turn profits and with a commitment to serving entire communities.

Under sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A), assistance to households facing negative economic impacts due to COVID-19 is also an eligible use, including internet access or digital literacy assistance. As discussed above, in considering whether a potential use is eligible under this category, a recipient must consider whether, and the extent to which, the household has experienced a negative economic impact from the pandemic.

Question 22: What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting minimum symmetrical download and upload speeds of 100 Mbps? What other minimum standards would be appropriate and why?

Question 23: Would setting such a minimum be impractical for particular types of projects? If so, where and on what basis should those projects be identified? How could such a standard be set while also taking into account the practicality of using this standard in particular types of projects? In addition to topography, geography, and financial factors, what other constraints, if any, are relevant to considering whether an investment is impracticable?

Question 24: What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting a minimum level of service at 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload in projects where it is impracticable to set minimum symmetrical download and upload speeds of 100 Mbps? What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting a scalability requirement in these cases? What other minimum standards would be appropriate and why?

Question 25: What are the advantages and disadvantages of focusing these investments on those without access to a wireline connection that reliably delivers 25 Mbps download by 3 Mbps upload? Would another threshold be appropriate and why?

Question 26: What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting any particular threshold for identifying unserved or underserved areas, minimum speed standards or scalability minimum? Are there other standards that should be set (e.g., latency)? If so, why and how? How can such threshold, standards, or minimum be set in a way that balances the public's interest in making sure that reliable broadband services meeting the daily needs of all Americans are available throughout the country with the providing recipients flexibility to meet the varied needs of their communities?

III. Restrictions on Use

As discussed above, recipients have considerable flexibility to use Fiscal Recovery Funds to address the diverse needs of their communities. To ensure that payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are used for these congressionally permitted purposes, the ARPA includes two provisions that further define the boundaries of the statute's eligible uses. Section 602(c)(2)(A) of the Act provides that States and territories may not "use the funds . . . to either directly or indirectly offset a reduction in . . . net tax revenue . . . resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation during the covered period that reduces any tax . . . or delays the imposition of any tax or tax increase." In addition, sections 602(c)(2)(B) and 603(c)(2) prohibit any recipient, including cities, nonentitlement units of government, and counties, from using Fiscal Recovery Funds for deposit into any pension fund. These restrictions support the use of funds for the congressionally permitted purposes described in Section II of this Supplementary Information by providing a backstop against the use of funds for purposes outside of the eligible use categories.

These provisions give force to Congress's clear intent that Fiscal Recovery Funds be spent within the four eligible uses identified in the statute—(1) to respond to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts, (2) to provide premium pay to essential workers, (3) to provide government services to the extent of eligible governments' revenue losses, and (4) to make necessary water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure investments—and not otherwise. These

four eligible uses reflect Congress's judgment that the Fiscal Recovery Funds should be expended in particular ways that support recovery from the COVID-19 public health emergency. The further restrictions reflect Congress's judgment that tax cuts and pension deposits do not fall within these eligible uses. The interim final rule describes how Treasury will identify when such uses have occurred and how it will recoup funds put toward these impermissible uses and, as discussed in Section VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, establishes a reporting framework for monitoring the use of Fiscal Recovery Funds for eligible uses.

A. Deposit Into Pension Funds

The statute provides that recipients may not use Fiscal Recovery Funds for "deposit into any pension fund." For the reasons discussed below, Treasury interprets "deposit" in this context to refer to an extraordinary payment into a pension fund for the purpose of reducing an accrued, unfunded liability. More specifically, the interim final rule does not permit this assistance to be used to make a payment into a pension fund if both:

1. The payment reduces a liability incurred prior to the start of the COVID-19 public health emergency, and
2. the payment occurs outside the recipient's regular timing for making such payments.

Under this interpretation, a "deposit" is distinct from a "payroll contribution," which occurs when employers make payments into pension funds on regular intervals, with contribution amounts based on a pre-determined percentage of employees' wages and salaries.

As discussed above, eligible uses for premium pay and responding to the negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency include hiring and compensating public sector employees. Interpreting the scope of "deposit" to exclude contributions that are part of payroll contributions is more consistent with these eligible uses and would reduce administrative burden for recipients. Accordingly, if an employee's wages and salaries are an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds, recipients may treat the employee's covered benefits as an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds. For purposes of the Fiscal Recovery Funds, covered benefits include costs of all types of leave (vacation, family-related, sick, military, bereavement, sabbatical, jury duty), employee insurance (health, life, dental, vision), retirement (pensions, 401(k)), unemployment benefit plans

(Federal and State), workers' compensation insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act taxes (which includes Social Security and Medicare taxes).

Treasury anticipates that this approach to employees' covered benefits will be comprehensive and, for employees whose wage and salary costs are eligible expenses, will allow all covered benefits listed in the previous paragraph to be eligible under the Fiscal Recovery Funds. Treasury expects that this will minimize the administrative burden on recipients by treating all the specified covered benefit types as eligible expenses, for employees whose wage and salary costs are eligible expenses.

Question 27: Beyond a "deposit" and a "payroll contribution," are there other types of payments into a pension fund that Treasury should consider?

B. Offset a Reduction in Net Tax Revenue

For States and territories (recipient governments¹⁶⁰), section 602(c)(2)(A)—the offset provision—prohibits the use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to directly or indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation¹⁶¹ during the covered period. If a State or territory uses Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue, the ARPA provides that the State or territory must repay to the Treasury an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the amount of the applicable reduction attributable to the impermissible offset and (ii) the amount received by the State or territory under the ARPA. *See* Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. As discussed below Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, a State or territory that chooses to use Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue does not forfeit its entire allocation of Fiscal Recovery Funds (unless it misused the full allocation to offset a reduction in net tax revenue) or any non-ARPA funding received.

The interim final rule implements these conditions by establishing a framework for States and territories to determine the cost of changes in law, regulation, or interpretation that reduce tax revenue and to identify and value the sources of funds that will offset—

i.e., cover the cost of—any reduction in net tax revenue resulting from such changes. A recipient government would only be considered to have used Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from changes in law, regulation, or interpretation if, and to the extent that, the recipient government could not identify sufficient funds from sources other than the Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset the reduction in net tax revenue. If sufficient funds from other sources cannot be identified to cover the full cost of the reduction in net tax revenue resulting from changes in law, regulation, or interpretation, the remaining amount not covered by these sources will be considered to have been offset by Fiscal Recovery Funds, in contravention of the offset provision. The interim final rule recognizes three sources of funds that may offset a reduction in net tax revenue other than Fiscal Recovery Funds—organic growth, increases in revenue (*e.g.*, an increase in a tax rate), and certain cuts in spending.

In order to reduce burden, the interim final rule's approach also incorporates the types of information and modeling already used by States and territories in their own fiscal and budgeting processes. By incorporating existing budgeting processes and capabilities, States and territories will be able to assess and evaluate the relationship of tax and budget decisions to uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds based on information they likely have or can obtain. This approach ensures that recipient governments have the information they need to understand the implications of their decisions regarding the use of the Fiscal Recovery Funds—and, in particular, whether they are using the funds to directly or indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue, making them potentially subject to recoupment.

Reporting on both the eligible uses and on a State's or territory's covered tax changes that would reduce tax revenue will enable identification of, and recoupment for, use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to directly offset reductions in tax revenue resulting from tax relief. Moreover, this approach recognizes that, because money is fungible, even if Fiscal Recovery Funds are not explicitly or directly used to cover the costs of changes that reduce net tax revenue, those funds may be used in a manner inconsistent with the statute by indirectly being used to substitute for the State's or territory's funds that would otherwise have been needed to cover the costs of the reduction. By focusing on the cost of changes that reduce net tax revenue—and how a recipient government is

offsetting those reductions in constructing its budget over the covered period—the framework prevents efforts to use Fiscal Recovery Funds to indirectly offset reductions in net tax revenue for which the recipient government has not identified other offsetting sources of funding.

As discussed in greater detail below in this preamble, the framework set forth in the interim final rule establishes a step-by-step process for determining whether, and the extent to which, Fiscal Recovery Funds have been used to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. Based on information reported annually by the recipient government:

- First, each year, each recipient government will identify and value the changes in law, regulation, or interpretation that would result in a reduction in net tax revenue, as it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The sum of these values in the year for which the government is reporting is the amount it needs to "pay for" with sources other than Fiscal Recovery Funds (total value of revenue reducing changes).

- Second, the interim final rule recognizes that it may be difficult to predict how a change would affect net tax revenue in future years and, accordingly, provides that if the total value of the changes in the year for which the recipient government is reporting is below a de minimis level, as discussed below, the recipient government need not identify any sources of funding to pay for revenue reducing changes and will not be subject to recoupment.

- Third, a recipient government will consider the amount of actual tax revenue recorded in the year for which they are reporting. If the recipient government's actual tax revenue is greater than the amount of tax revenue received by the recipient for the fiscal year ending 2019, adjusted annually for inflation, the recipient government will not be considered to have violated the offset provision because there will not have been a reduction in net tax revenue.

- Fourth, if the recipient government's actual tax revenue is less than the amount of tax revenue received by the recipient government for the fiscal year ending 2019, adjusted annually for inflation, in the reporting year the recipient government will identify any sources of funds that have been used to permissibly offset the total value of covered tax changes other than Fiscal Recovery Funds. These are:

- State or territory tax changes that would increase any source of general

¹⁶⁰ In this sub-section, "recipient governments" refers only to States and territories. In other sections, "recipient governments" refers more broadly to eligible governments receiving funding from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

¹⁶¹ For brevity, referred to as "changes in law, regulation, or interpretation" for the remainder of this preamble.

fund revenue, such as a change that would increase a tax rate; and

- Spending cuts in areas not being replaced by Fiscal Recovery Funds.

The recipient government will calculate the value of revenue reduction remaining after applying these sources of offsetting funding to the total value of revenue reducing changes—that is, how much of the tax change has not been paid for. The recipient government will then compare that value to the difference between the baseline and actual tax revenue. A recipient government will not be required to repay to the Treasury an amount that is greater than the recipient government's actual tax revenue shortfall relative to the baseline (*i.e.*, fiscal year 2019 tax revenue adjusted for inflation). This “revenue reduction cap,” together with Step 3, ensures that recipient governments can use organic revenue growth to offset the cost of revenue reductions.

- Finally, if there are any amounts that could be subject to recoupment, Treasury will provide notice to the recipient government of such amounts. This process is discussed in greater detail in Section IV of this

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.

Together, these steps allow Treasury to identify the amount of reduction in net tax revenue that both is attributable to covered changes and has been directly or indirectly offset with Fiscal Recovery Funds. This process ensures Fiscal Recovery Funds are used in a manner consistent with the statute's defined eligible uses and the offset provision's limitation on these eligible uses, while avoiding undue interference with State and territory decisions regarding tax and spending policies.

The interim final rule also implements a process for recouping Fiscal Recovery Funds that were used to offset reductions in net tax revenue, including the calculation of any amounts that may be subject to recoupment, a process for a recipient government to respond to a notice of recoupment, and clarification regarding amounts excluded from recoupment. See Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.**

The interim final rule includes several definitions that are applicable to the implementation of the offset provision.

Covered change. The offset provision is triggered by a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from “a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation.” A covered change includes any final legislative or regulatory action, a new or changed administrative interpretation, and the phase-in or taking effect of any statute

or rule where the phase-in or taking effect was not prescribed prior to the start of the covered period. Changed administrative interpretations would not include corrections to replace prior inaccurate interpretations; such corrections would instead be treated as changes implementing legislation enacted or regulations issued prior to the covered period; the operative change in those circumstances is the underlying legislation or regulation that occurred prior to the covered period. Moreover, only the changes within the control of the State or territory are considered covered changes. Covered changes do not include a change in rate that is triggered automatically and based on statutory or regulatory criteria in effect prior to the covered period. For example, a state law that sets its earned income tax credit (EITC) at a fixed percentage of the Federal EITC will see its EITC payments automatically increase—and thus its tax revenue reduced—because of the Federal Government's expansion of the EITC in the ARPA.¹⁶² This would not be considered a covered change. In addition, the offset provision applies only to actions for which the change in policy occurs during the covered period; it excludes regulations or other actions that implement a change or law substantively enacted prior to March 3, 2021. Finally, Treasury has determined and previously announced that income tax changes—even those made during the covered period—that simply conform with recent changes in Federal law (including those to conform to recent changes in Federal taxation of unemployment insurance benefits and taxation of loan forgiveness under the Paycheck Protection Program) are permissible under the offset provision.

Baseline. For purposes of measuring a reduction in net tax revenue, the interim final rule measures actual changes in tax revenue relative to a revenue baseline (baseline). The baseline will be calculated as fiscal year 2019 (FY 2019) tax revenue indexed for inflation in each year of the covered period, with inflation calculated using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator.¹⁶³

FY 2019 was chosen as the starting year for the baseline because it is the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID–

19 public health emergency.¹⁶⁴ This baseline year is consistent with the approach directed by the ARPA in sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C), which identify the “most recent full fiscal year of the [State, territory, or Tribal government] prior to the emergency” as the comparator for measuring revenue loss. U.S. gross domestic product is projected to rebound to pre-pandemic levels in 2021,¹⁶⁵ suggesting that an FY 2019 pre-pandemic baseline is a reasonable comparator for future revenue levels. The FY 2019 baseline revenue will be adjusted annually for inflation to allow for direct comparison of actual tax revenue in each year (reported in nominal terms) to baseline revenue in common units of measurement; without inflation adjustment, each dollar of reported actual tax revenue would be worth less than each dollar of baseline revenue expressed in 2019 terms.

Reporting year. The interim final rule defines “reporting year” as a single year within the covered period, aligned to the current fiscal year of the recipient government during the covered period, for which a recipient government reports the value of covered changes and any sources of offsetting revenue increases (“in-year” value), regardless of when those changes were enacted. For the fiscal years ending in 2021 or 2025 (partial years), the term “reporting year” refers to the portion of the year falling within the covered period. For example, the reporting year for a fiscal year beginning July 2020 and ending June 2021 would be from March 3, 2021 to July 2021.

Tax revenue. The interim final rule's definition of “tax revenue” is based on the Census Bureau's definition of taxes, used for its Annual Survey of State Government Finances.¹⁶⁶ It provides a consistent, well-established definition with which States and territories will be familiar and is consistent with the approach taken in Section II.C of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** describing the implementation of sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act, regarding revenue loss. Consistent with the approach described in Section II.C of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, tax

¹⁶⁴ Using Fiscal Year 2019 is consistent with section 602 as Congress provided for using that baseline for determining the impact of revenue loss affecting the provision of government services. See section 602(c)(1)(C).

¹⁶⁵ Congressional Budget Office, An Overview of the Economic Outlook: 2021 to 2031 (February 1, 2021), available at <https://www.cbo.gov/publication/56965>.

¹⁶⁶ U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances Glossary, <https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/state/about/glossary.html> (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

¹⁶² See, e.g., Tax Policy Center, How do state earned income tax credits work?, <https://www.taxpolicycenter.org/briefing-book/how-do-state-earned-income-tax-credits-work/> (last visited May 9, 2021).

¹⁶³ U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, GDP Price Deflator, <https://www.bea.gov/data/prices-inflation/gdp-price-deflator> (last visited May 9, 2021).

revenue does not include revenue taxed and collected by a different unit of government (e.g., revenue from taxes levied by a local government and transferred to a recipient government).

Framework. The interim final rule provides a step-by-step framework, to be used in each reporting year, to calculate whether the offset provision applies to a State's or territory's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds:

(1) *Covered changes that reduce tax revenue.* For each reporting year, a recipient government will identify and value covered changes that the recipient government predicts will have the effect of reducing tax revenue in a given reporting year, similar to the way it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The value of these covered changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, that aligns with the recipient government's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and that measures relative to a current law baseline. The covered changes may also be reported based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the covered change(s), relative to the current law baseline prior to the change(s). Further, estimation approaches should not use dynamic methodologies that incorporate the projected effects of macroeconomic growth because macroeconomic growth is accounted for separately in the framework. Relative to these dynamic scoring methodologies, scoring methodologies that do not incorporate projected effects of macroeconomic growth rely on fewer assumptions and thus provide greater consistency among States and territories. Dynamic scoring that incorporates macroeconomic growth may also increase the likelihood of underestimation of the cost of a reduction in tax revenue.

In general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. This approach offers recipient governments the flexibility to determine their reporting methodology based on their existing budget scoring practices and capabilities. In addition, the approach of using the projected value of changes in law that enact fiscal policies to estimate the net effect of such policies is consistent with the way many States

and territories already consider tax changes.¹⁶⁷

(2) *In excess of the de minimis.* The recipient government will next calculate the total value of all covered changes in the reporting year resulting in revenue reductions, identified in Step 1. If the total value of the revenue reductions resulting from these changes is below the de minimis level, the recipient government will be deemed not to have any revenue-reducing changes for the purpose of determining the recognized net reduction. If the total is above the de minimis level, the recipient government must identify sources of in-year revenue to cover the full costs of changes that reduce tax revenue.

The de minimis level is calculated as 1 percent of the reporting year's baseline. Treasury recognizes that, pursuant to their taxing authority, States and territories may make many small changes to alter the composition of their tax revenues or implement other policies with marginal effects on tax revenues. They may also make changes based on projected revenue effects that turn out to differ from actual effects, unintentionally resulting in minor revenue changes that are not fairly described as "resulting from" tax law changes. The de minimis level recognizes the inherent challenges and uncertainties that recipient governments face, and thus allows relatively small reductions in tax revenue without consequence. Treasury determined the 1 percent level by assessing the historical effects of state-level tax policy changes in state EITCs implemented to effect policy goals other than reducing net tax revenues.¹⁶⁸ The 1 percent de minimis level reflects the historical reductions in revenue due to minor changes in state fiscal policies.

(3) *Safe harbor.* The recipient government will then compare the reporting year's actual tax revenue to the baseline. If actual tax revenue is greater than the baseline, Treasury will deem the recipient government not to have any recognized net reduction for the reporting year, and therefore to be in a safe harbor and outside the ambit of the offset provision. This approach is consistent with the ARPA, which contemplates recoupment of Fiscal Recovery Funds only in the event that

such funds are used to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. If net tax revenue has not been reduced, this provision does not apply. In the event that actual tax revenue is above the baseline, the organic revenue growth that has occurred, plus any other revenue-raising changes, by definition must have been enough to offset the in-year costs of the covered changes.

(4) *Consideration of other sources of funding.* Next, the recipient government will identify and calculate the total value of changes that could pay for revenue reduction due to covered changes and sum these items. This amount can be used to pay for up to the total value of revenue-reducing changes in the reporting year. These changes consist of two categories:

(a) *Tax and other increases in revenue.* The recipient government must identify and consider covered changes in policy that the recipient government predicts will have the effect of increasing general revenue in a given reporting year. As when identifying and valuing covered changes that reduce tax revenue, the value of revenue-raising changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, aligned with the recipient government's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and measured relative to a current law baseline, or based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the covered change(s). Further, and as discussed above, estimation approaches should not use dynamic scoring methodologies that incorporate the effects of macroeconomic growth because growth is accounted for separately under the interim final rule. In general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. This approach offers recipient governments the flexibility to determine their reporting methodology based on their existing budget scoring practices and capabilities.

(b) *Covered spending cuts.* A recipient government also may cut spending in certain areas to pay for covered changes that reduce tax revenue, up to the amount of the recipient government's net reduction in total spending as described below. These changes must be reductions in government outlays not in an area where the recipient government has spent Fiscal Recovery Funds. To better align with existing reporting and accounting, the interim final rule considers the department, agency, or

¹⁶⁷ See, e.g., Megan Randall & Kim Rueben, Tax Policy Center, Sustainable Budgeting in the States: Evidence on State Budget Institutions and Practices (Nov. 2017), available at https://www.taxpolicycenter.org/sites/default/files/publication/149186/sustainable-budgeting-in-the-states_1.pdf.

¹⁶⁸ Data provided by the Urban-Brookings Tax Policy Center for state-level EITC changes for 2004–2017.

authority from which spending has been cut and whether the recipient government has spent Fiscal Recovery Funds on that same department, agency, or authority. This approach was selected to allow recipient governments to report how Fiscal Recovery Funds have been spent using reporting units already incorporated into their budgeting process. If they have not spent Fiscal Recovery Funds in a department, agency, or authority, the full amount of the reduction in spending counts as a covered spending cut, up to the recipient government's net reduction in total spending. If they have, the Fiscal Recovery Funds generally would be deemed to have replaced the amount of spending cut and only reductions in spending above the amount of Fiscal Recovery Funds spent on the department, agency, or authority would count.

To calculate the amount of spending cuts that are available to offset a reduction in tax revenue, the recipient government must first consider whether there has been a reduction in total net spending, excluding Fiscal Recovery Funds (net reduction in total spending). This approach ensures that reported spending cuts actually create fiscal space, rather than simply offsetting other spending increases. A net reduction in total spending is measured as the difference between total spending in each reporting year, excluding Fiscal Recovery Funds spent, relative to total spending for the recipient's fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation. Measuring reductions in spending relative to 2019 reflects the fact that the fiscal space created by a spending cut persists so long as spending remains below its original level, even if it does not decline further, relative to the same amount of revenue. Measuring spending cuts from year to year would, by contrast, not recognize any available funds to offset revenue reductions unless spending continued to decline, failing to reflect the actual availability of funds created by a persistent change and limiting the discretion of States and territories. In general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. Treasury chose this approach because while many recipient governments may score budget legislation using projections, spending cuts are readily observable using actual values.

This approach—allowing only spending reductions in areas where the recipient government has not spent Fiscal Recovery Funds to be used as an

offset for a reduction in net tax revenue—aims to prevent recipient governments from using Fiscal Recovery Funds to supplant State or territory funding in the eligible use areas, and then use those State or territory funds to offset tax cuts. Such an approach helps ensure that Fiscal Recovery Funds are not used to “indirectly” offset revenue reductions due to covered changes.

In order to help ensure recipient governments use Fiscal Recovery Funds in a manner consistent with the prescribed eligible uses and do not use Fiscal Recovery Funds to indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a covered change, Treasury will monitor changes in spending throughout the covered period. If, over the course of the covered period, a spending cut is subsequently replaced with Fiscal Recovery Funds and used to indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a covered change, Treasury may consider such change to be an evasion of the restrictions of the offset provision and seek recoupment of such amounts.

(5) *Identification of amounts subject to recoupment.* If a recipient government (i) reports covered changes that reduce tax revenue (Step 1); (ii) to a degree greater than the de minimis (Step 2); (iii) has experienced a reduction in net tax revenue (Step 3); and (iv) lacks sufficient revenue from other, permissible sources to pay for the entirety of the reduction (Step 4), then the recipient government will be considered to have used Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue, up to the amount that revenue has actually declined. That is, the maximum value of reduction in revenue due to covered changes which a recipient government must cover is capped at the difference between the baseline and actual tax revenue.¹⁶⁹ In the event that the baseline is above actual tax revenue and the difference between them is less than the sum of revenue reducing changes that are not paid for with other, permissible sources, organic revenue growth has implicitly offset a portion of the reduction. For example, if a recipient government reduces tax revenue by \$1 billion, makes no other changes, and experiences revenue growth driven by organic economic growth worth \$500 million, it need only pay for the remaining \$500 million with sources other than Fiscal Recovery Funds. The revenue reduction cap implements this

approach for permitting organic revenue growth to cover the cost of tax cuts.

Finally, as discussed further in Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, a recipient government may request reconsideration of any amounts identified as subject to recoupment under this framework. This process ensures that all relevant facts and circumstances, including information regarding planned spending cuts and budgeting assumptions, are considered prior to a determination that an amount must be repaid. Amounts subject to recoupment are calculated on an annual basis; amounts recouped in one year cannot be returned if the State or territory subsequently reports an increase in net tax revenue.

To facilitate the implementation of the framework above, and in addition to reporting required on eligible uses, in each year of the reporting period, each State and territory will report to Treasury the following items:

- Actual net tax revenue for the reporting year;
- Each revenue-reducing change made to date during the covered period and the in-year value of each change;
- Each revenue-raising change made to date during the covered period and the in-year value of each change;
- Each covered spending cut made to date during the covered period, the in-year value of each cut, and documentation demonstrating that each spending cut is covered as prescribed under the interim final rule;

Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions the reporting requirements at a later date.

Question 28: Does the interim final rule's definition of tax revenue accord with existing State and territorial practice and, if not, are there other definitions or elements Treasury should consider? Discuss why or why not.

Question 29: The interim final rule permits certain spending cuts to cover the costs of reductions in tax revenue, including cuts in a department, agency, or authority in which the recipient government is not using Fiscal Recovery Funds. How should Treasury and recipient governments consider the scope of a department, agency, or authority for the use of funds to ensure spending cuts are not being substituted with Fiscal Recovery Funds while also avoiding an overbroad definition of that captures spending that is, in fact, distinct?

Question 30: Discuss the budget scoring methodologies currently used by States and territories. How should the interim final rule take into consideration differences in approaches? Please discuss the use of

¹⁶⁹ This cap is applied in § 35.8(c) of the interim final rule, calculating the amount of funds used in violation of the tax offset provision.

practices including but not limited to macrodynamic scoring, microdynamic scoring, and length of budget windows.

Question 31: If a recipient government has a balanced budget requirement, how will that requirement impact its use of Fiscal Recovery Funds and ability to implement this framework?

Question 32: To implement the framework described above, the interim final rule establishes certain reporting requirements. To what extent do recipient governments already produce this information and on what timeline? Discuss ways that Treasury and recipient governments may better rely on information already produced, while ensuring a consistent application of the framework.

Question 33: Discuss States' and territories' ability to produce the figures and numbers required for reporting under the interim final rule. What additional reporting tools, such as a standardized template, would facilitate States' and territories' ability to complete the reporting required under the interim final rule?

C. Other Restrictions on Use

Payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are also subject to pre-existing limitations provided in other Federal statutes and regulations and may not be used as non-Federal match for other Federal programs whose statute or regulations bar the use of Federal funds to meet matching requirements. For example, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds may not be used to satisfy the State share of Medicaid.¹⁷⁰

As provided for in the award terms, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds as a general matter will be subject to the provisions of the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (2 CFR part 200) (the Uniform Guidance), including the cost principles and restrictions on general provisions for selected items of cost.

D. Timeline for Use of Fiscal Recovery Funds

Section 602(c)(1) and section 603(c)(1) require that payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds be used only to cover costs incurred by the State, territory, Tribal government, or local government by December 31, 2024. Similarly, the CARES Act provided that payments from the CRF be used to cover costs incurred by December 31, 2021.¹⁷¹ The

definition of "incurred" does not have a clear meaning. With respect to the CARES Act, on the understanding that the CRF was intended to be used to meet relatively short-term needs, Treasury interpreted this requirement to mean that, for a cost to be considered to have been incurred, performance of the service or delivery of the goods acquired must occur by December 31, 2021. In contrast, the ARPA, passed at a different stage of the COVID-19 public health emergency, was intended to provide more general fiscal relief over a broader timeline. In addition, the ARPA expressly permits the use of Fiscal Recovery Funds for improvements to water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure, which entail a longer timeframe. In recognition of this, Treasury is interpreting the requirement in section 602 and section 603 that costs be incurred by December 31, 2024, to require only that recipients have obligated the Fiscal Recovery Funds by such date. The interim final rule adopts a definition of "obligation" that is based on the definition used for purposes of the Uniform Guidance, which will allow for uniform administration of this requirement and is a definition with which most recipients will be familiar.

Payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are grants provided to recipients to mitigate the fiscal effects of the COVID-19 public health emergency and to respond to the public health emergency, consistent with the eligible uses enumerated in sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1).¹⁷² As such, these funds are intended to provide economic stimulus in areas still recovering from the economic effects of the pandemic. In implementing and interpreting these provisions, including what it means to "respond to" the COVID-19 public health emergency, Treasury takes into consideration pre-pandemic facts and circumstances (e.g., average revenue growth prior to the pandemic) as well as impact of the pandemic that predate the enactment of the ARPA (e.g., replenishing Unemployment Trust balances drawn during the pandemic). While assessing the effects of the COVID-19 public health emergency necessarily takes into consideration the facts and circumstances that predate the ARPA, use of Fiscal Recovery Funds is forward looking.

As discussed above, recipients are permitted to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the public health emergency, to respond to workers performing essential work by providing premium pay or providing

grants to eligible employers, and to make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure, which all relate to prospective uses. In addition, sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) permit recipients to use Fiscal Recovery Funds for the provision of government services. This clause provides that the amount of funds that may be used for this purpose is measured by reference to the reduction in revenue due to the public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year, but this reference does not relate to the period during which recipients may use the funds, which instead refers to prospective uses, consistent with the other eligible uses.

Although as discussed above the eligible uses of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are all prospective in nature, Treasury considers the beginning of the covered period for purposes of determining compliance with section 602(c)(2)(A) to be the relevant reference point for this purpose. The interim final rule thus permits funds to be used to cover costs incurred beginning on March 3, 2021. This aligns the period for use of Fiscal Recovery Funds with the period during which these funds may not be used to offset reductions in net tax revenue. Permitting Fiscal Recovery Funds to be used to cover costs incurred beginning on this date will also mean that recipients that began incurring costs in the anticipation of enactment of the ARPA and in advance of the issuance of this rule and receipt of payment from the Fiscal Recovery Funds would be able to cover them using these payments.¹⁷³

As set forth in the award terms, the period of performance will run until December 31, 2026, which will provide recipients a reasonable amount of time to complete projects funded with payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

IV. Recoupment Process

Under the ARPA, failure to comply with the restrictions on use contained in sections 602(c) and 603(c) of the Act may result in recoupment of funds.¹⁷⁴ The interim final rule implements these provisions by establishing a process for recoupment.

Identification and Notice of Violations. Failure to comply with the restrictions on use will be identified based on reporting provided by the

¹⁷⁰ See 42 CFR 433.51 and 45 CFR 75.306.

¹⁷¹ Section 1001 of Division N of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021 amended section 601(d)(3) of the Act by extending the end of the covered period for CRF expenditures from December 30, 2020 to December 31, 2021.

¹⁷² Sections 602(a), 603(a), 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) of the Act.

¹⁷³ Given the nature of this program, recipients will not be permitted to use funds to cover pre-award costs, i.e., those incurred prior to March 3, 2021.

¹⁷⁴ Sections 602(e) and 603(e) of the Act.

recipient. As discussed further in Sections III.B and VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, Treasury will collect information regarding eligible uses on a quarterly basis and on the tax offset provision on an annual basis. Treasury also may consider other information in identifying a violation, such as information provided by members of the public. If Treasury identifies a violation, it will provide written notice to the recipient along with an explanation of such amounts.

Request for Reconsideration. Under the interim final rule, a recipient may submit a request for reconsideration of any amounts identified in the notice provided by Treasury. This reconsideration process provides a recipient the opportunity to submit additional information it believes supports its request in light of the notice of recoupment, including, for example, additional information regarding the recipient's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds or its tax revenues. The process also provides the Secretary with an opportunity to consider all information relevant to whether a violation has occurred, and if so, the appropriate amount for recoupment.

The interim final rule also establishes requirements for the timing of a request for reconsideration. Specifically, if a recipient wishes to request reconsideration of any amounts identified in the notice, the recipient must submit a written request for reconsideration to the Secretary within 60 calendar days of receipt of such notice. The request must include an explanation of why the recipient believes that the finding of a violation or recoupable amount identified in the notice of recoupment should be reconsidered. To facilitate the Secretary's review of a recipient's request for reconsideration, the request should identify all supporting reasons for the request. Within 60 calendar days of receipt of the recipient's request for reconsideration, the recipient will be notified of the Secretary's decision to affirm, withdraw, or modify the notice of recoupment. Such notification will include an explanation of the decision, including responses to the recipient's supporting reasons and consideration of additional information provided.

The process and timeline established by the interim final rule are intended to provide the recipient with an adequate opportunity to fully present any issues or arguments in response to the notice of recoupment.¹⁷⁵ This process will allow the Secretary to respond to the

issues and considerations raised in the request for reconsideration taking into account the information and arguments presented by the recipient along with any other relevant information.

Repayment. Finally, the interim final rule provides that any amounts subject to recoupment must be repaid within 120 calendar days of receipt of any final notice of recoupment or, if the recipient has not requested reconsideration, within 120 calendar days of the initial notice provided by the Secretary.

Question 34: Discuss the timeline for requesting reconsideration under the interim final rule. What, if any, challenges does this timeline present?

V. Payments in Tranches to Local Governments and Certain States

Section 603 of the Act provides that the Secretary will make payments to local governments in two tranches, with the second tranche being paid twelve months after the first payment. In addition, section 602(b)(6)(A)(ii) provides that the Secretary may withhold payment of up to 50 percent of the amount allocated to each State and territory for a period of up to twelve months from the date on which the State or territory provides its certification to the Secretary. Any such withholding for a State or territory is required to be based on the unemployment rate in the State or territory as of the date of the certification.

The Secretary has determined to provide in this interim final rule for withholding of 50 percent of the amount of Fiscal Recovery Funds allocated to all States (and the District of Columbia) other than those with an unemployment rate that is 2.0 percentage points or more above its pre-pandemic (*i.e.*, February 2020) level. The Secretary will refer to the latest available monthly data from the Bureau of Labor Statistics as of the date the certification is provided. Based on data available at the time of public release of this interim final rule, this threshold would result in a majority of States being paid in two tranches.

Splitting payments for the majority of States is consistent with the requirement in section 603 of the Act to make payments from the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund to local governments in two tranches.¹⁷⁶

¹⁷⁶ With respect to Federal financial assistance more generally, States are subject to the requirements of the Cash Management Improvement Act (CMIA), under which Federal funds are drawn upon only on an as needed basis and States are required to remit interest on unused balances to Treasury. Given the statutory requirement for Treasury to make payments to States within a certain period, these requirements

Splitting payments to States into two tranches will help encourage recipients to adapt, as necessary, to new developments that could arise over the coming twelve months, including potential changes to the nature of the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts. While the U.S. economy has been recovering and adding jobs in aggregate, there is still considerable uncertainty in the economic outlook and the interaction between the pandemic and the economy.¹⁷⁷ For these reasons, Treasury believes it will be appropriate for a majority of recipients to adapt their plans as the recovery evolves. For example, a faster-than-expected economic recovery in 2021 could lead a recipient to dedicate more Fiscal Recovery Funds to longer-term investments starting in 2022. In contrast, a slower-than-expected economic recovery in 2021 could lead a recipient to use additional funds for near-term stimulus in 2022.

At the same time, the statute contemplates the possibility that elevated unemployment in certain States could justify a single payment. Elevated unemployment is indicative of a greater need to assist unemployed workers and stimulate a faster economic recovery. For this reason, the interim final rule provides that States and territories with an increase in their unemployment rate over a specified threshold may receive a single payment, with the expectation that a single tranche will better enable these States and territories to take additional immediate action to aid the unemployed and strengthen their economies.

Following the initial pandemic-related spike in unemployment in 2020, States' unemployment rates have been trending back towards pre-pandemic levels. However, some States' labor markets are healing more slowly than others. Moreover, States varied widely in their pre-pandemic levels of unemployment, and some States remain substantially further from their pre-

of the CMIA and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 205 will not apply to payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds. Providing funding in two tranches to the majority of States reflects, to the maximum extent permitted by section 602 of the Act, the general principles of Federal cash management and stewardship of Federal funding, yet will be much less restrictive than the usual requirements to which States are subject.

¹⁷⁷ The potential course of the virus, and its impact on the economy, has contributed to a heightened degree of uncertainty relative to prior periods. See, e.g., Dave Altig et al., Economic uncertainty before and during the COVID-19 pandemic, J. of Public Econ. (Nov. 2020), available at <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0047272720301389>.

¹⁷⁵ The interim final rule also provides that Treasury may extend any deadlines.

pandemic starting point. Consequently, Treasury is delineating States with significant remaining elevation in the unemployment rate, based on the net difference to pre-pandemic levels.

Treasury has established that significant remaining elevation in the unemployment rate is a net change in the unemployment rate of 2.0 percentage points or more relative to pre-pandemic levels. In the four previous recessions going back to the early 1980s, the national unemployment rate rose by 3.6, 2.3, 2.0, and 5.0 percentage points, as measured from the start of the recession to the eventual peak during or immediately following the recession.¹⁷⁸ Each of these increases can therefore represent a recession's impact on unemployment. To identify States with significant remaining elevation in unemployment, Treasury took the lowest of these four increases, 2.0 percentage points, to indicate states where, despite improvement in the unemployment rate, current labor market conditions are consistent still with a historical benchmark for a recession.

No U.S. territory will be subject to withholding of its payment from the Fiscal Recovery Funds. For Puerto Rico, the Secretary has determined that the current level of the unemployment rate (8.8 percent, as of March 2021¹⁷⁹) is sufficiently high such that Treasury should not withhold any portion of its payment from the Fiscal Recovery Funds regardless of its change in unemployment rate relative to its pre-pandemic level. For U.S. territories that are not included in the Bureau of Labor Statistics' monthly unemployment rate data, the Secretary will not exercise the authority to withhold amounts from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

VI. Transfer

The statute authorizes State, territorial, and Tribal governments; counties; metropolitan cities; and nonentitlement units of local government (counties, metropolitan

cities, and nonentitlement units of local government are collectively referred to as "local governments") to transfer amounts paid from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to a number of specified entities. By permitting these transfers, Congress recognized the importance of providing flexibility to governments seeking to achieve the greatest impact with their funds, including by working with other levels or units of government or private entities to assist recipient governments in carrying out their programs. This includes special-purpose districts that perform specific functions in the community, such as fire, water, sewer, or mosquito abatement districts.

Specifically, under section 602(c)(3), a State, territory, or Tribal government may transfer funds to a "private nonprofit organization . . . a Tribal organization . . . a public benefit corporation involved in the transportation of passengers or cargo, or a special-purpose unit of State or local government."¹⁸⁰ Similarly, section 603(c)(3) authorizes a local government to transfer funds to the same entities (other than Tribal organizations).

The interim final rule clarifies that the lists of transferees in sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) are not exclusive. The interim final rule permits State, territorial, and Tribal governments to transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to other constituent units of government or private entities beyond those specified in the statute. Similarly, local governments are authorized to transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to other constituent units of government (e.g., a county is able to transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to a city, town, or school district within it) or to private entities. This approach is intended to help provide funding to local governments with needs that may exceed the allocation provided under the statutory formula.

State, local, territorial, and Tribal governments that receive a Federal award directly from a Federal awarding agency, such as Treasury, are "recipients." A transferee receiving a transfer from a recipient under sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) will be a subrecipient. Subrecipients are entities that receive a subaward from a recipient to carry out a program or project on behalf of the recipient with the recipient's Federal award funding. The recipient remains responsible for monitoring and overseeing the subrecipient's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds and other activities related to the award to ensure that the subrecipient complies with the statutory and

regulatory requirements and the terms and conditions of the award. Recipients also remain responsible for reporting to Treasury on their subrecipients' use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds for the duration of the award.

Transfers under sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) must qualify as an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds by the transferor. Once Fiscal Recovery Funds are received, the transferee must abide by the restrictions on use applicable to the transferor under the ARPA and other applicable law and program guidance. For example, if a county transferred Fiscal Recovery Funds to a town within its borders to respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency, the town would be bound by the eligible use requirements applicable to the county in carrying out the county's goal. This also means that county A may not transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to county B for use in county B because such a transfer would not, from the perspective of the transferor (county A), be an eligible use in county A.

Section 603(c)(4) separately provides for transfers by a local government to its State or territory. A transfer under section 603(c)(4) will not make the State a subrecipient of the local government, and such Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used by the State for any purpose permitted under section 602(c). A transfer under section 603(c)(4) will result in a cancellation or termination of the award on the part of the transferor local government and a modification of the award to the transferee State or territory. The transferor must provide notice of the transfer to Treasury in a format specified by Treasury. If the local government does not provide such notice, it will remain legally obligated to Treasury under the award and remain responsible for ensuring that the awarded Fiscal Recovery Funds are being used in accordance with the statute and program guidance and for reporting on such uses to Treasury. A State that receives a transfer from a local government under section 603(c)(4) will be bound by all of the use restrictions set forth in section 602(c) with respect to the use of those Fiscal Recovery Funds, including the prohibitions on use of such Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset certain reductions in taxes or to make deposits into pension funds.

Question 35: What are the advantages and disadvantages of treating the list of transferees in sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) as nonexclusive, allowing States and localities to transfer funds to entities outside of the list?

Question 36: Are there alternative ways of defining "special-purpose unit of State or local government" and

¹⁷⁸ Includes the period during and immediately following recessions, as defined by the National Bureau of Economic Research. National Bureau of Economic Research, US Business Cycle Expansions and Contractions, <https://www.nber.org/research/data/us-business-cycle-expansions-and-contractions> (last visited Apr. 27, 2021). Based on data from U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Unemployment Rate [UNRATE], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, <https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/UNRATE> (last visited Apr. 27, 2021).

¹⁷⁹ U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Economic News Release—Table 1. Civilian labor force and unemployment by state and selected area, seasonally adjusted, <https://www.bls.gov/news.release/laus.t01.htm> (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

¹⁸⁰ Section 602(c)(3) of the Act.

“public benefit corporation” that would better further the aims of the Funds?

VII. Nonentitlement Units of Government

The Fiscal Recovery Funds provides for \$19.53 billion in payments to be made to States and territories which will distribute the funds to nonentitlement units of local government (NEUs); local governments which generally have populations below 50,000. These local governments have not yet received direct fiscal relief from the Federal Government during the COVID-19 public health emergency, making Fiscal Recovery Funds payments an important source of support for their public health and economic responses. Section 603 requires Treasury to allocate and pay Fiscal Recovery Funds to the States and territories and requires the States and territories to distribute Fiscal Recovery Funds to NEUs based on population within 30 days of receipt unless an extension is granted by the Secretary. The interim final rule clarifies certain aspects regarding the distribution of Fiscal Recovery by States and territories to NEUs, as well as requirements around timely payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

The ARPA requires that States and territories allocate funding to NEUs in an amount that bears the same proportion as the population of the NEU bears to the total population of all NEUs in the State or territory, subject to a cap (described below). Because the statute requires States and territories to make distributions based on population, States and territories may not place additional conditions or requirements on distributions to NEUs, beyond those required by the ARPA and Treasury’s implementing regulations and guidance. For example, a State may not impose stricter limitations than permitted by statute or Treasury regulations or guidance on an NEU’s use of Fiscal Recovery Funds based on the NEU’s proposed spending plan or other policies. States and territories are also not permitted to offset any debt owed by the NEU against the NEU’s distribution. Further, States and territories may not provide funding on a reimbursement basis—e.g., requiring NEUs to pay for project costs up front before being reimbursed with Fiscal Recovery Funds payments—because this funding model would not comport with the statutory requirement that States and territories make distributions to NEUs within the statutory timeframe.

Similarly, States and territories distributing Fiscal Recovery Funds payments to NEUs are responsible for

complying with the Fiscal Recovery Funds statutory requirement that distributions to NEUs not exceed 75 percent of the NEU’s most recent budget. The most recent budget is defined as the NEU’s most recent annual total operating budget, including its general fund and other funds, as of January 27, 2020. Amounts in excess of such cap and therefore not distributed to the NEU must be returned to Treasury by the State or territory. States and territories may rely for this determination on a certified top-line budget total from the NEU.

Under the interim final rule, the total allocation and distribution to an NEU, including the sum of both the first and second tranches of funding, cannot exceed the 75 percent cap. States and territories must permit NEUs without formal budgets as of January 27, 2020 to self-certify their most recent annual expenditures as of January 27, 2020 for the purpose of calculating the cap. This approach will provide an administrable means to implement the cap for small local governments that do not adopt a formal budget.

Section 603(b)(3) of the Social Security Act provides for Treasury to make payments to counties but provides that, in the case of an amount to be paid to a county that is not a unit of general local government, the amount shall instead be paid to the State in which such county is located, and such State shall distribute such amount to each unit of general local government within such county in an amount that bears the same proportion to the amount to be paid to such county as the population of such units of general local government bears to the total population of such county. As with NEUs, States may not place additional conditions or requirements on distributions to such units of general local government, beyond those required by the ARPA and Treasury’s implementing regulations and guidance.

In the case of consolidated governments, section 603(b)(4) allows consolidated governments (e.g., a city-county consolidated government) to receive payments under each allocation based on the respective formulas. In the case of a consolidated government, Treasury interprets the budget cap to apply to the consolidated government’s NEU allocation under section 603(b)(2) but not to the consolidated government’s county allocation under section 603(b)(3).

If necessary, States and territories may use the Fiscal Recovery Funds under section 602(c)(1)(A) to fund expenses related to administering payments to NEUs and units of general local

government, as disbursing these funds itself is a response to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts. If a State or territory requires more time to disburse Fiscal Recovery Funds to NEUs than the allotted 30 days, Treasury will grant extensions of not more than 30 days for States and territories that submit a certification in writing in accordance with section 603(b)(2)(C)(ii)(I). Additional extensions may be granted at the discretion of the Secretary.

Question 37: What are alternative ways for States and territories to enforce the 75 percent cap while reducing the administrative burden on them?

Question 38: What criteria should Treasury consider in assessing requests for extensions for further time to distribute NEU payments?

VIII. Reporting

States (defined to include the District of Columbia), territories, metropolitan cities, counties, and Tribal governments will be required to submit one interim report and thereafter quarterly Project and Expenditure reports through the end of the award period on December 31, 2026. The interim report will include a recipient’s expenditures by category at the summary level from the date of award to July 31, 2021 and, for States and territories, information related to distributions to nonentitlement units. Recipients must submit their interim report to Treasury by August 31, 2021. Nonentitlement units of local government are not required to submit an interim report.

The quarterly Project and Expenditure reports will include financial data, information on contracts and subawards over \$50,000, types of projects funded, and other information regarding a recipient’s utilization of the award funds. The reports will include the same general data (e.g., on obligations, expenditures, contracts, grants, and subawards) as those submitted by recipients of the CRF, with some modifications. Modifications will include updates to the expenditure categories and the addition of data elements related to specific eligible uses, including some of the reporting elements described in sections above. The initial quarterly Project and Expenditure report will cover two calendar quarters from the date of award to September 30, 2021, and must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent quarterly reports will cover one calendar quarter and must be submitted to Treasury within 30 days after the end of each calendar quarter.

Nonentitlement units of local government will be required to submit

annual Project and Expenditure reports until the end of the award period on December 31, 2026. The initial annual Project and Expenditure report for nonentitlement units of local government will cover activity from the date of award to September 30, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent annual reports must be submitted to Treasury by October 31 each year.

States, territories, metropolitan cities, and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will also be required to submit an annual Recovery Plan Performance report to Treasury. The Recovery Plan Performance report will provide the public and Treasury information on the projects that recipients are undertaking with program funding and how they are planning to ensure project outcomes are achieved in an effective, efficient, and equitable manner. Each jurisdiction will have some flexibility in terms of the form and content of the Recovery Plan Performance report, as long as it includes the minimum information required by Treasury. The Recovery Plan Performance report will include key performance indicators identified by the recipient and some mandatory indicators identified by Treasury, as well as programmatic data in specific eligible use categories and the specific reporting requirements described in the sections above. The initial Recovery Plan Performance report will cover the period from the date of award to July 31, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by August 31, 2021. Thereafter, Recovery Plan Performance reports will cover a 12-month period, and recipients will be required to submit the report to Treasury within 30 days after the end of the 12-month period. The second Recovery Plan Performance report will cover the period from July 1, 2021 to June 30, 2022, and must be submitted to Treasury by July 31, 2022. Each annual Recovery Plan Performance report must be posted on the public-facing website of the recipient. Local governments with fewer than 250,000 residents, Tribal governments, and nonentitlement units of local government are not required to develop a Recovery Plan Performance report.

Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions on the reporting requirements outlined above for the Fiscal Recovery Funds at a later date.

IX. Comments and Effective Date

This interim final rule is being issued without advance notice and public comment to allow for immediate implementation of this program. As

discussed below, the requirements of advance notice and public comment do not apply “to the extent that there is involved . . . a matter relating to agency . . . grants.”¹⁸¹ The interim final rule implements statutory conditions on the eligible uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds grants, and addresses the payment of those funds, the reporting on uses of funds, and potential consequences of ineligible uses. In addition and as discussed below, the Administrative Procedure Act also provides an exception to ordinary notice-and-comment procedures “when the agency for good cause finds (and incorporates the finding and a brief statement of reasons therefor in the rules issued) that notice and public procedure thereon are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest.”¹⁸² This good cause justification also supports waiver of the 60-day delayed effective date for major rules under the Congressional Review Act at 5 U.S.C. 808(2). Although this interim final rule is effective immediately, comments are solicited from interested members of the public and from recipient governments on all aspects of the interim final rule.

These comments must be submitted on or before July 16, 2021.

X. Regulatory Analyses

Executive Orders 12866 and 13563

This interim final rule is economically significant for the purposes of Executive Orders 12866 and 13563. Treasury, however, is proceeding under the emergency provision at Executive Order 12866 section 6(a)(3)(D) based on the need to act expeditiously to mitigate the current economic conditions arising from the COVID-19 public health emergency. The rule has been reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) in accordance with Executive Order 12866. This rule is necessary to implement the ARPA in order to provide economic relief to State, local, and Tribal governments adversely impacted by the COVID-19 public health emergency.

Under Executive Order 12866, OMB must determine whether this regulatory action is “significant” and, therefore, subject to the requirements of the Executive Order and subject to review by OMB. Section 3(f) of Executive Order 12866 defines a significant regulatory

action as an action likely to result in a rule that may:

(1) Have an annual effect on the economy of \$100 million or more, or adversely affect a sector of the economy; productivity; competition; jobs; the environment; public health or safety; or State, local, or Tribal governments or communities in a material way (also referred to as “economically significant” regulations);

(2) Create a serious inconsistency or otherwise interfere with an action taken or planned by another agency;

(3) Materially alter the budgetary impacts of entitlements, grants, user fees, or loan programs or the rights and obligations of recipients thereof; or

(4) Raise novel legal or policy issues arising out of legal mandates, the President’s priorities, or the principles stated in the Executive order.

This regulatory action is an economically significant regulatory action subject to review by OMB under section 3(f) of Executive Order 12866. Treasury has also reviewed these regulations under Executive Order 13563, which supplements and explicitly reaffirms the principles, structures, and definitions governing regulatory review established in Executive Order 12866. To the extent permitted by law, section 1(b) of Executive Order 13563 requires that an agency:

(1) Propose or adopt regulations only upon a reasoned determination that their benefits justify their costs (recognizing that some benefits and costs are difficult to quantify);

(2) Tailor its regulations to impose the least burden on society, consistent with obtaining regulatory objectives taking into account, among other things, and to the extent practicable, the costs of cumulative regulations;

(3) Select, in choosing among alternative regulatory approaches, those approaches that maximize net benefits (including potential economic, environmental, public health and safety, and other advantages; distributive impacts; and equity);

(4) To the extent feasible, specify performance objectives, rather than the behavior or manner of compliance a regulated entity must adopt; and

(5) Identify and assess available alternatives to direct regulation, including providing economic incentives—such as user fees or marketable permits—to encourage the desired behavior, or providing information that enables the public to make choices.

Executive Order 13563 also requires an agency “to use the best available

¹⁸¹ 5 U.S.C. 553(a)(2).

¹⁸² 5 U.S.C. 553(b)(3)(B); see also 5 U.S.C. 553(d)(3) (creating an exception to the requirement of a 30-day delay before the effective date of a rule “for good cause found and published with the rule”).

techniques to quantify anticipated present and future benefits and costs as accurately as possible." OMB's Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs (OIRA) has emphasized that these techniques may include "identifying changing future compliance costs that might result from technological innovation or anticipated behavioral changes."

Treasury has assessed the potential costs and benefits, both quantitative and qualitative, of this regulatory action, and is issuing this interim final rule only on a reasoned determination that the benefits exceed the costs. In choosing among alternative regulatory approaches, Treasury selected those approaches that would maximize net benefits. Based on the analysis that follows and the reasons stated elsewhere in this document, Treasury believes that this interim final rule is consistent with the principles set forth in Executive Order 13563.

Treasury also has determined that this regulatory action does not unduly interfere with States, territories, Tribal governments, and localities in the exercise of their governmental functions.

This Regulatory Impact Analysis discusses the need for regulatory action, the potential benefits, and the potential costs.

Need for Regulatory Action. This interim final rule implements the \$350 billion Fiscal Recovery Funds of the ARPA, which Congress passed to help States, territories, Tribal governments, and localities respond to the ongoing COVID-19 public health emergency and its economic impacts. As the agency charged with execution of these programs, Treasury has concluded that this interim final rule is needed to ensure that recipients of Fiscal Recovery Funds fully understand the requirements and parameters of the program as set forth in the statute and deploy funds in a manner that best reflects Congress' mandate for targeted fiscal relief.

This interim final rule is primarily a transfer rule: It transfers \$350 billion in aid from the Federal Government to states, territories, Tribal governments, and localities, generating a significant macroeconomic effect on the U.S. economy. In making this transfer, Treasury has sought to implement the program in ways that maximize its potential benefits while minimizing its costs. It has done so by aiming to target relief in key areas according to the congressional mandate; offering clarity to States, territories, Tribal governments, and localities while maintaining their flexibility to respond

to local needs; and limiting administrative burdens.

Analysis of Benefits. Relative to a pre-statutory baseline, the Fiscal Recovery Funds provide a combined \$350 billion to State, local, and Tribal governments for fiscal relief and support for costs incurred responding to the COVID-19 pandemic. Treasury believes that this transfer will generate substantial additional economic activity, although given the flexibility accorded to recipients in the use of funds, it is not possible to precisely estimate the extent to which this will occur and the timing with which it will occur. Economic research has demonstrated that state fiscal relief is an efficient and effective way to mitigate declines in jobs and output during an economic downturn.¹⁸³ Absent such fiscal relief, fiscal austerity among State, local, and Tribal governments could exert a prolonged drag on the overall economic recovery, as occurred following the 2007–09 recession.¹⁸⁴

This interim final rule provides benefits across several areas by implementing the four eligible funding uses, as defined in statute: Strengthening the response to the COVID-19 public health emergency and its economic impacts; easing fiscal pressure on State, local, and Tribal governments that might otherwise lead to harmful cutbacks in employment or government services; providing premium pay to essential workers; and making necessary investments in certain types of infrastructure. In implementing the ARPA, Treasury also sought to support disadvantaged communities that have been disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. The Fiscal Recovery Funds as implemented by the interim final rule can be expected to channel resources toward these uses in order to achieve substantial near-term economic and public health benefits, as well as longer-term benefits arising from the allowable investments in water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure and aid to families.

¹⁸³ Gabriel Chodorow-Reich et al., Does State Fiscal Relief during Recessions Increase Employment? Evidence from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act, *American Econ. J.: Econ. Policy*, 4:3 118–45 (Aug. 2012), available at <https://www.aeaweb.org/articles?id=10.1257/pol.4.3.118>.

¹⁸⁴ See, e.g., Fitzpatrick, Haughwout & Setren, Fiscal Drag from the State and Local Sector?, Liberty Street Economics Blog, Federal Reserve Bank of New York (June 27, 2012), <https://www.libertystreeteconomics.newyorkfed.org/2012/06/fiscal-drag-from-the-state-and-local-sector.html>; Jiri Jonas, Great Recession and Fiscal Squeeze at U.S. Subnational Government Level, IMF Working Paper 12/184, (July 2012), available at <https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/wp/2012/wp12184.pdf>; Gordon, *supra* note 9.

These benefits are achieved in the interim final rule through a broadly flexible approach that sets clear guidelines on eligible uses of Fiscal Recovery Funds and provides State, local, and Tribal government officials discretion within those eligible uses to direct Fiscal Recovery Funds to areas of greatest need within their jurisdiction. While preserving recipients' overall flexibility, the interim final rule includes several provisions that implement statutory requirements and will help support use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to achieve the intended benefits. The remainder of this section clarifies how Treasury's approach to key provisions in the interim final rule will contribute to greater realization of benefits from the program.

- **Revenue Loss:** Recipients will compute the extent of reduction in revenue by comparing actual revenue to a counterfactual trend representing what could have plausibly been expected to occur in the absence of the pandemic. The counterfactual trend begins with the last full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency (as required by statute) and projects forward with an annualized growth adjustment. Treasury's decision to incorporate a growth adjustment into the calculation of revenue loss ensures that the formula more fully captures revenue shortfalls relative to recipients' pre-pandemic expectations. Moreover, recipients will have the opportunity to re-calculate revenue loss at several points throughout the program, recognizing that some recipients may experience revenue effects with a lag. This option to re-calculate revenue loss on an ongoing basis should result in more support for recipients to avoid harmful cutbacks in future years. In calculating revenue loss, recipients will look at general revenue in the aggregate, rather than on a source-by-source basis. Given that recipients may have experienced offsetting changes in revenues across sources, Treasury's approach provides a more accurate representation of the effect of the pandemic on overall revenues.

- **Premium Pay:** Per the statute, recipients have broad latitude to designate critical infrastructure sectors and make grants to third-party employers for the purpose of providing premium pay or otherwise respond to essential workers. While the interim final rule generally preserves the flexibility in the statute, it does add a requirement that recipients give written justification in the case that premium pay would increase a worker's annual pay above a certain threshold. To set this threshold, Treasury analyzed data

from the Bureau of Labor Statistics to determine a level that would not require further justification for premium pay to the vast majority of essential workers, while requiring higher scrutiny for provision of premium pay to higher-earners who, even without premium pay, would likely have greater personal financial resources to cope with the effects of the pandemic. Treasury believes the threshold in the interim final rule strikes the appropriate balance between preserving flexibility and helping encourage use of these resources to help those in greatest need. The interim final rule also requires that eligible workers have regular in-person interactions or regular physical handling of items that were also handled by others. This requirement will also help encourage use of financial resources for those who have endured the heightened risk of performing essential work.

- *Withholding of Payments to Recipients:* Treasury believes that for the vast majority of recipient entities, it will be appropriate to receive funds in two separate payments. As discussed above, withholding of payments ensures that recipients can adapt spending plans to evolving economic conditions and that at least some of the economic benefits will be realized in 2022 or later. However, consistent with authorities granted to Treasury in the statute, Treasury recognizes that a subset of States with significant remaining elevation in the unemployment rate could face heightened additional near-term needs to aid unemployed workers and stimulate the recovery. Therefore, for a subset of State governments, Treasury will not withhold any funds from the first payment. Treasury believes that this approach strikes the appropriate balance between the general reasons to provide funds in two payments and the heightened additional near-term needs in specific States. As discussed above, Treasury set a threshold based on historical analysis of unemployment rates in recessions.

- *Hiring Public Sector Employees:* The interim final rule states explicitly that recipients may use funds to restore their workforces up to pre-pandemic levels. Treasury believes that this statement is beneficial because it eliminates any uncertainty that could cause delays or otherwise negatively impact restoring public sector workforces (which, at time of publication, remain significantly below pre-pandemic levels).

Finally, the interim final rule aims to promote and streamline the provision of assistance to individuals and communities in greatest need,

particularly communities that have been historically disadvantaged and have experienced disproportionate impacts of the COVID-19 crisis. Targeting relief is in line with Executive Order 13985, “Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities Through the Federal Government,” which laid out an Administration-wide priority to support “equity for all, including people of color and others who have been historically underserved, marginalized, and adversely affected by persistent poverty and inequality.”¹⁸⁵ To this end, the interim final rule enumerates a list of services that may be provided using Fiscal Recovery Funds in low-income areas to address the disproportionate impacts of the pandemic in these communities; establishes the characteristics of essential workers eligible for premium pay and encouragement to serve workers based on financial need; provides that recipients may use Fiscal Recovery Funds to restore (to pre-pandemic levels) state and local workforces, where women and people of color are disproportionately represented;¹⁸⁶ and targets investments in broadband infrastructure to unserved and underserved areas. Collectively, these provisions will promote use of resources to facilitate the provision of assistance to individuals and communities with the greatest need.

Analysis of Costs. This regulatory action will generate administrative costs relative to a pre-statutory baseline. This includes, chiefly, costs required to administer Fiscal Recovery Funds, oversee subrecipients and beneficiaries, and file periodic reports with Treasury. It also requires States to allocate Fiscal Recovery Funds to nonentitlement units, which are smaller units of local government that are statutorily required to receive their funds through States.

Treasury expects that the administrative burden associated with this program will be moderate for a grant program of its size. Treasury expects that most recipients receive direct or indirect funding from Federal Government programs and that many

have familiarity with how to administer and report on Federal funds or grant funding provided by other entities. In particular, States, territories, and large localities will have received funds from the CRF and Treasury expects them to rely heavily on established processes developed last year or through prior grant funding, mitigating burden on these governments.

Treasury expects to provide technical assistance to defray the costs of administration of Fiscal Recovery Funds to further mitigate burden. In making implementation choices, Treasury has hosted numerous consultations with a diverse range of direct recipients—States, small cities, counties, and Tribal governments—along with various communities across the United States, including those that are underserved. Treasury lacks data to estimate the precise extent to which this interim final rule generates administrative burden for State, local, and Tribal governments, but seeks comment to better estimate and account for these costs, as well as on ways to lessen administrative burdens.

Executive Order 13132

Executive Order 13132 (entitled Federalism) prohibits an agency from publishing any rule that has federalism implications if the rule either imposes substantial, direct compliance costs on State, local, and Tribal governments, and is not required by statute, or preempts state law, unless the agency meets the consultation and funding requirements of section 6 of the Executive order. This interim final rule does not have federalism implications within the meaning of the Executive order and does not impose substantial, direct compliance costs on State, local, and Tribal governments or preempt state law within the meaning of the Executive order. The compliance costs are imposed on State, local, and Tribal governments by sections 602 and 603 of the Social Security Act, as enacted by the ARPA. Notwithstanding the above, Treasury has engaged in efforts to consult and work cooperatively with affected State, local, and Tribal government officials and associations in the process of developing the interim final rule. Pursuant to the requirements set forth in section 8(a) of Executive Order 13132, Treasury certifies that it has complied with the requirements of Executive Order 13132.

Administrative Procedure Act

The Administrative Procedure Act (APA), 5 U.S.C. 551 *et seq.*, generally requires public notice and an opportunity for comment before a rule

¹⁸⁵ Executive Order on Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities through the Federal Government (Jan. 20, 2021) (86 FR 7009, January 25, 2021), <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/presidential-actions/2021/01/20/executive-order-advancing-racial-equity-and-support-for-underserved-communities-through-the-federal-government/> (last visited May 9, 2021).

¹⁸⁶ David Cooper, Mary Gable & Algernon Austin, Economic Policy Institute Briefing Paper, The Public-Sector Jobs Crisis: Women and African Americans hit hardest by job losses in state and local governments, <https://www.epi.org/publication/bp339-public-sector-jobs-crisis> (last visited May 9, 2021).

becomes effective. However, the APA provides that the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 553 do not apply “to the extent that there is involved . . . a matter relating to agency . . . grants.” The interim final rule implements statutory conditions on the eligible uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds grants, and addresses the payment of those funds, the reporting on uses of funds, and potential consequences of ineligible uses. The rule is thus “both clearly and directly related to a federal grant program.” *National Wildlife Federation v. Snow*, 561 F.2d 227, 232 (D.C. Cir. 1976). The rule sets forth the “process necessary to maintain state . . . eligibility for federal funds,” *id.*, as well as the “method[s] by which states can . . . qualify for federal aid,” and other “integral part[s] of the grant program,” *Center for Auto Safety v. Tiemann*, 414 F. Supp. 215, 222 (D.D.C. 1976). As a result, the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 553 do not apply.

The APA also provides an exception to ordinary notice-and-comment procedures “when the agency for good cause finds (and incorporates the finding and a brief statement of reasons therefor in the rules issued) that notice and public procedure thereon are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest.” 5 U.S.C. 553(b)(3)(B); *see also* 5 U.S.C. 553(d)(3) (creating an exception to the requirement of a 30-day delay before the effective date of a rule “for good cause found and published with the rule”). Assuming 5 U.S.C. 553 applied, Treasury would still have good cause under sections 553(b)(3)(B) and 553(d)(3) for not undertaking section 553’s requirements. The ARPA is a law responding to a historic economic and

public health emergency; it is “extraordinary” legislation about which “both Congress and the President articulated a profound sense of ‘urgency.’” *Petry v. Block*, 737 F.2d 1193, 1200 (D.C. Cir. 1984). Indeed, several provisions implemented by this interim final rule (sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A)) explicitly provide funds to “respond to the public health emergency,” and the urgency is further exemplified by Congress’s command (in sections 602(b)(6)(B) and 603(b)(7)(A)) that, “[t]o the extent practicable,” funds must be provided to Tribes and cities “not later than 60 days after the date of enactment.” *See Philadelphia Citizens in Action v. Schweiker*, 669 F.2d 877, 884 (3d Cir. 1982) (finding good cause under circumstances, including statutory time limits, where APA procedures would have been “virtually impossible”). Finally, there is an urgent need for States to undertake the planning necessary for sound fiscal policymaking, which requires an understanding of how funds provided under the ARPA will augment and interact with existing budgetary resources and tax policies. Treasury understands that many states require immediate rules on which they can rely, especially in light of the fact that the ARPA “covered period” began on March 3, 2021. The statutory urgency and practical necessity are good cause to forego the ordinary requirements of notice-and-comment rulemaking.

Congressional Review Act

The Administrator of OIRA has determined that this is a major rule for purposes of Subtitle E of the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement and Fairness Act of 1996 (also known as the

Congressional Review Act or CRA) (5 U.S.C. 804(2) *et seq.*). Under the CRA, a major rule takes effect 60 days after the rule is published in the **Federal Register**. 5 U.S.C. 801(a)(3). Notwithstanding this requirement, the CRA allows agencies to dispense with the requirements of section 801 when the agency for good cause finds that such procedure would be impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest and the rule shall take effect at such time as the agency promulgating the rule determines. 5 U.S.C. 808(2). Pursuant to section 808(2), for the reasons discussed above, Treasury for good cause finds that a 60-day delay to provide public notice is impracticable and contrary to the public interest.

Paperwork Reduction Act

The information collections associated with State, territory, local, and Tribal government applications materials necessary to receive Fiscal Recovery Funds (*e.g.*, payment information collection and acceptance of award terms) have been reviewed and approved by OMB pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. chapter 35) (PRA) emergency processing procedures and assigned control number 1505–0271. The information collections related to ongoing reporting requirements, as discussed in this interim final rule, will be submitted to OMB for emergency processing in the near future. Under the PRA, an agency may not conduct or sponsor and a respondent is not required to respond to, an information collection unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Estimates of hourly burden under this program are set forth in the table below. Burden estimates below are preliminary.

Reporting	Number of respondents (estimated)	Number of responses per respondent	Total responses	Hours per response	Total burden in hours	Cost to respondent (\$48.80 per hour*)
Recipient Payment Form	5,050	1	5,050	.25 (15 minutes) ...	1,262.5	\$61,610
Acceptance of Award Terms	5,050	1	5,050	.25 (15 minutes) ...	1,262.5	61,610
Title VI Assurances	5,050	1	5,050	.50 (30 minutes) ...	2,525	123,220
Quarterly Project and Expenditure Report.	5,050	4***	20,200	25	505,000	24,644,000
Annual Project and Expenditure Report from NEUs.	TBD	1 per year	† 20,000–40,000	15	300,000–600,000	14,640,000–29,280,000
Annual Recovery Plan Performance report.	418	1 per year	418	100	41,800	2,039,840
Total	(**)	N/A	55,768–75,768	141	851,850–1,151,850	41,570,280–56,210,280

*Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Outlook Handbook, Accountants and Auditors, on the internet at <https://www.bls.gov/ooh/business-and-financial/accountants-and-auditors.htm> (visited March 28, 2020). Base wage of \$33.89/hour increased by 44 percent to account for fully loaded employer cost of employee compensation (benefits, etc.) for a fully loaded wage rate of \$48.80.

**5,050–TBD.

***Per year after first year.

† (Estimate only).

Periodic reporting is required by section 602(c) of Section VI of the Social Security Act and under the interim final rule.

As discussed in Section VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, recipients of Fiscal Recovery Funds will be required to submit one interim report

and thereafter quarterly Project and Expenditure reports until the end of the award period. Recipients must submit interim reports to Treasury by August

31, 2021. The quarterly Project and Expenditure reports will include financial data, information on contracts and subawards over \$50,000, types of projects funded, and other information regarding a recipient's utilization of the award funds.

Nonentitlement unit recipients will be required to submit annual Project and Expenditure reports until the end of the award period. The initial annual Project and Expenditure report for Nonentitlement unit recipients must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent annual reports must be submitted to Treasury by October 31 each year. States, territories, metropolitan cities, and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will also be required to submit an annual Recovery Plan Performance report to Treasury. The Recovery Plan Performance report will include descriptions of the projects funded and information on the performance indicators and objectives of the award. Each annual Recovery Plan Performance report must be posted on the public-facing website of the recipient. Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions on the all the reporting requirements outlined above for the Fiscal Recovery Funds program at a later date.

These and related periodic reporting requirements are under consideration and will be submitted to OMB for approval under the PRA emergency provisions in the near future.

Treasury invites comments on all aspects of the reporting and recordkeeping requirements including: (a) Whether the collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information has practical utility; (b) the accuracy of the estimate of the burden of the collection of information; (c) ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; (d) ways to minimize the burden of the collection of information; and (e) estimates of capital or start-up costs and costs of operation, maintenance, and purchase of services to provide information. Comments should be sent by the comment deadline to the www.regulations.gov docket with a copy to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, U.S. Office of Management and Budget, 725 17th Street NW, Washington, DC 20503; or email to oira_submission@omb.eop.gov.

Regulatory Flexibility Analysis

The Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA) generally requires that when an agency issues a proposed rule, or a final rule

pursuant to section 553(b) of the Administrative Procedure Act or another law, the agency must prepare a regulatory flexibility analysis that meets the requirements of the RFA and publish such analysis in the **Federal Register**. 5 U.S.C. 603, 604.

Rules that are exempt from notice and comment under the APA are also exempt from the RFA requirements, including the requirement to conduct a regulatory flexibility analysis, when among other things the agency for good cause finds that notice and public procedure are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest. Since this rule is exempt from the notice and comment requirements of the APA, Treasury is not required to conduct a regulatory flexibility analysis.

List of Subjects in 31 CFR Part 35

Executive compensation, Public health emergency, State and local governments, Tribal governments.

For the reasons stated in the preamble, the Department of the Treasury amends 31 CFR part 35 as follows:

PART 35—PANDEMIC RELIEF PROGRAMS

- 1. The authority citation for part 35 is revised to read as follows:

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 802(f); 42 U.S.C. 803(f); 31 U.S.C. 321; Division N, Title V, Subtitle B, Pub. L. 116–260, 134 Stat. 1182; Section 104A, Pub. L. 103–325, 108 Stat. 2160, as amended (12 U.S.C. 4701 *et seq.*); Pub. L. 117–2, 135 Stat. 4 (42 U.S.C. 802 *et seq.*).

- 2. Revise the part heading to read as set forth above.

- 3. Add subpart A to read as follows:

Subpart A—Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds

Sec.	
35.1	Purpose.
35.2	Applicability.
35.3	Definitions.
35.4	Reservation of authority, reporting.
35.5	Use of funds.
35.6	Eligible uses.
35.7	Pensions.
35.8	Tax.
35.9	Compliance with applicable laws.
35.10	Recoupment.
35.11	Payments to States.
35.12	Distributions to nonentitlement units of local government and units of general local government.

§ 35.1 Purpose.

This subpart implements section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act (Subtitle M of Title IX of Pub. L. 117–2), which amends Title VI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 801 *et*

seq.) by adding sections 602 and 603 to establish the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund.

§ 35.2 Applicability.

This subpart applies to States, territories, Tribal governments, metropolitan cities, nonentitlement units of local government, counties, and units of general local government that accept a payment or transfer of funds made under section 602 or 603 of the Social Security Act.

§ 35.3 Definitions.

As used in this subpart:

Baseline means tax revenue of the recipient for its fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation in each reporting year using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator for the gross domestic product of the United States.

County means a county, parish, or other equivalent county division (as defined by the Census Bureau).

Covered benefits include, but are not limited to, the costs of all types of leave (vacation, family-related, sick, military, bereavement, sabbatical, jury duty), employee insurance (health, life, dental, vision), retirement (pensions, 401(k)), unemployment benefit plans (Federal and State), workers' compensation insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act taxes (which includes Social Security and Medicare taxes).

Covered change means a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation. A change in law includes any final legislative or regulatory action, a new or changed administrative interpretation, and the phase-in or taking effect of any statute or rule if the phase-in or taking effect was not prescribed prior to the start of the covered period.

Covered period means, with respect to a State, Territory, or Tribal government, the period that:

- (1) Begins on March 3, 2021; and
- (2) Ends on the last day of the fiscal

year of such State, Territory, or Tribal government in which all funds received by the State, Territory, or Tribal government from a payment made under section 602 or 603 of the Social Security Act have been expended or returned to, or recovered by, the Secretary.

COVID–19 means the Coronavirus Disease 2019.

COVID–19 public health emergency means the period beginning on January 27, 2020 and until the termination of the national emergency concerning the COVID–19 outbreak declared pursuant to the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*).

Deposit means an extraordinary payment of an accrued, unfunded liability. The term deposit does not refer to routine contributions made by an employer to pension funds as part of the employer's obligations related to payroll, such as either a pension contribution consisting of a normal cost component related to current employees or a component addressing the amortization of unfunded liabilities calculated by reference to the employer's payroll costs.

Eligible employer means an employer of an eligible worker who performs essential work.

Eligible workers means workers needed to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors, including health care; emergency response; sanitation, disinfection, and cleaning work; maintenance work; grocery stores, restaurants, food production, and food delivery; pharmacy; biomedical research; behavioral health work; medical testing and diagnostics; home- and community-based health care or assistance with activities of daily living; family or child care; social services work; public health work; vital services to Tribes; any work performed by an employee of a State, local, or Tribal government; educational work, school nutrition work, and other work required to operate a school facility; laundry work; elections work; solid waste or hazardous materials management, response, and cleanup work; work requiring physical interaction with patients; dental care work; transportation and warehousing; work at hotel and commercial lodging facilities that are used for COVID-19 mitigation and containment; work in a mortuary; work in critical clinical research, development, and testing necessary for COVID-19 response.

(1) With respect to a recipient that is a metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, or county, workers in any additional sectors as each chief executive officer of such recipient may designate as critical to protect the health and well-being of the residents of their metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, or county; or

(2) With respect to a State, Territory, or Tribal government, workers in any additional sectors as each Governor of a State or Territory, or each Tribal government, may designate as critical to protect the health and well-being of the residents of their State, Territory, or Tribal government.

Essential work means work that:

- (1) Is not performed while teleworking from a residence; and
- (2) Involves:

(i) Regular in-person interactions with patients, the public, or coworkers of the individual that is performing the work; or

(ii) Regular physical handling of items that were handled by, or are to be handled by patients, the public, or coworkers of the individual that is performing the work.

Funds means, with respect to a recipient, amounts provided to the recipient pursuant to a payment made under section 602(b) or 603(b) of the Social Security Act or transferred to the recipient pursuant to section 603(c)(4) of the Social Security Act.

General revenue means money that is received from tax revenue, current charges, and miscellaneous general revenue, excluding refunds and other correcting transactions, proceeds from issuance of debt or the sale of investments, agency or private trust transactions, and intergovernmental transfers from the Federal Government, including transfers made pursuant to section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act. General revenue does not include revenues from utilities. Revenue from Tribal business enterprises must be included in general revenue.

Intergovernmental transfers means money received from other governments, including grants and shared taxes.

Metropolitan city has the meaning given that term in section 102(a)(4) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(4)) and includes cities that relinquish or defer their status as a metropolitan city for purposes of receiving allocations under section 106 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 5306) for fiscal year 2021.

Net reduction in total spending is measured as the State or Territory's total spending for a given reporting year excluding its spending of funds, subtracted from its total spending for its fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator for the gross domestic product of the United States.

Nonentitlement unit of local government means a "city," as that term is defined in section 102(a)(5) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(5)), that is not a metropolitan city.

Nonprofit means a nonprofit organization that is exempt from Federal income taxation and that is described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

Obligation means an order placed for property and services and entering into

contracts, subawards, and similar transactions that require payment.

Pension fund means a defined benefit plan and does not include a defined contribution plan.

Premium pay means an amount of up to \$13 per hour that is paid to an eligible worker, in addition to wages or remuneration the eligible worker otherwise receives, for all work performed by the eligible worker during the COVID-19 public health emergency. Such amount may not exceed \$25,000 with respect to any single eligible worker. Premium pay will be considered to be in addition to wages or remuneration the eligible worker otherwise receives if, as measured on an hourly rate, the premium pay is:

(1) With regard to work that the eligible worker previously performed, pay and remuneration equal to the sum of all wages and remuneration previously received plus up to \$13 per hour with no reduction, substitution, offset, or other diminishment of the eligible worker's previous, current, or prospective wages or remuneration; or

(2) With regard to work that the eligible worker continues to perform, pay of up to \$13 that is in addition to the eligible worker's regular rate of wages or remuneration, with no reduction, substitution, offset, or other diminishment of the workers' current and prospective wages or remuneration.

Qualified census tract has the same meaning given in 26 U.S.C. 42(d)(5)(B)(ii)(I).

Recipient means a State, Territory, Tribal government, metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, county, or unit of general local government that receives a payment made under section 602(b) or 603(b) of the Social Security Act or transfer pursuant to section 603(c)(4) of the Social Security Act.

Reporting year means a single year or partial year within the covered period, aligned to the current fiscal year of the State or Territory during the covered period.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Treasury.

State means each of the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

Small business means a business concern or other organization that:

(1) Has no more than 500 employees, or if applicable, the size standard in number of employees established by the Administrator of the Small Business Administration for the industry in which the business concern or organization operates; and

(2) Is a small business concern as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

Tax revenue means revenue received from a compulsory contribution that is exacted by a government for public purposes excluding refunds and corrections and, for purposes of § 35.8, intergovernmental transfers. Tax revenue does not include payments for a special privilege granted or service rendered, employee or employer assessments and contributions to finance retirement and social insurance trust systems, or special assessments to pay for capital improvements.

Territory means the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or American Samoa.

Tribal enterprise means a business concern:

- (1) That is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments, or by a corporation that is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments; or
- (2) That is owned in part by one or more Tribal governments, or by a corporation that is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments, if all other owners are either United States citizens or small business concerns, as these terms are used and consistent with the definitions in 15 U.S.C. 657a(b)(2)(D).

Tribal government means the recognized governing body of any Indian or Alaska Native tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village, community, component band, or component reservation, individually identified (including parenthetically) in the list published by the Bureau of Indian Affairs on January 29, 2021, pursuant to section 104 of the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994 (25 U.S.C. 5131).

Unemployment rate means the U-3 unemployment rate provided by the Bureau of Labor Statistics as part of the Local Area Unemployment Statistics program, measured as total unemployment as a percentage of the civilian labor force.

Unemployment trust fund means an unemployment trust fund established under section 904 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1104).

Unit of general local government has the meaning given to that term in section 102(a)(1) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(1)).

Unserved and underserved households or businesses means one or more households or businesses that are not currently served by a wireline connection that reliably delivers at least 25 Mbps download speed and 3 Mbps of upload speed.

§ 35.4 Reservation of authority, reporting.

(a) *Reservation of authority.* Nothing in this subpart shall limit the authority of the Secretary to take action to enforce conditions or violations of law, including actions necessary to prevent evasions of this subpart.

(b) *Extensions or accelerations of timing.* The Secretary may extend or accelerate any deadline or compliance date of this subpart, including reporting requirements that implement this subpart, if the Secretary determines that such extension or acceleration is appropriate. In determining whether an extension or acceleration is appropriate, the Secretary will consider the period of time that would be extended or accelerated and how the modified timeline would facilitate compliance with this subpart.

(c) *Reporting and requests for other information.* During the covered period, recipients shall provide to the Secretary periodic reports providing detailed accounting of the uses of funds, all modifications to a State or Territory's tax revenue sources, and such other information as the Secretary may require for the administration of this section. In addition to regular reporting requirements, the Secretary may request other additional information as may be necessary or appropriate, including as may be necessary to prevent evasions of the requirements of this subpart. False statements or claims made to the Secretary may result in criminal, civil, or administrative sanctions, including fines, imprisonment, civil damages and penalties, debarment from participating in Federal awards or contracts, and/or any other remedy available by law.

§ 35.5 Use of funds.

(a) *In general.* A recipient may only use funds to cover costs incurred during the period beginning March 3, 2021, and ending December 31, 2024, for one or more of the purposes enumerated in sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) of the Social Security Act, as applicable, including those enumerated in section § 35.6, subject to the restrictions set forth in sections 602(c)(2) and 603(c)(2) of the Social Security Act, as applicable.

(b) *Costs incurred.* A cost shall be considered to have been incurred for purposes of paragraph (a) of this section if the recipient has incurred an obligation with respect to such cost by December 31, 2024.

(c) *Return of funds.* A recipient must return any funds not obligated by December 31, 2024, and any funds not expended to cover such obligations by December 31, 2026.

§ 35.6 Eligible uses.

(a) *In general.* Subject to §§ 35.7 and 35.8, a recipient may use funds for one or more of the purposes described in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section.

(b) *Responding to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts.* A recipient may use funds to respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including for one or more of the following purposes:

(1) *COVID-19 response and prevention.* Expenditures for the mitigation and prevention of COVID-19, including:

(i) Expenses related to COVID-19 vaccination programs and sites, including staffing, acquisition of equipment or supplies, facilities costs, and information technology or other administrative expenses;

(ii) COVID-19-related expenses of public hospitals, clinics, and similar facilities;

(iii) COVID-19 related expenses in congregate living facilities, including skilled nursing facilities, long-term care facilities, incarceration settings, homeless shelters, residential foster care facilities, residential behavioral health treatment, and other group living facilities;

(iv) Expenses of establishing temporary public medical facilities and other measures to increase COVID-19 treatment capacity, including related construction costs and other capital investments in public facilities to meet COVID-19-related operational needs;

(v) Expenses of establishing temporary public medical facilities and other measures to increase COVID-19 treatment capacity, including related construction costs and other capital investments in public facilities to meet COVID-19-related operational needs;

(vi) Costs of providing COVID-19 testing and monitoring, contact tracing, and monitoring of case trends and genomic sequencing for variants;

(vii) Emergency medical response expenses, including emergency medical transportation, related to COVID-19;

(viii) Expenses for establishing and operating public telemedicine capabilities for COVID-19-related treatment;

(ix) Expenses for communication related to COVID-19 vaccination programs and communication or enforcement by recipients of public health orders related to COVID-19;

(x) Expenses for acquisition and distribution of medical and protective supplies, including sanitizing products and personal protective equipment;

(xi) Expenses for disinfection of public areas and other facilities in

response to the COVID-19 public health emergency;

(xii) Expenses for technical assistance to local authorities or other entities on mitigation of COVID-19-related threats to public health and safety;

(xiii) Expenses for quarantining or isolation of individuals;

(xiv) Expenses of providing paid sick and paid family and medical leave to public employees to enable compliance with COVID-19 public health precautions;

(xv) Expenses for treatment of the long-term symptoms or effects of COVID-19, including post-intensive care syndrome;

(xvi) Expenses for the improvement of ventilation systems in congregate settings, public health facilities, or other public facilities;

(xvii) Expenses related to establishing or enhancing public health data systems; and

(xviii) Mental health treatment, substance misuse treatment, and other behavioral health services.

(2) *Public health and safety staff.*

Payroll and covered benefit expenses for public safety, public health, health care, human services, and similar employees to the extent that the employee's time is spent mitigating or responding to the COVID-19 public health emergency.

(3) *Hiring State and local government staff.* Payroll, covered benefit, and other costs associated with the recipient increasing the number of its employees up to the number of employees that it employed on January 27, 2020.

(4) *Assistance to unemployed workers.* Assistance, including job training, for individuals who want and are available for work, including those who have looked for work sometime in the past 12 months or who are employed part time but who want and are available for full-time work.

(5) *Contributions to State unemployment insurance trust funds.* Contributions to an unemployment trust fund up to the level required to restore the unemployment trust fund to its balance on January 27, 2020 or to pay back advances received under Title XII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1321) for the payment of benefits between January 27, 2020 and May 17, 2021.

(6) *Small businesses.* Assistance to small businesses, including loans, grants, in-kind assistance, technical assistance or other services, that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency.

(7) *Nonprofits.* Assistance to nonprofit organizations, including loans, grants, in-kind assistance, technical assistance

or other services, that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency.

(8) *Assistance to households.* Assistance programs, including cash assistance programs, that respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency.

(9) *Aid to impacted industries.* Aid to tourism, travel, hospitality, and other impacted industries that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency.

(10) *Expenses to improve efficacy of public health or economic relief programs.* Administrative costs associated with the recipient's COVID-19 public health emergency assistance programs, including services responding to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, that are not federally funded.

(11) *Survivor's benefits.* Benefits for the surviving family members of individuals who have died from COVID-19, including cash assistance to widows, widowers, or dependents of individuals who died of COVID-19.

(12) *Disproportionately impacted populations and communities.* A program, service, or other assistance that is provided in a qualified census tract, that is provided to households and populations living in a qualified census tract, that is provided by a Tribal government, or that is provided to other households, businesses, or populations disproportionately impacted by the COVID-19 public health emergency, such as:

(i) Programs or services that facilitate access to health and social services, including:

(A) Assistance accessing or applying for public benefits or services;

(B) Remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards; and

(C) Community violence intervention programs;

(ii) Programs or services that address housing insecurity, lack of affordable housing, or homelessness, including:

(A) Supportive housing or other programs or services to improve access to stable, affordable housing among individuals who are homeless;

(B) Development of affordable housing to increase supply of affordable and high-quality living units; and

(C) Housing vouchers and assistance relocating to neighborhoods with higher levels of economic opportunity and to reduce concentrated areas of low economic opportunity;

(iii) Programs or services that address or mitigate the impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency on education, including:

(A) New or expanded early learning services;

(B) Assistance to high-poverty school districts to advance equitable funding across districts and geographies; and

(C) Educational and evidence-based services to address the academic, social, emotional, and mental health needs of students; and

(iv) Programs or services that address or mitigate the impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency on childhood health or welfare, including:

(A) New or expanded childcare;

(B) Programs to provide home visits by health professionals, parent educators, and social service professionals to individuals with young children to provide education and assistance for economic support, health needs, or child development; and

(C) Services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth to provide support and education on child development, positive parenting, coping skills, or recovery for mental health and substance use.

(c) *Providing premium pay to eligible workers.* A recipient may use funds to provide premium pay to eligible workers of the recipient who perform essential work or to provide grants to eligible employers, provided that any premium pay or grants provided under this paragraph (c) must respond to eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency. A recipient uses premium pay or grants provided under this paragraph (c) to respond to eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency if it prioritizes low- and moderate-income persons. The recipient must provide, whether for themselves or on behalf of a grantee, a written justification to the Secretary of how the premium pay or grant provided under this paragraph (c) responds to eligible workers performing essential work if the premium pay or grant would increase an eligible worker's total wages and remuneration above 150 percent of such eligible worker's residing State's average annual wage for all occupations or their residing county's average annual wage, whichever is higher.

(d) *Providing government services.* For the provision of government services to the extent of a reduction in the recipient's general revenue, calculated according to paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section.

(1) *Frequency.* A recipient must calculate the reduction in its general revenue using information as-of December 31, 2020, December 31, 2021, December 31, 2022, and December 31, 2023 (each, a calculation date) and following each calculation date.

(2) *Calculation.* A reduction in a recipient's general revenue equals:

$$\text{Max} \{ [\text{Base Year Revenue} * (1 + \text{Growth Adjustment})^{\frac{n_t}{12}}] - \text{Actual General Revenue}_t; 0 \}$$

Where:

Base Year Revenue is the recipient's general revenue for the most recent full fiscal year prior to the COVID-19 public health emergency;

Growth Adjustment is equal to the greater of 4.1 percent (or 0.041) and the recipient's average annual revenue growth over the three full fiscal years prior to the COVID-19 public health emergency.

n equals the number of months elapsed from the end of the base year to the calculation date.

Actual General Revenue is a recipient's actual general revenue collected during 12-month period ending on each calculation date;

Subscript *t* denotes the specific calculation date.

(e) *To make necessary investments in infrastructure.* A recipient may use funds to make investments in:

(1) *Clean Water State Revolving Fund and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund investments.* Projects or activities of the type that would be eligible under section 603(c) of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1383(c)) or section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j-12); or,

(2) *Broadband.* Broadband infrastructure that is designed to provide service to unserved or underserved households and businesses and that is designed to, upon completion:

(i) Reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download speed and upload speeds; or

(ii) In cases where it is not practicable, because of the excessive cost of the project or geography or topography of the area to be served by the project, to provide service meeting the standards set forth in paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section:

(A) Reliably meet or exceed 100 Mbps download speed and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speed; and

(B) Be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps download speed and 100 Mbps upload speed.

§ 35.7 Pensions.

A recipient may not use funds for deposit into any pension fund.

§ 35.8 Tax.

(a) *Restriction.* A State or Territory shall not use funds to either directly or indirectly offset a reduction in the net tax revenue of the State or Territory

resulting from a covered change during the covered period.

(b) *Violation.* Treasury will consider a State or Territory to have used funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue if, during a reporting year:

(1) *Covered change.* The State or Territory has made a covered change that, either based on a reasonable statistical methodology to isolate the impact of the covered change in actual revenue or based on projections that use reasonable assumptions and do not incorporate the effects of macroeconomic growth to reduce or increase the projected impact of the covered change, the State or Territory assesses has had or predicts to have the effect of reducing tax revenue relative to current law;

(2) *Exceeds the de minimis threshold.* The aggregate amount of the measured or predicted reductions in tax revenue caused by covered changes identified under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the aggregate, exceeds 1 percent of the State's or Territory's baseline;

(3) *Reduction in net tax revenue.* The State or Territory reports a reduction in net tax revenue, measured as the difference between actual tax revenue and the State's or Territory's baseline, each measured as of the end of the reporting year; and

(4) *Consideration of other changes.* The aggregate amount of measured or predicted reductions in tax revenue caused by covered changes is greater than the sum of the following, in each case, as calculated for the reporting year:

(i) The aggregate amount of the expected increases in tax revenue caused by one or more covered changes that, either based on a reasonable statistical methodology to isolate the impact of the covered change in actual revenue or based on projections that use reasonable assumptions and do not incorporate the effects of macroeconomic growth to reduce or increase the projected impact of the covered change, the State or Territory assesses has had or predicts to have the effect of increasing tax revenue; and

(ii) Reductions in spending, up to the amount of the State's or Territory's net reduction in total spending, that are in:

(A) Departments, agencies, or authorities in which the State or Territory is not using funds; and

(B) Departments, agencies, or authorities in which the State or Territory is using funds, in an amount equal to the value of the spending cuts in those departments, agencies, or authorities, minus funds used.

(c) *Amount and revenue reduction cap.* If a State or Territory is considered to be in violation pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, the amount used in violation of paragraph (a) of this section is equal to the lesser of:

(1) The reduction in net tax revenue of the State or Territory for the reporting year, measured as the difference between the State's or Territory's baseline and its actual tax revenue, each measured as of the end of the reporting year; and,

(2) The aggregate amount of the reductions in tax revenues caused by covered changes identified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, minus the sum of the amounts in identified in paragraphs (b)(4)(i) and (ii).

§ 35.9 Compliance with applicable laws.

A recipient must comply with all other applicable Federal statutes, regulations, and Executive orders, and a recipient shall provide for compliance with the American Rescue Plan Act, this subpart, and any interpretive guidance by other parties in any agreements it enters into with other parties relating to these funds.

§ 35.10 Recoupment.

(a) *Identification of violations—(1) In general.* Any amount used in violation of § 35.5, § 35.6, or § 35.7 may be identified at any time prior to December 31, 2026.

(2) *Annual reporting of amounts of violations.* On an annual basis, a recipient that is a State or Territory must calculate and report any amounts used in violation of § 35.8.

(b) *Calculation of amounts subject to recoupment—(1) In general.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, Treasury will calculate any amounts subject to recoupment resulting from a violation of § 35.5, § 35.6, or § 35.7 as the amounts used in violation of such restrictions.

(2) *Violations of § 35.8.* Treasury will calculate any amounts subject to recoupment resulting from a violation of § 35.8, equal to the lesser of:

(i) The amount set forth in § 35.8(c); and,

(ii) The amount of funds received by such recipient.

(c) *Notice.* If Treasury calculates an amount subject to recoupment under paragraph (b) of this section, Treasury will provide the recipient a written notice of the amount subject to recoupment along with an explanation of such amounts.

(d) *Request for reconsideration.* Unless Treasury extends the time period, within 60 calendar days of receipt of a notice of recoupment provided under paragraph (c) of this section, a recipient may submit a written request to Treasury requesting reconsideration of any amounts subject to recoupment under paragraph (b) of this section. To request reconsideration of any amounts subject to recoupment, a recipient must submit to Treasury a written request that includes:

(1) An explanation of why the recipient believes all or some of the amount should not be subject to recoupment; and

(2) A discussion of supporting reasons, along with any additional information.

(e) *Final amount subject to recoupment.* Unless Treasury extends the time period, within 60 calendar days of receipt of the recipient's request for reconsideration provided pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, the recipient will be notified of the Secretary's decision to affirm, withdraw, or modify the notice of recoupment. Such notification will include an explanation of the decision, including responses to the recipient's supporting reasons and consideration of additional information provided.

(f) *Repayment of funds.* Unless Treasury extends the time period, a recipient shall repay to the Secretary any amounts subject to recoupment in accordance with instructions provided by Treasury:

(1) Within 120 calendar days of receipt of the notice of recoupment provided under paragraph (c) of this section, in the case of a recipient that does not submit a request for reconsideration in accordance with the

requirements of paragraph (d) of this section; or

(2) Within 120 calendar days of receipt of the Secretary's decision under paragraph (e) of this section, in the case of a recipient that submits a request for reconsideration in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section.

§ 35.11 Payments to States.

(a) *In general.* With respect to any State or Territory that has an unemployment rate as of the date that it submits an initial certification for payment of funds pursuant to section 602(d)(1) of the Social Security Act that is less than two percentage points above its unemployment rate in February 2020, the Secretary will withhold 50 percent of the amount of funds allocated under section 602(b) of the Social Security Act to such State or territory until the date that is twelve months from the date such initial certification is provided to the Secretary.

(b) *Payment of withheld amount.* In order to receive the amount withheld under paragraph (a) of this section, the State or Territory must submit to the Secretary at least 30 days prior to the date referenced in paragraph (a) the following information:

(1) A certification, in the form provided by the Secretary, that such State or Territory requires the payment to carry out the activities specified in section 602(c) of the Social Security Act and will use the payment in compliance with section 602(c) of the Social Security Act; and,

(2) Any reports required to be filed by that date pursuant to this subpart that have not yet been filed.

§ 35.12 Distributions to nonentitlement units of local government and units of general local government.

(a) *Nonentitlement units of local government.* Each State or Territory that receives a payment from Treasury pursuant to section 603(b)(2)(B) of the Social Security Act shall distribute the amount of the payment to nonentitlement units of government in such State or Territory in accordance

with the requirements set forth in section 603(b)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act and without offsetting any debt owed by such nonentitlement units of local governments against such payments.

(b) *Budget cap.* A State or Territory may not make a payment to a nonentitlement unit of local government pursuant to section 603(b)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act and paragraph (a) of this section in excess of the amount equal to 75 percent of the most recent budget for the nonentitlement unit of local government as of January 27, 2020. A State or Territory shall permit a nonentitlement unit of local government without a formal budget as of January 27, 2020, to provide a certification from an authorized officer of the nonentitlement unit of local government of its most recent annual expenditures as of January 27, 2020, and a State or Territory may rely on such certification for purposes of complying with this paragraph (b).

(c) *Units of general local government.* Each State or Territory that receives a payment from Treasury pursuant to section 603(b)(3)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act, in the case of an amount to be paid to a county that is not a unit of general local government, shall distribute the amount of the payment to units of general local government within such county in accordance with the requirements set forth in section 603(b)(3)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act and without offsetting any debt owed by such units of general local government against such payments.

(d) *Additional conditions.* A State or Territory may not place additional conditions or requirements on distributions to nonentitlement units of local government or units of general local government beyond those required by section 603 of the Social Security Act or this subpart.

Laurie Schaffer,

Acting General Counsel.

[FR Doc. 2021-10283 Filed 5-13-21; 11:15 am]

BILLING CODE 4810-AK-P

Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds

Frequently Asked Questions

AS OF JULY 14, 2021

This document contains answers to frequently asked questions regarding the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds (CSFRF / CLFRF, or Fiscal Recovery Funds). Treasury will be updating this document periodically in response to questions received from stakeholders. Recipients and stakeholders should consult the [Interim Final Rule](#) for additional information.

- For overall information about the program, including information on requesting funding, please see <https://home.treasury.gov/policy-issues/coronavirus/assistance-for-state-local-and-tribal-governments>
- For general questions about CSFRF / CLFRF, please email SLFRP@treasury.gov
- Treasury is seeking comment on all aspects of the Interim Final Rule. Stakeholders are encouraged to submit comments electronically through the Federal eRulemaking Portal (<https://www.regulations.gov/document/TREAS-DO-2021-0008-0002>) on or before July 16, 2021. Please be advised that comments received will be part of the public record and subject to public disclosure. Do not disclose any information in your comment or supporting materials that you consider confidential or inappropriate for public disclosure.

Questions added 5/27/21: 1.5, 1.6, 2.13, 2.14, 2.15, 3.9, 4.5, 4.6, 10.3, 10.4 (noted with “[5/27]”)

Questions added 6/8/21: 2.16, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.7, 6.7, 8.2, 9.4, 9.5, 10.5 (noted with “[6/8]”)

Questions added 6/17/21: 6.8, 6.9, 6.10, 6.11 (noted with “[6/17]”)

Questions added 6/23/21: 1.7, 2.17, 2.18, 2.19, 2.20, 3.1 (appendix), 3.13, 4.8, 6.12 (noted with “[6/23]”)

Question added 6/24/21: 2.21 (noted with “[6/24]”)

Questions added 7/14/21: 1.8, 3.14, 3.15, 4.9, 4.10, 4.11, 4.12, 6.13, 6.14, 6.15, 6.16, 6.17, 10.3 updated (noted with “[7/14]”)

Answers to frequently asked questions on distribution of funds to non-entitlement units of local government (NEUs) can be found in this [FAQ supplement](#), which is regularly updated.

1. Eligibility and Allocations

1.1. Which governments are eligible for funds?

The following governments are eligible:

- States and the District of Columbia
- Territories
- Tribal governments
- Counties
- Metropolitan cities
- Non-entitlement units, or smaller local governments

1.2. Which governments receive funds directly from Treasury?

Treasury will distribute funds directly to each eligible state, territory, metropolitan city, county, or Tribal government. Smaller local governments that are classified as non-entitlement units will receive funds through their applicable state government.

1.3. Are special-purpose units of government eligible to receive funds?

Special-purpose units of local government will not receive funding allocations; however, a state, territory, local, or Tribal government may transfer funds to a special-purpose unit of government. Special-purpose districts perform specific functions in the community, such as fire, water, sewer or mosquito abatement districts.

1.4. How are funds being allocated to Tribal governments, and how will Tribal governments find out their allocation amounts?¹

\$20 billion of Fiscal Recovery Funds was reserved for Tribal governments. The American Rescue Plan Act specifies that \$1 billion will be allocated evenly to all eligible Tribal governments. The remaining \$19 billion will be distributed using an allocation methodology based on enrollment and employment.

There will be two payments to Tribal governments. Each Tribal government's first payment will include (i) an amount in respect of the \$1 billion allocation that is to be divided equally among eligible Tribal governments and (ii) each Tribal government's pro rata share of the Enrollment Allocation. Tribal governments will be notified of their allocation amount and delivery of payment 4-5 days after completing request for funds in the Treasury Submission Portal. The deadline to make the initial request for funds is June 21, 2021.

The second payment will include a Tribal government's pro rata share of the Employment Allocation. There is a \$1,000,000 minimum employment allocation for Tribal governments. In late-June, Tribal governments will receive an email notification to re-enter the Treasury Submission Portal to confirm or amend their 2019 employment numbers that were submitted to the Department of the Treasury for the CARES Act's Coronavirus Relief Fund. To receive an Employment Allocation, including the minimum employment allocation, Tribal governments must confirm employment numbers by July

¹ The answer to this question was updated on June 29, 2021.

16, 2021. Treasury will calculate employment allocations for those Tribal governments that confirmed or submitted amended employment numbers by the deadline. In August, Treasury will communicate to Tribal governments the amount of their portion of the Employment Allocation and the anticipated date for the second payment.

1.5. My county is a unit of general local government with population under 50,000. Will my county receive funds directly from Treasury? [5/27]

Yes. All counties that are units of general local government will receive funds directly from Treasury and should apply via the [online portal](#). The list of county allocations is available [here](#).

1.6. My local government expected to be classified as a non-entitlement unit. Instead, it was classified as a metropolitan city. Why? [5/27]

The American Rescue Plan Act defines, for purposes of the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund (CLFRF), metropolitan cities to include those that are currently metropolitan cities under the Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) program but also those cities that relinquish or defer their status as a metropolitan city for purposes of the CDBG program. This would include, by way of example, cities that are principal cities of their metropolitan statistical area, even if their population is less than 50,000. In other words, a city that is eligible to be a metropolitan city under the CDBG program is eligible as a metropolitan city under the CLFRF, regardless of how that city has elected to participate in the CDBG program.

Unofficial allocation estimates produced by other organizations may have classified certain local governments as non-entitlement units of local government. However, based on the statutory definitions, some of these local governments should have been classified as metropolitan cities.

1.7. In order to receive and use Fiscal Recovery Funds, must a recipient government maintain a declaration of emergency relating to COVID-19? [6/23]

No. Neither the statute establishing the CSFRF/CLFRF nor the Interim Final Rule requires recipients to maintain a local declaration of emergency relating to COVID-19.

1.8. Can non-profit or private organizations receive funds? If so, how? [7/14]

Yes. Under section 602(c)(3) of the Social Security Act, a State, territory, or Tribal government may transfer funds to a “private nonprofit organization . . . , a Tribal organization . . . , a public benefit corporation involved in the transportation of passengers or cargo, or a special-purpose unit of State or local government.” Similarly, section 603(c)(3) authorizes a local government to transfer funds to the same entities (other than Tribal organizations). The Interim Final Rule clarifies that the lists of transferees in sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) are not exclusive, and recipients may transfer funds to constituent units of government or private entities beyond those

specified in the statute. A transferee receiving a transfer from a recipient under sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) will be considered to be a subrecipient and will be expected to comply with all subrecipient reporting requirements.

The ARPA does not authorize Treasury to provide CSFRF/CLFRF funds directly to non-profit or private organizations. Thus, non-profit or private organizations should seek funds from CSFRF/CLFRF recipient(s) in their jurisdiction (e.g., a State, local, territorial, or Tribal government).

2. Eligible Uses – Responding to the Public Health Emergency / Negative Economic Impacts

2.1. What types of COVID-19 response, mitigation, and prevention activities are eligible?

A broad range of services are needed to contain COVID-19 and are eligible uses, including vaccination programs; medical care; testing; contact tracing; support for isolation or quarantine; supports for vulnerable populations to access medical or public health services; public health surveillance (e.g., monitoring case trends, genomic sequencing for variants); enforcement of public health orders; public communication efforts; enhancement to health care capacity, including through alternative care facilities; purchases of personal protective equipment; support for prevention, mitigation, or other services in congregate living facilities (e.g., nursing homes, incarceration settings, homeless shelters, group living facilities) and other key settings like schools; ventilation improvements in congregate settings, health care settings, or other key locations; enhancement of public health data systems; and other public health responses. Capital investments in public facilities to meet pandemic operational needs are also eligible, such as physical plant improvements to public hospitals and health clinics or adaptations to public buildings to implement COVID-19 mitigation tactics.

2.2. If a use of funds was allowable under the Coronavirus Relief Fund (CRF) to respond to the public health emergency, may recipients presume it is also allowable under CSFRF/CLFRF?

Generally, funding uses eligible under CRF as a response to the direct public health impacts of COVID-19 will continue to be eligible under CSFRF/CLFRF, with the following two exceptions: (1) the standard for eligibility of public health and safety payrolls has been updated; and (2) expenses related to the issuance of tax-anticipation notes are not an eligible funding use.

2.3. If a use of funds is not explicitly permitted in the Interim Final Rule as a response to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts, does that mean it is prohibited?

The Interim Final Rule contains a non-exclusive list of programs or services that may be funded as responding to COVID-19 or the negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency, along with considerations for evaluating other potential uses of Fiscal Recovery Funds not explicitly listed. The Interim Final Rule also provides flexibility for recipients to use Fiscal Recovery Funds for programs or services that are not identified on these non-exclusive lists but which meet the objectives of section 602(c)(1)(A) or 603(c)(1)(A) by responding to the COVID-19 public health emergency with respect to COVID-19 or its negative economic impacts.

2.4. May recipients use funds to respond to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts by replenishing state unemployment funds?

Consistent with the approach taken in the CRF, recipients may make deposits into the state account of the Unemployment Trust Fund up to the level needed to restore the pre-pandemic balances of such account as of January 27, 2020, or to pay back advances received for the payment of benefits between January 27, 2020 and the date when the Interim Final Rule is published in the Federal Register.

2.5. What types of services are eligible as responses to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic?

Eligible uses in this category include assistance to households; small businesses and non-profits; and aid to impacted industries.

Assistance to households includes, but is not limited to: food assistance; rent, mortgage, or utility assistance; counseling and legal aid to prevent eviction or homelessness; cash assistance; emergency assistance for burials, home repairs, weatherization, or other needs; internet access or digital literacy assistance; or job training to address negative economic or public health impacts experienced due to a worker's occupation or level of training.

Assistance to small business and non-profits includes, but is not limited to:

- loans or grants to mitigate financial hardship such as declines in revenues or impacts of periods of business closure, for example by supporting payroll and benefits costs, costs to retain employees, mortgage, rent, or utilities costs, and other operating costs;
- Loans, grants, or in-kind assistance to implement COVID-19 prevention or mitigation tactics, such as physical plant changes to enable social distancing, enhanced cleaning efforts, barriers or partitions, or COVID-19 vaccination, testing, or contact tracing programs; and
- Technical assistance, counseling, or other services to assist with business planning needs

2.6. May recipients use funds to respond to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts by providing direct cash transfers to households?

Yes, provided the recipient considers whether, and the extent to which, the household has experienced a negative economic impact from the pandemic. Additionally, cash transfers must be reasonably proportional to the negative economic impact they are intended to address. Cash transfers grossly in excess of the amount needed to address the negative economic impact identified by the recipient would not be considered to be a response to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative impacts. In particular, when considering appropriate size of permissible cash transfers made in response to the COVID-19 public health emergency, state, local, territorial, and Tribal governments may consider and take guidance from the per person amounts previously provided by the federal government in response to the COVID crisis.

2.7. May funds be used to reimburse recipients for costs incurred by state and local governments in responding to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts prior to passage of the American Rescue Plan?

Use of Fiscal Recovery Funds is generally forward looking. The Interim Final Rule permits funds to be used to cover costs incurred beginning on March 3, 2021.

2.8. May recipients use funds for general economic development or workforce development?

Generally, not. Recipients must demonstrate that funding uses directly address a negative economic impact of the COVID-19 public health emergency, including funds used for economic or workforce development. For example, job training for unemployed workers may be used to address negative economic impacts of the public health emergency and be eligible.

2.9. How can recipients use funds to assist the travel, tourism, and hospitality industries?

Aid provided to tourism, travel, and hospitality industries should respond to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic. For example, a recipient may provide aid to support safe reopening of businesses in the tourism, travel and hospitality industries and to districts that were closed during the COVID-19 public health emergency, as well as aid a planned expansion or upgrade of tourism, travel and hospitality facilities delayed due to the pandemic.

Tribal development districts are considered the commercial centers for tribal hospitality, gaming, tourism and entertainment industries.

2.10. May recipients use funds to assist impacted industries other than travel, tourism, and hospitality?

Yes, provided that recipients consider the extent of the impact in such industries as compared to tourism, travel, and hospitality, the industries enumerated in the statute. For example, nationwide the leisure and hospitality industry has experienced an

approximately 17 percent decline in employment and 24 percent decline in revenue, on net, due to the COVID-19 public health emergency. Recipients should also consider whether impacts were due to the COVID-19 pandemic, as opposed to longer-term economic or industrial trends unrelated to the pandemic.

Recipients should maintain records to support their assessment of how businesses or business districts receiving assistance were affected by the negative economic impacts of the pandemic and how the aid provided responds to these impacts.

2.11. How does the Interim Final Rule help address the disparate impact of COVID-19 on certain populations and geographies?

In recognition of the disproportionate impacts of the COVID-19 virus on health and economic outcomes in low-income and Native American communities, the Interim Final Rule identifies a broader range of services and programs that are considered to be in response to the public health emergency when provided in these communities. Specifically, Treasury will presume that certain types of services are eligible uses when provided in a Qualified Census Tract (QCT), to families living in QCTs, or when these services are provided by Tribal governments.

Recipients may also provide these services to other populations, households, or geographic areas disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. In identifying these disproportionately-impacted communities, recipients should be able to support their determination for how the pandemic disproportionately impacted the populations, households, or geographic areas to be served.

Eligible services include:

- Addressing health disparities and the social determinants of health, including: community health workers, public benefits navigators, remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards, and community violence intervention programs;
- Building stronger neighborhoods and communities, including: supportive housing and other services for individuals experiencing homelessness, development of affordable housing, and housing vouchers and assistance relocating to neighborhoods with higher levels of economic opportunity;
- Addressing educational disparities exacerbated by COVID-19, including: early learning services, increasing resources for high-poverty school districts, educational services like tutoring or afterschool programs, and supports for students' social, emotional, and mental health needs; and
- Promoting healthy childhood environments, including: child care, home visiting programs for families with young children, and enhanced services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth.

2.12. May recipients use funds to pay for vaccine incentive programs (e.g., cash or in-kind transfers, lottery programs, or other incentives for individuals who get vaccinated)?

Yes. Under the Interim Final Rule, recipients may use Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency, including expenses related to COVID-19 vaccination programs. See 31 CFR 35.6(b)(1)(i). Programs that provide incentives reasonably expected to increase the number of people who choose to get vaccinated, or that motivate people to get vaccinated sooner than they otherwise would have, are an allowable use of funds so long as such costs are reasonably proportional to the expected public health benefit.

2.13. May recipients use funds to pay “back to work incentives” (e.g., cash payments for newly employed workers after a certain period of time on the job)? [5/27]

Yes. Under the Interim Final Rule, recipients may use Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds to provide assistance to unemployed workers. See 31 CFR 35.6(b)(4). This assistance can include job training or other efforts to accelerate rehiring and thus reduce unemployment, such as childcare assistance, assistance with transportation to and from a jobsite or interview, and incentives for newly employed workers.

2.14. The Coronavirus Relief Fund (CRF) included as an eligible use: "Payroll expenses for public safety, public health, health care, human services, and similar employees whose services are substantially dedicated to mitigating or responding to the COVID-19 public health emergency." What has changed in CSFRF/CLFRF, and what type of documentation is required under CSFRF/CLFRF? [5/27]

Many of the expenses authorized under the Coronavirus Relief Fund are also eligible uses under the CSFRF/CLFRF. However, in the case of payroll expenses for public safety, public health, health care, human services, and similar employees (hereafter, public health and safety staff), the CSFRF/CLFRF does differ from the CRF. This change reflects the differences between the ARPA and CARES Act and recognizes that the response to the COVID-19 public health emergency has changed and will continue to change over time. In particular, funds may be used for payroll and covered benefits expenses for public safety, public health, health care, human services, and similar employees, including first responders, to the extent that the employee's time that is dedicated to responding to the COVID-19 public health emergency.

For administrative convenience, the recipient may consider a public health and safety employee to be entirely devoted to mitigating or responding to the COVID-19 public health emergency, and therefore fully covered, if the employee, or his or her operating unit or division, is primarily dedicated (e.g., more than half of the employee's time is dedicated) to responding to the COVID-19 public health emergency.

Recipients may use presumptions for assessing whether an employee, division, or operating unit is primarily dedicated to COVID-19 response. The recipient should

maintain records to support its assessment, such as payroll records, attestations from supervisors or staff, or regular work product or correspondence demonstrating work on the COVID-19 response. Recipients need not routinely track staff hours. Recipients should periodically reassess their determinations.

2.15. What staff are included in “public safety, public health, health care, human services, and similar employees”? Would this include, for example, 911 operators, morgue staff, medical examiner staff, or EMS staff? [5/27]

As discussed in the Interim Final Rule, funds may be used for payroll and covered benefits expenses for public safety, public health, health care, human services, and similar employees, for the portion of the employee’s time that is dedicated to responding to the COVID-19 public health emergency.

Public safety employees would include police officers (including state police officers), sheriffs and deputy sheriffs, firefighters, emergency medical responders, correctional and detention officers, and those who directly support such employees such as dispatchers and supervisory personnel. Public health employees would include employees involved in providing medical and other health services to patients and supervisory personnel, including medical staff assigned to schools, prisons, and other such institutions, and other support services essential for patient care (e.g., laboratory technicians, medical examiner or morgue staff) as well as employees of public health departments directly engaged in matters related to public health and related supervisory personnel. Human services staff include employees providing or administering social services; public benefits; child welfare services; and child, elder, or family care, as well as others.

2.16. May recipients use funds to establish a public jobs program? [6/8]

Yes. The Interim Final Rule permits a broad range of services to unemployed or underemployed workers and other individuals that suffered negative economic impacts from the pandemic. That can include public jobs programs, subsidized employment, combined education and on-the-job training programs, or job training to accelerate rehiring or address negative economic or public health impacts experienced due to a worker’s occupation or level of training. The broad range of permitted services can also include other employment supports, such as childcare assistance or assistance with transportation to and from a jobsite or interview.

The Interim Final Rule includes as an eligible use re-hiring public sector staff up to the government’s level of pre-pandemic employment. “Public sector staff” would not include individuals participating in a job training or subsidized employment program administered by the recipient.

2.17. The Interim Final Rule states that “assistance or aid to individuals or businesses that did not experience a negative economic impact from the public health emergency would not be an eligible use under this category.” Are recipients

required to demonstrate that each individual or business experienced a negative economic impact for that individual or business to receive assistance? [6/23]

Not necessarily. The Interim Final Rule allows recipients to demonstrate a negative economic impact on a population or group and to provide assistance to households or businesses that fall within that population or group. In such cases, the recipient need only demonstrate that the household or business is within the population or group that experienced a negative economic impact.

For assistance to households, the Interim Final Rule states, “In assessing whether a household or population experienced economic harm as a result of the pandemic, a recipient may presume that a household or population that experienced unemployment or increased food or housing insecurity or is low- or moderate-income experienced negative economic impacts resulting from the pandemic.” This would allow, for example, an internet access assistance program for all low- or moderate-income households, but would not require the recipient to demonstrate or document that each individual low- or -moderate income household experienced a negative economic impact from the COVID-19 public health emergency apart from being low- or -moderate income.

For assistance to small businesses, the Interim Final Rule states that assistance may be provided to small businesses, including loans, grants, in-kind assistance, technical assistance or other services, to respond to the negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency. In providing assistance to small businesses, recipients must design a program that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency, including by identifying how the program addresses the identified need or impact faced by small businesses. This can include assistance to adopt safer operating procedures, weather periods of closure, or mitigate financial hardship resulting from the COVID-19 public health emergency.

As part of program design and to ensure that the program responds to the identified need, recipients may consider additional criteria to target assistance to businesses in need, including to small businesses. Assistance may be targeted to businesses facing financial insecurity, with substantial declines in gross receipts (e.g., comparable to measures used to assess eligibility for the Paycheck Protection Program), or facing other economic harm due to the pandemic, as well as businesses with less capacity to weather financial hardship, such as the smallest businesses, those with less access to credit, or those serving disadvantaged communities. For example, a recipient could find based on local data or research that the smallest businesses faced sharply increased risk of bankruptcy and develop a program to respond; such a program would only need to document a population or group-level negative economic impact, and eligibility criteria to limit access to the program to that population or group (in this case, the smallest businesses).

In addition, recognizing the disproportionate impact of the pandemic on disadvantaged communities, the Interim Final Rule also identifies a set of services that are presumptively eligible when provided in a Qualified Census Tract (QCT); to families and individuals living in QCTs; to other populations, households, or geographic areas

identified by the recipient as disproportionately impacted by the pandemic; or when these services are provided by Tribal governments. For more information on the set of presumptively eligible services, see the Interim Final Rule section on *Building Stronger Communities through Investments in Housing and Neighborhoods* and FAQ 2.11.

2.18. Would investments in improving outdoor spaces (e.g. parks) be an eligible use of funds as a response to the public health emergency and/or its negative economic impacts? [6/23]

There are multiple ways that investments in improving outdoor spaces could qualify as eligible uses; several are highlighted below, though there may be other ways that a specific investment in outdoor spaces would meet eligible use criteria.

First, in recognition of the disproportionate negative economic impacts on certain communities and populations, the Interim Final Rule identifies certain types of services that are eligible uses when provided in a Qualified Census Tract (QCT), to families and individuals living in QCTs, or when these services are provided by Tribal governments. Recipients may also provide these services to other populations, households, or geographic areas disproportionately impacted by the pandemic.

These programs and services include services designed to build stronger neighborhoods and communities and to address health disparities and the social determinants of health. The Interim Final Rule provides a non-exhaustive list of eligible services to respond to the needs of communities disproportionately impacted by the pandemic, and recipients may identify other uses of funds that do so, consistent with the Rule’s framework. For example, investments in parks, public plazas, and other public outdoor recreation spaces may be responsive to the needs of disproportionately impacted communities by promoting healthier living environments and outdoor recreation and socialization to mitigate the spread of COVID-19.

Second, recipients may provide assistance to small businesses in all communities. Assistance to small businesses could include support to enhance outdoor spaces for COVID-19 mitigation (e.g., restaurant patios) or to improve the built environment of the neighborhood (e.g., façade improvements).

Third, many governments saw significantly increased use of parks during the pandemic that resulted in damage or increased maintenance needs. The Interim Final Rule recognizes that “decrease[s to] a state or local government’s ability to effectively administer services” can constitute a negative economic impact of the pandemic.

2.19. Would expenses to address a COVID-related backlog in court cases be an eligible use of funds as a response to the public health emergency? [6/23]

The Interim Final Rule recognizes that “decrease[s to] a state or local government’s ability to effectively administer services,” such as cuts to public sector staffing levels, can constitute a negative economic impact of the pandemic. During the COVID-19 public

health emergency, many courts were unable to operate safely during the pandemic and, as a result, now face significant backlogs. Court backlogs resulting from inability of courts to safely operate during the COVID-19 pandemic decreased the government's ability to administer services. Therefore, steps to reduce these backlogs, such as implementing COVID-19 safety measures to facilitate court operations, hiring additional court staff or attorneys to increase speed of case resolution, and other expenses to expedite case resolution are eligible uses.

2.20. Can funds be used to assist small business startups as a response to the negative economic impact of COVID-19? [6/23]

As discussed in the Interim Final Rule, recipients may provide assistance to small businesses that responds to the negative economic impacts of COVID-19. The Interim Final Rule provides a non-exclusive list of potential assistance mechanisms, as well as considerations for ensuring that such assistance is responsive to the negative economic impacts of COVID-19.

Treasury acknowledges a range of potential circumstances in which assisting small business startups could be responsive to the negative economic impacts of COVID-19, including for small businesses and individuals seeking to start small businesses after the start of the COVID-19 public health emergency. For example:

- A recipient could assist small business startups with additional costs associated with COVID-19 mitigation tactics (e.g., barriers or partitions; enhanced cleaning; or physical plant changes to enable greater use of outdoor space).
- A recipient could identify and respond to a negative economic impact of COVID-19 on new small business startups; for example, if it could be shown that small business startups in a locality were facing greater difficulty accessing credit than prior to the pandemic, faced increased costs to starting the business due to the pandemic, or that the small business had lost expected startup capital due to the pandemic.
- The Interim Final Rule also discusses eligible uses that provide support for individuals who have experienced a negative economic impact from the COVID-19 public health emergency, including uses that provide job training for unemployed individuals. These initiatives also may support small business startups and individuals seeking to start small businesses.

2.21. Can funds be used for eviction prevention efforts or housing stability services? [6/24]

Yes. Responses to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic include “rent, mortgage, or utility assistance [and] counseling and legal aid to prevent eviction or homelessness.” This includes housing stability services that enable eligible households to maintain or obtain housing, such as housing counseling, fair housing counseling, case management related to housing stability, outreach to households at risk of eviction or promotion of housing support programs, housing related services for survivors of

domestic abuse or human trafficking, and specialized services for individuals with disabilities or seniors that supports their ability to access or maintain housing.

This also includes legal aid such as legal services or attorney's fees related to eviction proceedings and maintaining housing stability, court-based eviction prevention or eviction diversion programs, and other legal services that help households maintain or obtain housing.

Recipients may transfer funds to, or execute grants or contracts with, court systems, non-profits, and a wide range of other organizations to implement these strategies.

3. Eligible Uses – Revenue Loss

3.1. How is revenue defined for the purpose of this provision? [appendix added 6/23]

The Interim Final Rule adopts a definition of “General Revenue” that is based on, but not identical, to the Census Bureau’s concept of “General Revenue from Own Sources” in the Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances.

General Revenue includes revenue from taxes, current charges, and miscellaneous general revenue. It excludes refunds and other correcting transactions, proceeds from issuance of debt or the sale of investments, agency or private trust transactions, and revenue generated by utilities and insurance trusts. General revenue also includes intergovernmental transfers between state and local governments, but excludes intergovernmental transfers from the Federal government, including Federal transfers made via a state to a locality pursuant to the CRF or the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

Tribal governments may include all revenue from Tribal enterprises and gaming operations in the definition of General Revenue.

Please see the appendix for a diagram of the Interim Final Rule’s definition of General Revenue within the Census Bureau’s revenue classification structure.

3.2. Will revenue be calculated on an entity-wide basis or on a source-by-source basis (e.g. property tax, income tax, sales tax, etc.)?

Recipients should calculate revenue on an entity-wide basis. This approach minimizes the administrative burden for recipients, provides for greater consistency across recipients, and presents a more accurate representation of the net impact of the COVID- 19 public health emergency on a recipient’s revenue, rather than relying on financial reporting prepared by each recipient, which vary in methodology used and which generally aggregates revenue by purpose rather than by source.

3.3. Does the definition of revenue include outside concessions that contract with a state or local government?

Recipients should classify revenue sources as they would if responding to the U.S. Census Bureau's Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances. According to the Census Bureau's [Government Finance and Employment Classification manual](#), the following is an example of current charges that would be included in a state or local government's general revenue from own sources: "Gross revenue of facilities operated by a government (swimming pools, recreational marinas and piers, golf courses, skating rinks, museums, zoos, etc.); auxiliary facilities in public recreation areas (camping areas, refreshment stands, gift shops, etc.); lease or use fees from stadiums, auditoriums, and community and convention centers; and rentals from concessions at such facilities."

3.4. What is the time period for estimating revenue loss? Will revenue losses experienced prior to the passage of the Act be considered?

Recipients are permitted to calculate the extent of reduction in revenue as of four points in time: December 31, 2020; December 31, 2021; December 31, 2022; and December 31, 2023. This approach recognizes that some recipients may experience lagged effects of the pandemic on revenues.

Upon receiving Fiscal Recovery Fund payments, recipients may immediately calculate revenue loss for the period ending December 31, 2020.

3.5. What is the formula for calculating the reduction in revenue?

A reduction in a recipient's General Revenue equals:

$$\text{Max} \{ [\text{Base Year Revenue} * (1 + \text{Growth Adjustment})^{\left(\frac{n}{12}\right)}] - \text{Actual General Revenue}_t; 0 \}$$

Where:

Base Year Revenue is General Revenue collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the COVID-19 public health emergency.

Growth Adjustment is equal to the greater of 4.1 percent (or 0.041) and the recipient's average annual revenue growth over the three full fiscal years prior to the COVID-19 public health emergency.

n equals the number of months elapsed from the end of the base year to the calculation date.

Actual General Revenue is a recipient's actual general revenue collected during 12-month period ending on each calculation date.

Subscript *t* denotes the calculation date.

3.6. Are recipients expected to demonstrate that reduction in revenue is due to the COVID-19 public health emergency?

In the Interim Final Rule, any diminution in actual revenue calculated using the formula above would be presumed to have been “due to” the COVID-19 public health emergency. This presumption is made for administrative ease and in recognition of the broad-based economic damage that the pandemic has wrought.

3.7. May recipients use pre-pandemic projections as a basis to estimate the reduction in revenue?

No. Treasury is disallowing the use of projections to ensure consistency and comparability across recipients and to streamline verification. However, in estimating the revenue shortfall using the formula above, recipients may incorporate their average annual revenue growth rate in the three full fiscal years prior to the public health emergency.

3.8. Once a recipient has identified a reduction in revenue, are there any restrictions on how recipients use funds up to the amount of the reduction?

The Interim Final Rule gives recipients broad latitude to use funds for the provision of government services to the extent of reduction in revenue. Government services can include, but are not limited to, maintenance of infrastructure or pay-go spending for building new infrastructure, including roads; modernization of cybersecurity, including hardware, software, and protection of critical infrastructure; health services; environmental remediation; school or educational services; and the provision of police, fire, and other public safety services.

However, paying interest or principal on outstanding debt, replenishing rainy day or other reserve funds, or paying settlements or judgments would not be considered provision of a government service, since these uses of funds do not entail direct provision of services to citizens. This restriction on paying interest or principal on any outstanding debt instrument, includes, for example, short-term revenue or tax anticipation notes, or paying fees or issuance costs associated with the issuance of new debt. In addition, the overarching restrictions on all program funds (e.g., restriction on pension deposits, restriction on using funds for non-federal match where barred by regulation or statute) would apply.

3.9. How do I know if a certain type of revenue should be counted for the purpose of computing revenue loss? [5/27]

As discussed in FAQ #3.1, the Interim Final Rule adopts a definition of “General Revenue” that is based on, but not identical, to the Census Bureau’s concept of “General Revenue from Own Sources” in the Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances.

Recipients should refer to the definition of “General Revenue” included in the Interim Final Rule. See 31 CFR 35.3. If a recipient is unsure whether a particular revenue source is included in the Interim Final Rule’s definition of “General Revenue,” the recipient may consider the classification and instructions used to complete the Census Bureau’s Annual Survey.

For example, parking fees would be classified as a Current Charge for the purpose of the Census Bureau’s Annual Survey, and the Interim Final Rule’s concept of “General Revenue” includes all Current Charges. Therefore, parking fees would be included in the Interim Final Rule’s concept of “General Revenue.”

The Census Bureau’s Government Finance and Employment Classification manual is available [here](#).

3.10. In calculating revenue loss, are recipients required to use audited financials? [6/8]

Where audited data is not available, recipients are not required to obtain audited data. Treasury expects all information submitted to be complete and accurate. See 31 CFR 35.4(c).

3.11. In calculating revenue loss, should recipients use their own data, or Census data? [6/8]

Recipients should use their own data sources to calculate general revenue, and do not need to rely on published revenue data from the Census Bureau. Treasury acknowledges that due to differences in timing, data sources, and definitions, recipients’ self-reported general revenue figures may differ somewhat from those published by the Census Bureau.

3.12. Should recipients calculate revenue loss on a cash basis or an accrual basis? [6/8]

Recipients may provide data on a cash, accrual, or modified accrual basis, provided that recipients are consistent in their choice of methodology throughout the covered period and until reporting is no longer required.

3.13. In identifying intergovernmental revenue for the purpose of calculating General Revenue, should recipients exclude all federal funding, or just federal funding related to the COVID-19 response? How should local governments treat federal funds that are passed through states or other entities, or federal funds that are intermingled with other funds? [6/23]

In calculating General Revenue, recipients should exclude all intergovernmental transfers from the federal government. This includes, but is not limited to, federal transfers made via a state to a locality pursuant to the Coronavirus Relief Fund or Fiscal Recovery Funds. To the extent federal funds are passed through states or other entities or intermingled with other funds, recipients should attempt to identify and exclude the

federal portion of those funds from the calculation of General Revenue on a best-efforts basis.

3.14. What entities constitute a government for the purpose of calculating revenue loss? [7/14]

In determining whether a particular entity is part of a recipient's government for purposes of measuring a recipient's government revenue, recipients should identify all the entities included in their government and the general revenue attributable to these entities on a best-efforts basis. Recipients are encouraged to consider how their administrative structure is organized under state and local statutes. In cases in which the autonomy of certain authorities, commissions, boards, districts, or other entities is not readily distinguishable from the recipient's government, recipients may adopt the Census Bureau's criteria for judging whether an entity is independent from, or a constituent of, a given government. For an entity to be independent, it generally meets all four of the following conditions:

- The entity is an organized entity and possesses corporate powers, such as perpetual succession, the right to sue and be sued, having a name, the ability to make contracts, and the ability to acquire and dispose of property.
- The entity has governmental character, meaning that it provides public services, or wields authority through a popularly elected governing body or officers appointed by public officials. A high degree of responsibility to the public, demonstrated by public reporting requirements or by accessibility of records for public inspection, also evidences governmental character.
- The entity has substantial fiscal independence, meaning it can determine its budget without review and modification by other governments. For instance, the entity can determine its own taxes, charges, and debt issuance without another government's supervision.
- The entity has substantial administrative independence, meaning it has a popularly elected governing body, or has a governing body representing two or more governments, or, in the event its governing body is appointed by another government, the entity performs functions that are essentially different from those of, and are not subject to specification by, its creating government.

If an entity does not meet all four of these conditions, a recipient may classify the entity as part of the recipient's government and assign the portion of General Revenue that corresponds to the entity.

To further assist recipients in applying the forgoing criteria, recipients may refer to the Census Bureau's [*Individual State Descriptions: 2017 Census of Governments*](#) publication, which lists specific entities and classes of entities classified as either independent (defined by Census as "special purpose governments") or constituent (defined by Census as "dependent agencies") on a state-by-state basis. Recipients should note that the Census Bureau's lists are not exhaustive and that Census classifications are based on an analysis of state and local statutes as of 2017 and subject to the Census Bureau's judgement. Though not included in the Census Bureau's publication, state

colleges and universities are generally classified as dependent agencies of state governments by the Census Bureau.

If an entity is determined to be part of the recipient's government, the recipient must also determine whether the entity's revenue is covered by the Interim Final Rule's definition of "general revenue." For example, some cash flows may be outside the definition of "general revenue." In addition, note that the definition of general revenue includes Tribal enterprises in the case of Tribal governments. Refer to FAQ 3.1 (and the Appendix) for the components included in General Revenue.

3.15. The Interim Final Rule's definition of General Revenue excludes revenue generated by utilities. Can you please clarify the definition of utility revenue? [7/14]

As noted in FAQs 3.1 and 3.9, the Interim Final Rule adopts a definition of "general revenue" that is based on, but not identical to, the Census Bureau's concept of "General Revenue from Own Sources" in the Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances. Recipients should refer to the definition of "general revenue" included in the Interim Final Rule. See 31 CFR 35.3. If a recipient is unsure whether a particular revenue source is included in the Interim Final Rule's definition of "general revenue," the recipient may consider the classification and instructions used to complete the Census Bureau's Annual Survey.

According to the Census Bureau's [Government Finance and Employment Classification manual](#), utility revenue is defined as "[g]ross receipts from sale of utility commodities or services to the public or other governments by publicly-owned and controlled utilities." This includes revenue from operations of publicly-owned and controlled water supply systems, electric power systems, gas supply systems, and public mass transit systems (see pages 4-45 and 4-46 of the manual for more detail).

Except for these four types of utilities, revenues from all commercial-type activities of a recipient's government (e.g., airports, educational institutions, lotteries, public hospitals, public housing, parking facilities, port facilities, sewer or solid waste systems, and toll roads and bridges) are covered by the Interim Final Rule's definition of "general revenue." If a recipient is unsure whether a particular entity performing one of these commercial-type activities can be considered part of the recipient's government, please see FAQ 3.14.

4. Eligible Uses – General

4.1. May recipients use funds to replenish a budget stabilization fund, rainy day fund, or similar reserve account?

No. Funds made available to respond to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts are intended to help meet pandemic response needs and provide immediate stabilization for households and businesses. Contributions to rainy day funds

and similar reserves funds would not address these needs or respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency, but would rather be savings for future spending needs. Similarly, funds made available for the provision of governmental services (to the extent of reduction in revenue) are intended to support direct provision of services to citizens. Contributions to rainy day funds are not considered provision of government services, since such expenses do not directly relate to the provision of government services.

4.2. May recipients use funds to invest in infrastructure other than water, sewer, and broadband projects (e.g. roads, public facilities)?

Under 602(c)(1)(C) or 603(c)(1)(C), recipients may use funds for maintenance of infrastructure or pay-go spending for building of new infrastructure as part of the general provision of government services, **to the extent of the estimated reduction in revenue due to the public health emergency.**

Under 602(c)(1)(A) or 603(c)(1)(A), a general infrastructure project typically would not be considered a response to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts unless the project responds to a specific pandemic-related public health need (e.g., investments in facilities for the delivery of vaccines) or a specific negative economic impact of the pandemic (e.g., affordable housing in a Qualified Census Tract).

4.3. May recipients use funds to pay interest or principal on outstanding debt?

No. Expenses related to financing, including servicing or redeeming notes, would not address the needs of pandemic response or its negative economic impacts. Such expenses would also not be considered provision of government services, as these financing expenses do not directly provide services or aid to citizens.

This applies to paying interest or principal on any outstanding debt instrument, including, for example, short-term revenue or tax anticipation notes, or paying fees or issuance costs associated with the issuance of new debt.

4.4. May recipients use funds to satisfy nonfederal matching requirements under the Stafford Act? May recipients use funds to satisfy nonfederal matching requirements generally?

Fiscal Recovery Funds are subject to pre-existing limitations in other federal statutes and regulations and may not be used as non-federal match for other Federal programs whose statute or regulations bar the use of Federal funds to meet matching requirements. For example, expenses for the state share of Medicaid are not an eligible use. For information on FEMA programs, please [see here](#).

4.5. Are governments required to submit proposed expenditures to Treasury for approval? [5/27]

No. Recipients are not required to submit planned expenditures for prior approval by Treasury. Recipients are subject to the requirements and guidelines for eligible uses contained in the Interim Final Rule.

4.6. How do I know if a specific use is eligible? [5/27]

Fiscal Recovery Funds must be used in one of the four eligible use categories specified in the American Rescue Plan Act and implemented in the Interim Final Rule:

- a) To respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality;
- b) To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers;
- c) For the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue due to the COVID-19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency; and
- d) To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure.

Recipients should consult Section II of the Interim Final Rule for additional information on eligible uses. For recipients evaluating potential uses under (a), the Interim Final Rule contains a non-exclusive list of programs or services that may be funded as responding to COVID-19 or the negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency, along with considerations for evaluating other potential uses of Fiscal Recovery Funds not explicitly listed. See Section II of the Interim Final Rule for additional discussion.

For recipients evaluating potential uses under (c), the Interim Final Rule gives recipients broad latitude to use funds for the provision of government services to the extent of reduction in revenue. See FAQ #3.8 for additional discussion.

For recipients evaluating potential uses under (b) and (d), see Sections 5 and 6.

4.7. Do restrictions on using Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds to cover costs incurred beginning on March 3, 2021 apply to costs incurred by the recipient (e.g., a State, local, territorial, or Tribal government) or to costs incurred by households, businesses, and individuals benefiting from assistance provided using Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds? [6/8]

The Interim Final Rule permits funds to be used to cover costs incurred beginning on March 3, 2021. This limitation applies to costs incurred by the recipient (i.e., the state, local, territorial, or Tribal government receiving funds). However, recipients may use Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds to provide assistance to households, businesses, and individuals within the eligible use categories described in the Interim

Final Rule for economic harms experienced by those households, businesses, and individuals prior to March 3, 2021. For example,

- Public Health/Negative Economic Impacts – Recipients may use Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds to provide assistance to households – such as rent, mortgage, or utility assistance – for economic harms experienced or costs incurred by the household prior to March 3, 2021 (e.g., rental arrears from preceding months), provided that the cost of providing assistance to the household was not incurred by the recipient prior to March 3, 2021.
- Premium Pay – Recipients may provide premium pay retrospectively for work performed at any time since the start of the COVID-19 public health emergency. Such premium pay must be “in addition to” wages and remuneration already received and the obligation to provide such pay must not have been incurred by the recipient prior to March 3, 2021.
- Revenue Loss – The Interim Final Rule gives recipients broad latitude to use funds for the provision of government services to the extent of reduction in revenue. The calculation of lost revenue begins with the recipient’s revenue in the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID-19 public health emergency and includes the 12-month period ending December 31, 2020. However, use of funds for government services must be forward looking for costs incurred by the recipient after March 3, 2021.
- Investments in Water, Sewer, and Broadband – Recipients may use Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds to make necessary investments in water, sewer, and broadband. See FAQ Section 6. Recipients may use Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds to cover costs incurred for eligible projects planned or started prior to March 3, 2021, provided that the project costs covered by the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds were incurred after March 3, 2021.

4.8. How can I use CSFRF/CLFRF funds to prevent and respond to crime, and support public safety in my community? [6/23]

Under Treasury’s Interim Final Rule, there are many ways in which the State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds (“Funds”) under the American Rescue Plan Act can support communities working to reduce and respond to increased violence due to the pandemic. Among the eligible uses of the Funds are restoring of public sector staff to their pre-pandemic levels and responses to the public health crisis and negative economic impacts resulting from the pandemic. The Interim Final Rule provides several ways for recipients to “respond to” this pandemic-related gun violence, ranging from community violence intervention programs to mental health services to hiring of public safety personnel.

Below are some examples of how Fiscal Recovery Funds can be used to address public safety:

- In all communities, recipients may use resources to rehire police officers and other public servants to restore law enforcement and courts to their pre-pandemic levels.

Additionally, Funds can be used for expenses to address COVID-related court backlogs, including hiring above pre-pandemic levels, as a response to the public health emergency. See FAQ 2.19.

- In communities where an increase in violence or increased difficulty in accessing or providing services to respond to or mitigate the effects of violence, is a result of the pandemic they may use funds to address that harm. This spending may include:
 - Hiring law enforcement officials – even above pre-pandemic levels – or paying overtime where the funds are directly focused on advancing community policing strategies in those communities experiencing an increase in gun violence associated with the pandemic
 - Community Violence Intervention (CVI) programs, including capacity building efforts at CVI programs like funding and training additional intervention workers
 - Additional enforcement efforts to reduce gun violence exacerbated by the pandemic, including prosecuting gun traffickers, dealers, and other parties contributing to the supply of crime guns, as well as collaborative federal, state, and local efforts to identify and address gun trafficking channels
 - Investing in technology and equipment to allow law enforcement to more efficiently and effectively respond to the rise in gun violence resulting from the pandemic

As discussed in the Interim Final Rule, uses of CSFRF/CLFRF funds that respond to an identified harm must be related and reasonably proportional to the extent and type of harm experienced; uses that bear no relation or are grossly disproportionate to the type or extent of harm experienced would not be eligible uses.

- Recipients may also use funds up to the level of revenue loss for government services, including those outlined above.

Recognizing that the pandemic exacerbated mental health and substance use disorder needs in many communities, eligible public health services include mental health and other behavioral health services, which are a critical component of a holistic public safety approach. This could include:

- Mental health services and substance use disorder services, including for individuals experiencing trauma exacerbated by the pandemic, such as:
 - Community-based mental health and substance use disorder programs that deliver evidence-based psychotherapy, crisis support services, medications for opioid use disorder, and/or recovery support
 - School-based social-emotional support and other mental health services
- Referrals to trauma recovery services for crime victims.

Recipients also may use Funds to respond to the negative economic impacts of the public health emergency, including:

- Assistance programs to households or populations facing negative economic impacts of the public health emergency, including:

- Assistance to support economic security, including for the victims of crime;
 - Housing assistance, including rent, utilities, and relocation assistance;
 - Assistance with food, including Summer EBT and nutrition programs; and
 - Employment or job training services to address negative economic or public health impacts experienced due to a worker's occupation or level of training.
- Assistance to unemployed workers, including:
 - Subsidized jobs, including for young people. Summer youth employment programs directly address the negative economic impacts of the pandemic on young people and their families and communities;
 - Programs that provide paid training and/or work experience targeted primarily to (1) formerly incarcerated individuals, and/or (2) communities experiencing high levels of violence exacerbated by the pandemic;
 - Programs that provide workforce readiness training, apprenticeship or pre-apprenticeship opportunities, skills development, placement services, and/or coaching and mentoring; and
 - Associated wraparound services, including for housing, health care, and food.

Recognizing the disproportionate impact of the pandemic on certain communities, a broader range of services are eligible in those communities than would otherwise be available in communities not experiencing a pandemic-related increase in crime or gun violence. These eligible uses aim to address the pandemic's exacerbation of public health and economic disparities and include services to address health and educational disparities, support neighborhoods and affordable housing, and promote healthy childhood environments. The Interim Final Rule provides a non-exhaustive list of eligible services in these categories.

These services automatically qualify as eligible uses when provided in Qualified Census Tracts (QCTs), low-income areas designated by HUD; to families in QCTs; or by Tribal governments. Outside of these areas, recipient governments can also identify and serve households, populations, and geographic areas disproportionately impacted by the pandemic.

Services under this category could include:

- Programs or services that address or mitigate the impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency on education, childhood health and welfare, including:
 - Summer education and enrichment programs in these communities, which include many communities currently struggling with high levels of violence;
 - Programs that address learning loss and keep students productively engaged;
 - Enhanced services for foster youths and home visiting programs; and
 - Summer camps and recreation.
- Programs or services that provide or facilitate access to health and social services and address health disparities exacerbated by the pandemic. This includes Community Violence Intervention (CVI) programs, such as:
 - Evidence-based practices like focused deterrence, street outreach, violence interrupters, and hospital-based violence intervention models, complete with

- wraparound services such as behavioral therapy, trauma recovery, job training, education, housing and relocation services, and financial assistance; and,
- Capacity-building efforts at CVI programs like funding more intervention workers; increasing their pay; providing training and professional development for intervention workers; and hiring and training workers to administer the programs.

Please refer to Treasury's Interim Final Rule for additional information.

4.9. May recipients pool funds for regional projects? [7/14]

Yes, provided that the project is itself an eligible use of funds and that recipients can track the use of funds in line with the reporting and compliance requirements of the CSFRF/CLFRF. In general, when pooling funds for regional projects, recipients may expend funds directly on the project or transfer funds to another government that is undertaking the project on behalf of multiple recipients. To the extent recipients undertake regional projects via transfer to another government, recipients would need to comply with the rules on transfers specified in the Interim Final Rule, Section V. A recipient may transfer funds to a government outside its boundaries (e.g., county transfers to a neighboring county), provided that the recipient can document that its jurisdiction receives a benefit proportionate to the amount contributed.

4.10. May recipients fund a project with both ARP funds and other sources of funding (e.g., blending, braiding, or other pairing funding sources), including in conjunction with financing provided through a debt issuance? [7/14]

Cost sharing or matching funds are not required under CSFRF/CLFRF. Funds may be used in conjunction with other funding sources, provided that the costs are eligible costs under each source program and are compliant with all other related statutory and regulatory requirements and policies. The recipient must comply with applicable reporting requirements for all sources of funds supporting the CSFRF/CLFRF projects, and with any requirements and restrictions on the use of funds from the supplemental funding sources and the CSFRF/CLFRF program. Specifically,

- All funds provided under the CSFRF/CLFRF program must be used for projects, investments, or services that are eligible under the CSFRF/CLFRF statute, Treasury's Interim Final Rule, and guidance. See 31 CFR 35.6-8; FAQ 4.6. CSFRF/CLFRF funds may not be used to fund an activity that is not, in its entirety, an eligible use under the CSFRF/CLFRF statute, Treasury's Interim Final Rule, and guidance. For example,
 - CSFRF/CLFRF funds may be used in conjunction with other sources of funds to make an investment in water infrastructure, which is eligible under the CSLFRF statute, and Treasury's Interim Final Rule.
 - CSFRF/CLFRF funds could not be used to fund the entirety of a water infrastructure project that was partially, although not entirely, an eligible use under Treasury's Interim Final Rule. However, the recipient could use CSFRF/CLFRF funds only for a smaller component project that does

constitute an eligible use, while using other funds for the remaining portions of the larger planned water infrastructure project that do not constitute an eligible use. In this case, the “project” under this program would be only the eligible use component of the larger project.

- In addition, because CSFRF/CLFRF funds must be obligated by December 31, 2024, and expended by December 31, 2026, recipients must be able to, at a minimum, determine and report to Treasury on the amount of CSFRF/CLFRF funds obligated and expended and when such funds were obligated and expended.

4.11. May Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds be used to make loans or other extensions of credit (“loans”), including loans to small businesses and loans to finance necessary investments in water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure? [7/14]

Yes. Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds (“Funds”) may be used to make loans, provided that the loan is an eligible use and the cost of the loan is tracked and reported in accordance with the points below. See 31 CFR 35.6. For example, a recipient may use Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds to make loans to small businesses. See 31 CFR 35.6(b)(6). In addition, a recipient may use Funds to finance a necessary investment in water, sewer or broadband, as described in the Interim Final Rule. See 31 CFR 35.6(e).

Funds must be used to cover “costs incurred” by the recipient between March 3, 2021, and December 31, 2024, and Funds must be expended by December 31, 2026. See Section III.D of the Interim Final Rule; 31 CFR 35.5. Accordingly, recipients must be able to determine the amount of Funds used to make a loan.

- For loans that mature or are forgiven on or before December 31, 2026, the recipient must account for the use of funds on a cash flow basis, consistent with the approach to loans taken in the Coronavirus Relief Fund.
 - Recipients may use Fiscal Recovery Funds to fund the principal of the loan and in that case must track repayment of principal and interest (i.e., “program income,” as defined under 2 CFR 200).
 - When the loan is made, recipients must report the principal of the loan as an expense.
 - Repayment of principal may be re-used only for eligible uses, and subject to restrictions on timing of use of funds. Interest payments received prior to the end of the period of performance will be considered an addition to the total award and may be used for any purpose that is an eligible use of funds under the statute and IFR. Recipients are not subject to restrictions under 2 CFR 200.307(e)(1) with respect to such payments.
- For loans with maturities longer than December 31, 2026, the recipient may use Fiscal Recovery Funds for only the projected cost of the loan. Recipients may estimate the subsidy cost of the loan, which equals the expected cash flows associated

with the loan discounted at the recipient's cost of funding. A recipient's cost of funding can be determined based on the interest rates of securities with a similar maturity to the cash flow being discounted that were either (i) recently issued by the recipient or (ii) recently issued by a unit of state, local, or Tribal government similar to the recipient. Recipients that have adopted the Current Expected Credit Loss (CECL) standard may also treat the cost of the loan as equal to the CECL-based expected credit losses over the life of the loan. Recipients may measure projected losses either once, at the time the loan is extended, or annually over the covered period.

Under either approach for measuring the amount of funds used to make loans with maturities longer than December 31, 2026, recipients would not be subject to restrictions under 2 CFR 200.307(e)(1) and need not separately track repayment of principal or interest.

Any contribution of Fiscal Recovery Funds to a revolving loan fund must follow the approach described above for loans with maturities longer than December 31, 2026. In other words, a recipient could contribute Fiscal Recovery Funds to a revolving loan fund, provided that the revolving loan fund makes loans that are eligible uses and the Fiscal Recovery Funds contributed represent the projected cost of loans made over the life of the revolving loan fund.

4.12. May funds be used for outreach to increase uptake of federal assistance like the Child Tax Credit or federal programs like SNAP? [7/14]

Yes. Eligible uses to address negative economic impacts include work “to improve efficacy of programs addressing negative economic impacts, including through use of data analysis, targeted consumer outreach, improvements to data or technology infrastructure, and impact evaluations.” See 31 CFR 35.6(b)(10). Of note, per the CSFRF/CLFRF [Reporting Guidance](#), allowable use of funds for evaluations may also include other types of program evaluations focused on program improvement and evidence building. In addition, recipients may use funds to facilitate access to health and social services in populations and communities disproportionately impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic, including benefits navigators or marketing efforts to increase consumer uptake of federal tax credits, benefits, or assistance programs that respond to negative economic impacts of the pandemic. See 31 CFR 35.6(b)(12).

5. Eligible Uses – Premium Pay

5.1. What criteria should recipients use in identifying essential workers to receive premium pay?

Essential workers are those in critical infrastructure sectors who regularly perform in-person work, interact with others at work, or physically handle items handled by others.

Critical infrastructure sectors include healthcare, education and childcare, transportation, sanitation, grocery and food production, and public health and safety, among others, as provided in the Interim Final Rule. Governments receiving Fiscal Recovery Funds have the discretion to add additional sectors to this list, so long as the sectors are considered critical to protect the health and well-being of residents.

The Interim Final Rule emphasizes the need for recipients to prioritize premium pay for lower income workers. Premium pay that would increase a worker's total pay above 150% of the greater of the state or county average annual wage requires specific justification for how it responds to the needs of these workers.

5.2. What criteria should recipients use in identifying third-party employers to receive grants for the purpose of providing premium pay to essential workers?

Any third-party employers of essential workers are eligible. Third-party contractors who employ essential workers in eligible sectors are also eligible for grants to provide premium pay. Selection of third-party employers and contractors who receive grants is at the discretion of recipients.

To ensure any grants respond to the needs of essential workers and are made in a fair and transparent manner, the rule imposes some additional reporting requirements for grants to third-party employers, including the public disclosure of grants provided.

5.3. May recipients provide premium pay retroactively for work already performed?

Yes. Treasury encourages recipients to consider providing premium pay retroactively for work performed during the pandemic, recognizing that many essential workers have not yet received additional compensation for their service during the pandemic.

6. Eligible Uses – Water, Sewer, and Broadband Infrastructure

6.1. What types of water and sewer projects are eligible uses of funds?

The Interim Final Rule generally aligns eligible uses of the Funds with the wide range of types or categories of projects that would be eligible to receive financial assistance through the Environmental Protection Agency's Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF).

Under the DWSRF, categories of [eligible projects](#) include: treatment, transmission and distribution (including lead service line replacement), source rehabilitation and decontamination, storage, consolidation, and new systems development.

Under the CWSRF, categories of [eligible projects](#) include: construction of publicly-owned treatment works, nonpoint source pollution management, national estuary program projects, decentralized wastewater treatment systems, stormwater systems, water

conservation, efficiency, and reuse measures, watershed pilot projects, energy efficiency measures for publicly-owned treatment works, water reuse projects, security measures at publicly-owned treatment works, and technical assistance to ensure compliance with the Clean Water Act.

As mentioned in the Interim Final Rule, eligible projects under the DWSRF and CWSRF support efforts to address climate change, as well as to meet cybersecurity needs to protect water and sewer infrastructure. Given the lifelong impacts of lead exposure for children, and the widespread nature of lead service lines, Treasury also encourages recipients to consider projects to replace lead service lines.

6.2. May construction on eligible water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure projects continue past December 31, 2024, assuming funds have been obligated prior to that date?

Yes. Treasury is interpreting the requirement that costs be incurred by December 31, 2024 to only require that recipients have obligated the funds by such date. The period of performance will run until December 31, 2026, which will provide recipients a reasonable amount of time to complete projects funded with Fiscal Recovery Funds.

6.3. May recipients use funds as a non-federal match for the Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF)?

Recipients may not use funds as a state match for the CWSRF and DWSRF due to prohibitions in utilizing federal funds as a state match in the authorizing statutes and regulations of the CWSRF and DWSRF.

6.4. Does the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) apply to eligible infrastructure projects?

NEPA does not apply to Treasury's administration of the Funds. Projects supported with payments from the Funds may still be subject to NEPA review if they are also funded by other federal financial assistance programs.

6.5. What types of broadband projects are eligible?

The Interim Final Rule requires eligible projects to reliably deliver minimum speeds of 100 Mbps download and 100 Mbps upload. In cases where it is impracticable due to geography, topography, or financial cost to meet those standards, projects must reliably deliver at least 100 Mbps download speed, at least 20 Mbps upload speed, and be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps download speed and 100 Mbps upload speed.

Projects must also be designed to serve unserved or underserved households and businesses, defined as those that are not currently served by a wireline connection that reliably delivers at least 25 Mbps download speed and 3 Mbps of upload speed.

6.6. For broadband investments, may recipients use funds for related programs such as cybersecurity or digital literacy training?

Yes. Recipients may use funds to provide assistance to households facing negative economic impacts due to Covid-19, including digital literacy training and other programs that promote access to the Internet. Recipients may also use funds for modernization of cybersecurity, including hardware, software, and protection of critical infrastructure, as part of provision of government services up to the amount of revenue lost due to the public health emergency.

6.7. How do I know if a water, sewer, or broadband project is an eligible use of funds? Do I need pre-approval? [6/8]

Recipients do not need approval from Treasury to determine whether an investment in a water, sewer, or broadband project is eligible under CSFRF/CLFRF. Each recipient should review the Interim Final Rule (IFR), along with the preamble to the Interim Final Rule, in order to make its own assessment of whether its intended project meets the eligibility criteria in the IFR. A recipient that makes its own determination that a project meets the eligibility criteria as outlined in the IFR may pursue the project as a CSFRF/CLFRF project without pre-approval from Treasury. Local government recipients similarly do not need state approval to determine that a project is eligible under CSFRF/CLFRF. However, recipients should be cognizant of other federal or state laws or regulations that may apply to construction projects independent of CSFRF/CLFRF funding conditions and that may require pre-approval.

For water and sewer projects, the IFR refers to the EPA [Drinking Water](#) and [Clean Water](#) State Revolving Funds (SRFs) for the categories of projects and activities that are eligible for funding. Recipients should look at the relevant federal statutes, regulations, and guidance issued by the EPA to determine whether a water or sewer project is eligible. Of note, the IFR does not incorporate any other requirements contained in the federal statutes governing the SRFs or any conditions or requirements that individual states may place on their use of SRFs.

6.8. For broadband infrastructure investments, what does the requirement that infrastructure “be designed to” provide service to unserved or underserved households and businesses mean? [6/17]

Designing infrastructure investments to provide service to unserved or underserved households or businesses means prioritizing deployment of infrastructure that will bring service to households or businesses that are not currently serviced by a wireline connection that reliably delivers at least 25 Mbps download speed and 3 Mbps of upload speed. To meet this requirement, states and localities should use funds to deploy broadband infrastructure projects whose objective is to provide service to unserved or underserved households or businesses. These unserved or underserved households or businesses do not need to be the only ones in the service area funded by the project.

6.9. For broadband infrastructure to provide service to “unserved or underserved households or businesses,” must every house or business in the service area be unserved or underserved? [6/17]

No. It suffices that an objective of the project is to provide service to unserved or underserved households or businesses. Doing so may involve a holistic approach that provides service to a wider area in order, for example, to make the ongoing service of unserved or underserved households or businesses within the service area economical. Unserved or underserved households or businesses need not be the *only* households or businesses in the service area receiving funds.

6.10. May recipients use payments from the Funds for “middle mile” broadband projects? [6/17]

Yes. Under the Interim Final Rule, recipients may use payments from the Funds for “middle-mile projects,” but Treasury encourages recipients to focus on projects that will achieve last-mile connections—whether by focusing on funding last-mile projects or by ensuring that funded middle-mile projects have potential or partnered last-mile networks that could or would leverage the middle-mile network.

6.11. For broadband infrastructure investments, what does the requirement to “reliably” meet or exceed a broadband speed threshold mean? [6/17]

In the Interim Final Rule, the term “reliably” is used in two places: to identify areas that are eligible to be the subject of broadband infrastructure investments and to identify expectations for acceptable service levels for broadband investments funded by the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds. In particular:

- The IFR defines “unserved or underserved households or businesses” to mean one or more households or businesses that are not currently served by a wireline connection that reliably delivers at least 25 Mbps download speeds and 3 Mbps of upload speeds.
- The IFR provides that a recipient may use Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds to make investments in broadband infrastructure that are designed to provide service to unserved or underserved households or businesses and that are designed to, upon completion: (i) reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download speed and upload speeds; or (ii) in limited cases, reliably meet or exceed 100 Mbps download speed and between 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speed and be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps download and upload speeds.

The use of “reliably” in the IFR provides recipients with significant discretion to assess whether the households and businesses in the area to be served by a project have access to wireline broadband service that can actually and consistently meet the specified thresholds of at least 25Mbps/3Mbps—i.e., to consider the actual experience of current

wireline broadband customers that subscribe to services at or above the 25 Mbps/3 Mbps threshold. Whether there is a provider serving the area that advertises or otherwise claims to offer speeds that meet the 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload speed thresholds is not dispositive.

When making these assessments, recipients may choose to consider any available data, including but not limited to documentation of existing service performance, federal and/or state-collected broadband data, user speed test results, interviews with residents and business owners, and any other information they deem relevant. In evaluating such data, recipients may take into account a variety of factors, including whether users actually receive service at or above the speed thresholds at all hours of the day, whether factors other than speed such as latency or jitter, or deterioration of the existing connections make the user experience unreliable, and whether the existing service is being delivered by legacy technologies, such as copper telephone lines (typically using Digital Subscriber Line technology) or early versions of cable system technology (DOCSIS 2.0 or earlier).

The IFR also provides recipients with significant discretion as to how they will assess whether the project itself has been designed to provide households and businesses with broadband services that meet, or even exceed, the speed thresholds provided in the rule.

6.12. May recipients use Funds for pre-project development for eligible water, sewer, and broadband projects? [6/23]

Yes. To determine whether Funds can be used on pre-project development for an eligible water or sewer project, recipients should consult whether the pre-project development use or cost is eligible under the Drinking Water and Clean Water State Revolving Funds (CWSRF and DWSRF, respectively). Generally, the CWSRF and DWSRF often allow for pre-project development costs that are tied to an eligible project, as well as those that are reasonably expected to lead to a project. For example, the DWSRF [allows](#) for planning and evaluations uses, as well as numerous pre-project development costs, including costs associated with obtaining project authorization, planning and design, and project start-up like training and warranty for equipment. Likewise, the CWSRF [allows](#) for broad pre-project development, including planning and assessment activities, such as cost and effectiveness analyses, water/energy audits and conservation plans, and capital improvement plans.

Similarly, pre-project development uses and costs for broadband projects should be tied to an eligible broadband project or reasonably expected to lead to such a project. For example, pre-project costs associated with planning and engineering for an eligible broadband infrastructure build-out is considered an eligible use of funds, as well as technical assistance and evaluations that would reasonably be expected to lead to commencement of an eligible project (e.g., broadband mapping for the purposes of finding an eligible area for investment).

All funds must be obligated within the statutory period between March 3, 2021 and December 31, 2024, and expended to cover such obligations by December 31, 2026.

6.13. May State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds be used to support energy or electrification infrastructure that would be used to power new water treatment plants and wastewater systems? [7/14]

The EPA's [Overview of Clean Water State Revolving Fund Eligibilities](#) describes eligible energy-related projects. This includes a "[p]ro rata share of capital costs of offsite clean energy facilities that provide power to a treatment works." Thus, State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used to finance the generation and delivery of clean power to a wastewater system or a water treatment plant on a pro-rata basis. If the wastewater system or water treatment plant is the sole user of the clean energy, the full cost would be considered an eligible use of funds. If the clean energy provider provides power to other entities, only the proportionate share used by the water treatment plant or wastewater system would be an eligible use of State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds.

6.14. How should states and local governments assess whether a stormwater management project, such as a culvert replacement, is an eligible project for State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds? [7/14]

FAQ 6.7 describes the overall approach that recipients may take to evaluate the eligibility of water or sewer projects. For stormwater management projects specifically, as noted in the EPA's [Overview of Clean Water State Revolving Fund Eligibilities](#), "Stormwater projects must have a water quality benefit." Thus, to be eligible under CSFRF/CLFRF, stormwater management projects should be designed to incorporate water quality benefits consistent with the goals of the Clean Water Act. [Summary of the Clean Water Act.](#)

6.15. May recipients use Funds for road repairs and upgrades that occur in connection with an eligible water or sewer project? [7/14]

Yes, recipients may use State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds for road repairs and upgrades directly related to an eligible water or sewer project. For example, a recipient could use Funds to repair or re-pave a road following eligible sewer repair work beneath it. However, use of Funds for general infrastructure projects is subject to the limitations described in FAQ 4.2. Water and sewer infrastructure projects are often a single component of a broader transportation infrastructure project, for example, the implementation of stormwater infrastructure to meet Clean Water Act established water quality standards. In this example, the components of the infrastructure project that interact directly with the stormwater infrastructure project may be funded by Fiscal Recovery Funds.

6.16. May Funds be used to build or upgrade broadband connections to schools or libraries? [7/14]

As outlined in the IFR, recipients may use Fiscal Recovery Funds to invest in broadband infrastructure that, wherever it is practicable to do so, is designed to deliver service that reliably meets or exceeds symmetrical upload and download speeds of 100 Mbps to households or businesses that are not currently serviced by a wireline connection that reliably delivers at least 25 Mbps download speed and 3 Mbps of upload speed. Treasury interprets “businesses” in this context broadly to include non-residential users of broadband, including private businesses and institutions that serve the public, such as schools, libraries, healthcare facilities, and public safety organizations.

6.17. Are eligible infrastructure projects subject to the Davis-Bacon Act? [7/14]

The Davis-Bacon Act requirements (prevailing wage rates) do not apply to projects funded solely with award funds from the CSFRF/CLFRF program, except for CSFRF/CLFRF-funded construction projects undertaken by the District of Columbia. The Davis-Bacon Act specifically applies to the District of Columbia when it uses federal funds (CSFRF/CLFRF funds or otherwise) to enter into contracts over \$2,000 for the construction, alteration, or repair (including painting and decorating) of public buildings or public works. Recipients may be otherwise subject to the requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act, when CSFRF/CLFRF award funds are used on a construction project in conjunction with funds from another federal program that requires enforcement of the Davis-Bacon Act. Additionally, corollary state prevailing-wage-in-construction laws (commonly known as “baby Davis-Bacon Acts”) may apply to projects. Please refer to FAQ 4.10 concerning projects funded with both CSFRF/CLFRF funds and other sources of funding.

Treasury has indicated in its Interim Final Rule that it is important that necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure be carried out in ways that produce high-quality infrastructure, avert disruptive and costly delays, and promote efficiency. Treasury encourages recipients to ensure that water, sewer, and broadband projects use strong labor standards, including project labor agreements and community benefits agreements that offer wages at or above the prevailing rate and include local hire provisions, not only to promote effective and efficient delivery of high-quality infrastructure projects, but also to support the economic recovery through strong employment opportunities for workers. Using these practices in construction projects may help to ensure a reliable supply of skilled labor that would minimize disruptions, such as those associated with labor disputes or workplace injuries.

Treasury has also indicated in its reporting guidance that recipients will need to provide documentation of wages and labor standards for infrastructure projects over \$10 million, and that these requirements can be met with certifications that the project is in compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (or related state laws, commonly known as “baby Davis-Bacon Acts”) and subject to a project labor agreement. Please refer to the Reporting and Compliance Guidance, page 21, for more detailed information on the reporting requirement.

7. Non-Entitlement Units (NEUs)

Answers to frequently asked questions on distribution of funds to NEUs can be found in this [FAQ supplement](#), which is regularly updated.

8. Ineligible Uses

8.1. What is meant by a pension “deposit”? Can governments use funds for routine pension contributions for employees whose payroll and covered benefits are eligible expenses?

Treasury interprets “deposit” in this context to refer to an extraordinary payment into a pension fund for the purpose of reducing an accrued, unfunded liability. More specifically, the interim final rule does not permit this assistance to be used to make a payment into a pension fund if both: (1) the payment reduces a liability incurred prior to the start of the COVID-19 public health emergency, and (2) the payment occurs outside the recipient’s regular timing for making such payments.

Under this interpretation, a “deposit” is distinct from a “payroll contribution,” which occurs when employers make payments into pension funds on regular intervals, with contribution amounts based on a pre-determined percentage of employees’ wages and salaries. In general, if an employee’s wages and salaries are an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds, recipients may treat the employee’s covered benefits as an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds.

8.2. May recipients use Fiscal Recovery Funds to fund Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB)? [6/8]

OPEB refers to benefits other than pensions (see, e.g., [Governmental Accounting Standards Board, “Other Post-Employment Benefits”](#)). Treasury has determined that Sections 602(c)(2)(B) and 603(c)(2), which refer only to pensions, do not prohibit CSFRF/CLFRF recipients from funding OPEB. Recipients of either the CSFRF/CLFRF may use funds for eligible uses, and a recipient seeking to use CSFRF/CLFRF funds for OPEB contributions would need to justify those contributions under one of the four eligible use categories.

9. Reporting

On June 17, 2021, Treasury released [Guidance on Recipient Compliance and Reporting Responsibilities for the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds](#). Recipients should consult this guidance for additional detail and clarification on recipients’ compliance and reporting responsibilities. A users’ guide will be provided with additional information on how and where to submit required reports.

9.1. What records must be kept by governments receiving funds?

Financial records and supporting documents related to the award must be retained for a period of five years after all funds have been expended or returned to Treasury, whichever is later. This includes those which demonstrate the award funds were used for eligible purposes in accordance with the ARPA, Treasury's regulations implementing those sections, and Treasury's guidance on eligible uses of funds.

9.2. What reporting will be required, and when will the first report be due?

Recipients will be required to submit an interim report, quarterly project and expenditure reports, and annual Recovery Plan Performance Reports as specified below, regarding their utilization of Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds.

Interim reports: States (defined to include the District of Columbia), territories, metropolitan cities, counties, and Tribal governments will be required to submit one interim report. The interim report will include a recipient's expenditures by category at the summary level and for states, information related to distributions to non-entitlement units of local government must also be included in the interim report. The interim report will cover activity from the date of award to July 31, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by August 31, 2021. Non-entitlement units of local government are not required to submit an interim report.

Quarterly Project and Expenditure reports: State (defined to include the District of Columbia), territorial, metropolitan city, county, and Tribal governments will be required to submit quarterly project and expenditure reports. This report will include financial data, information on contracts and subawards over \$50,000, types of projects funded, and other information regarding a recipient's utilization of award funds. Reports will be required quarterly with the exception of non-entitlement units, which will report annually. An interim report is due on August 31, 2021. The reports will include the same general data as those submitted by recipients of the Coronavirus Relief Fund, with some modifications to expenditure categories and the addition of data elements related to specific eligible uses. The initial quarterly Project and Expenditure report will cover two calendar quarters from the date of award to September 30, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent quarterly reports will cover one calendar quarter and must be submitted to Treasury within 30 days after the end of each calendar quarter.

Non-entitlement units of local government will be required to submit the project and expenditure report annually. The initial annual Project and Expenditure report for non-entitlement units of local government will cover activity from the date of award to September 30, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent annual reports must be submitted to Treasury by October 31 each year.

Recovery Plan Performance Reports: States (defined to include the District of Columbia), territories, metropolitan cities, and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000

residents will also be required to submit an annual Recovery Plan Performance Report to Treasury. This report will include descriptions of the projects funded and information on the performance indicators and objectives of each award, helping local residents understand how their governments are using the substantial resources provided by Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds program. The initial Recovery Plan Performance Report will cover activity from date of award to July 31, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by August 31, 2021. Thereafter, the Recovery Plan Performance Reports will cover a 12-month period and recipients will be required to submit the report to Treasury within 30 days after the end of the 12-month period. The second Recovery Plan Performance Report will cover the period from July 1, 2021 to June 30, 2022 and must be submitted to Treasury by July 31, 2022. Each annual Recovery Plan Performance Report must be posted on the public-facing website of the recipient. Local governments with fewer than 250,000 residents, Tribal governments, and non-entitlement units of local government are not required to develop a Recovery Plan Performance Report.

Please see the [Guidance on Recipient Compliance and Reporting Responsibilities](#) for more information.

9.3. What provisions of the Uniform Guidance for grants apply to these funds? Will the Single Audit requirements apply?

Most of the provisions of the Uniform Guidance (2 CFR Part 200) apply to this program, including the Cost Principles and Single Audit Act requirements. Recipients should refer to the Assistance Listing for detail on the specific provisions of the Uniform Guidance that do not apply to this program. The Assistance Listing will be available on beta.SAM.gov.

9.4. Once a recipient has identified a reduction in revenue, how will Treasury track use of funds for the provision of government services? [6/8]

The ARPA establishes four categories of eligible uses and further restrictions on the use of funds to ensure that Fiscal Recovery Funds are used within the four eligible use categories. The Interim Final Rule implements these restrictions, including the scope of the eligible use categories and further restrictions on tax cuts and deposits into pensions. Reporting requirements will align with this structure.

Consistent with the broad latitude provided to recipients to use funds for government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue, recipients will be required to submit a description of services provided. As discussed in IFR, these services can include a broad range of services but may not be used directly for pension deposits, contributions to reserve funds, or debt service. Recipients may use sources of funding other than Fiscal Recovery Funds to make deposits to pension funds, contribute to reserve funds, and pay debt service, including during the period of performance for the Fiscal Recovery Fund award.

For recipients using Fiscal Recovery Funds to provide government services to the extent of reduction in revenue, the description of government services reported to Treasury may be narrative or in another form, and recipients are encouraged to report based on their existing budget processes and to minimize administrative burden. For example, a recipient with \$100 in revenue replacement funds available could indicate that \$50 were used for personnel costs and \$50 were used for pay-go building of sidewalk infrastructure.

In addition to describing the government services provided to the extent of reduction in revenue, all recipients will also be required to indicate that Fiscal Recovery Funds are not used directly to make a deposit in a pension fund. Further, recipients subject to the tax offset provision will be required to provide information necessary to implement the Interim Final Rule, as described in the Interim Final Rule. Treasury does not anticipate requiring other types of reporting or recordkeeping on spending in pensions, debt service, or contributions to reserve funds.

These requirements are further detailed in the guidance on reporting requirements for the Fiscal Recovery Funds available [here](#).

9.5. What is the Assistance Listing and Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for the program? [6/8]

The [Assistance Listing](#) for the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds (CSLFRF) was published May 28, 2021 on SAM.gov. This includes the final CFDA Number for the program, 21.027.

The assistance listing includes helpful information including program purpose, statutory authority, eligibility requirements, and compliance requirements for recipients. The CFDA number is the unique 5-digit code for each type of federal assistance, and can be used to search for program information, including funding opportunities, spending on [usaspending.gov](#), or audit results through the Federal Audit Clearinghouse.

To expedite payments and meet statutory timelines, Treasury issued initial payments under an existing CFDA number. If you have already received funds or captured the initial CFDA number in your records, please update your systems and reporting to reflect the final CFDA number 21.027. **Recipients must use the final CFDA number for all financial accounting, audits, subawards, and associated program reporting requirements.**

To ensure public trust, Treasury expects all recipients to serve as strong stewards of these funds. This includes ensuring funds are used for intended purposes and recipients have in place effective financial management, internal controls, and reporting for transparency and accountability.

Please see [Treasury's Interim Final Rule](#) and the [Guidance on Recipient Compliance and Reporting Responsibilities](#) for more information.

10. Miscellaneous

10.1. May governments retain assets purchased with Fiscal Recovery Funds? If so, what rules apply to the proceeds of disposition or sale of such assets?

Yes, if the purchase of the asset was consistent with the limitations on the eligible use of funds. If such assets are disposed of prior to December 31, 2024, the proceeds would be subject to the restrictions on the eligible use of payments.

10.2. Can recipients use funds for administrative purposes?

Recipients may use funds to cover the portion of payroll and benefits of employees corresponding to time spent on administrative work necessary due to the COVID–19 public health emergency and its negative economic impacts. This includes, but is not limited to, costs related to disbursing payments of Fiscal Recovery Funds and managing new grant programs established using Fiscal Recovery Funds.

10.3. Are recipients required to remit interest earned on CSFRF/CLFRF payments made by Treasury? [5/27, updated 7/14]

No. CSFRF/CLFRF payments made by Treasury to states, territories, and the District of Columbia are not subject to the requirement of the Cash Management Improvement Act and Treasury’s implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 205 to remit interest to Treasury. CSFRF/CLFRF payments made by Treasury to local governments and Tribes are not subject to the requirement of 2 CFR 200.305(b)(8)–(9) to maintain balances in an interest-bearing account and remit payments to Treasury. Moreover, interest earned on CSFRF/CLFRF payments is not subject to program restrictions. Finally, States may retain interest on payments made by Treasury to the State for distribution to NEUs that is earned before funds are distributed to NEUs, provided that the State adheres to the statutory requirements and Treasury’s guidance regarding the distribution of funds to NEUs. Such interest is also not subject to program restrictions.

Among other things, States and other recipients may use earned income to defray the administrative expenses of the program, including with respect to NEUs.

10.4. Is there a deadline to apply for funds? [5/27]

The Interim Final Rule requires that costs be incurred by December 31, 2024. Direct recipients are encouraged to apply as soon as possible. For direct recipients other than Tribal governments, there is not a specific application deadline.

Tribal governments do have deadlines to complete the application process and should visit www.treasury.gov/SLFRPTribal for guidance on applicable deadlines.

Non-entitlement units of local government should contact their state government for information on applicable deadlines.

10.5. May recipients use funds to cover the costs of consultants to assist with managing and administering the funds? [6/8]

Yes. Recipients may use funds for administering the CSFRF/CLFRF program, including costs of consultants to support effective management and oversight, including consultation for ensuring compliance with legal, regulatory, and other requirements.

11. Operations

11.1. How do I know if my entity is eligible?

The Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 set forth the jurisdictions eligible to receive funds under the program, which are:

- States and the District of Columbia
- Territories
- Tribal governments
- Counties
- Metropolitan cities (typically, but not always, those with populations over 50,000)
- Non-entitlement units of local government, or smaller local governments (typically, but not always, those with populations under 50,000)

11.2. How does an eligible entity request payment?

Eligible entities (other than non-entitlement units) must submit their information to the [Treasury Submission Portal](#). Please visit the [Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Fund website](#) for more information on the submission process.

11.3. I cannot log into the Treasury Submission Portal or am having trouble navigating it. Who can help me?

If you have questions about the Treasury Submission Portal or for technical support, please email covidreliefitsupport@treasury.gov.

11.4. What do I need to do to receive my payment?

All eligible payees are required to have a DUNS Number previously issued by Dun & Bradstreet (<https://www.dnb.com/>).

All eligible payees are also required to have an active registration with the System for Award Management (SAM) (<https://www.sam.gov>).

And eligible payees must have a bank account enabled for Automated Clearing House (ACH) direct deposit. Payees with a Wire account are encouraged to provide that information as well.

More information on these and all program pre-submission requirements can be found on the [Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Fund website](#).

11.5. Why is Treasury employing id.me for the Treasury Submission Portal?

ID.me is a trusted technology partner to multiple government agencies and healthcare providers. It provides secure digital identity verification to those government agencies and healthcare providers to make sure you're you – and not someone pretending to be you – when you request access to online services. All personally identifiable information provided to ID.me is encrypted and disclosed only with the express consent of the user. Please refer to ID.me Contact Support for assistance with your ID.me account. Their support website is <https://help.id.me>.

11.6. Why is an entity not on the list of eligible entities in Treasury Submission Portal?

The ARPA statute lays out which governments are eligible for payments. The list of entities within the Treasury Submission Portal includes entities eligible to receive a direct payment of funds from Treasury, which include states (defined to include the District of Columbia), territories, Tribal governments, counties, and metropolitan cities.

Eligible non-entitlement units of local government will receive a distribution of funds from their respective state government and should not submit information to the Treasury Submission Portal.

If you believe an entity has been mistakenly left off the eligible entity list, please email SLFRP@treasury.gov.

11.7. What is an Authorized Representative?

An Authorized Representative is an individual with legal authority to bind the government entity (e.g., the Chief Executive Officer of the government entity). An Authorized Representative must sign the Acceptance of Award terms for it to be valid.

11.8. How does a Tribal government determine their allocation?

Tribal governments will receive information about their allocation when the submission to the Treasury Submission Portal is confirmed to be complete and accurate.

11.9. How do I know the status of my request for funds (submission)?

Entities can check the status of their submission at any time by logging into [Treasury Submission Portal](#).

11.10. My Treasury Submission Portal submission requires additional information/correction. What is the process for that?

If your Authorized Representative has not yet signed the award terms, you can edit your submission with in the into [Treasury Submission Portal](#). If your Authorized Representative has signed the award terms, please email SLFRP@treasury.gov to request assistance with updating your information.

11.11. My request for funds was denied. How do I find out why it was denied or appeal the decision?

Please check to ensure that no one else from your entity has applied, causing a duplicate submission. Please also review the list of all eligible entities on the [Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Fund website](#).

If you still have questions regarding your submission, please email SLFRP@treasury.gov.

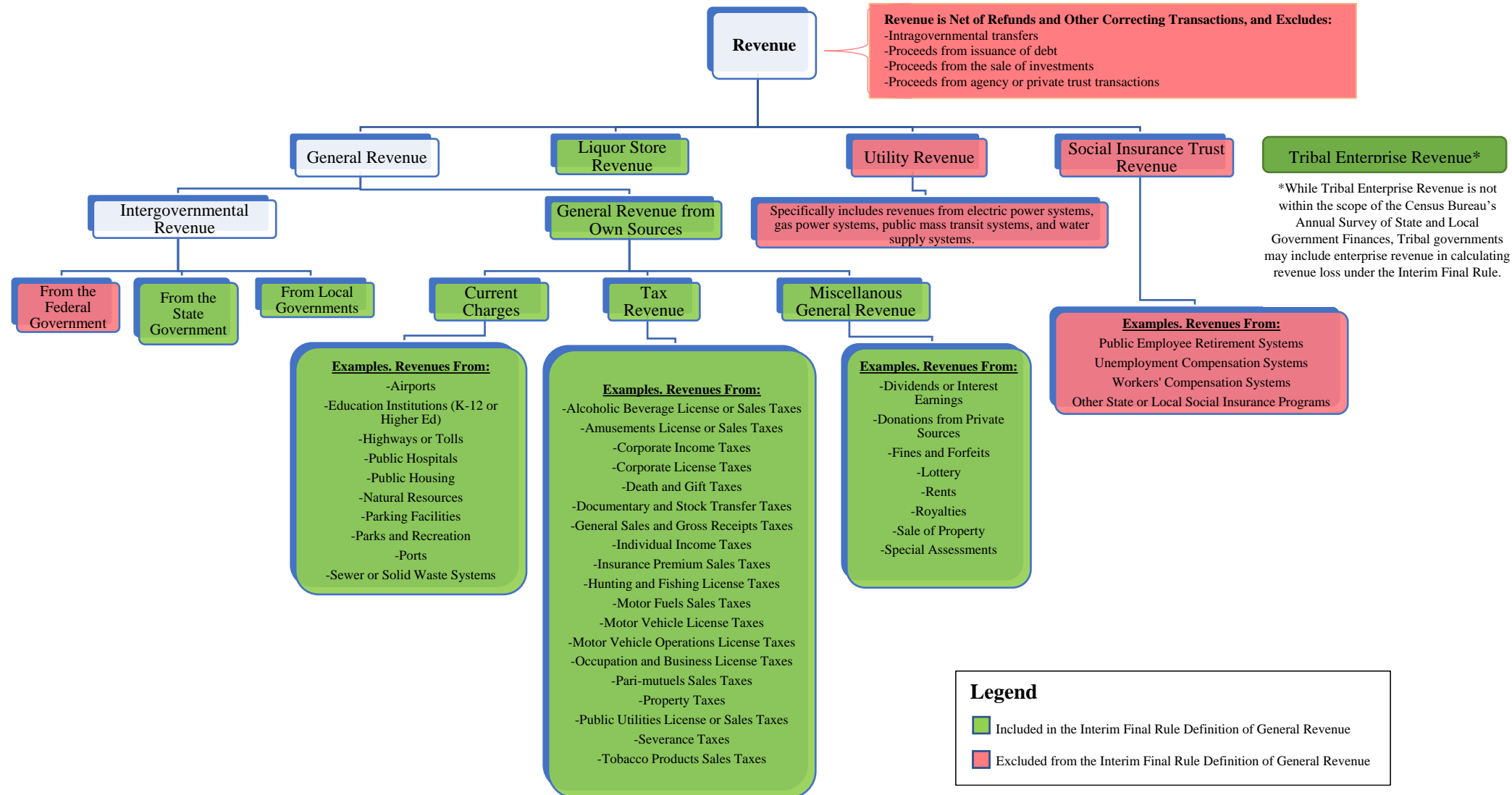
11.12. When will entities get their money?

Before Treasury is able to execute a payment, a representative of an eligible government must submit the government's information for verification through the [Treasury Submission Portal](#). The verification process takes approximately four business days. If any errors are identified, the designated point of contact for the government will be contacted via email to correct the information before the payment can proceed. Once verification is complete, the designated point of contact of the eligible government will receive an email notifying them that their submission has been verified. Payments are generally scheduled for the next business day after this verification email, though funds may not be available immediately due to processing time of their financial institution.

11.13. How does a local government entity provide Treasury with a notice of transfer of funds to its State?

For more information on how to provide Treasury with notice of transfer to a state, please email SLRedirectFunds@treasury.gov.

Appendix: Interim Final Rule Definition of General Revenue Within the Census Bureau Classification Structure of Revenue



Source: [U.S. Bureau of the Census Government Finance and Employment Classification Manual, 2006](#); [Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances](#)



Town of Paradise Valley

6401 E Lincoln Dr
Paradise Valley, AZ 85253

Action Report

File #: 21-323

AGENDA TITLE:

Discussion on the *Paradise Valley, Together 2022 General Plan* - "Working Draft".

STAFF CONTACT:

TOWN *Of* PARADISE VALLEY



STAFF REPORT

TO: Mayor Bien-Willner and Town Council Members

FROM: Jill Keimach, Town Manager
Lisa Collins, Community Development Director
Paul Michaud, Planning Manager
Loras Rauch, Special Projects Planner

DATE: October 14, 2021

AGENDA TITLE:

Discussion on the *Paradise Valley, Together 2022 General Plan* - "Draft".

UPDATE:

In preparation for the November 1, 2021 State mandated 60-day Review, the Council held a Study Session on September 23rd. At that meeting, the consultant provided Council with an overview of the 2022 General Plan elements, the standardized format, and the key consideration and changes made within each element. The Council was provided with a track change version of the Goals & Policies within each element and also requested a track changes version of the complete text along with the origin of the requested changes.

On September 30th Council was provided the requested track change version for their review and comments they wish to discuss at the October 14, 2021 Study Session. The following is a summary of those comments divided into three categories:

Grammatical/Formatting /Organization:

- Use less flowery language and more simple language
- Use different terms (e.g., encourage rather than promote, should rather than shall in some places)
- Use more precise terms to describe intentions and less "planner ease" (e.g., pedestrian facilities, bicycle facilities)

Substantive Issues:

- The Vision Statement
- (Land Use Element) policies on subdivision/neighborhood designations
- State required Growth Areas Element
- Community gathering spots throughout the plan
- Roadway classification text and map
- Incorporation of more reference to limited government model

- Add implementation item on use of best practices and technology to inform and update residents.

Policy Implications:

- Policies to monitor trends that negatively impact the community (e.g., currently Short-Term Rentals)
- Policy on competitive /organized cycling groups to mitigate negative impacts and address issues of safety.

NEXT STEPS:

The consultant has now finalized a **first** draft of the “60-day Review Draft” in the graphic format/layout, including photos, for the Council to review (Attachment B). In your packet, this first draft has included “red comment symbols” to indicate where we received comments. Changes to the **text** will be made following the study session with Council regarding the comments received.

Once the “60-day Review Draft” is finalized, the document will be in a format that includes all proposed changes to date along with the graphics and photos. This 60-day Review Draft will be uploaded to the project website for public review and comment, discussed at the Community Workshop in November, and summarized in the *Town Reporter*.

Public Outreach Efforts:

- 10/17/21 - 60th Anniversary Event
- 10/29/21 - November Fire/Sewer bill
- November - *Town Reporter* used as an executive summary of the 2022 General Plan (survey included)
- 11/13/21 - Car Show
- 11/17/21 - Community Workshop #2
- PV Independent articles, AlertPV and Project Website

TIMELINE/PROJECT SCHEDULE:

The project team intends to use the *Town Reporter* as a type of “executive summary” of the 60-day Review Draft of the 2022 General Plan. The *Town Reporter* will then be printed and mailed to all 7,900 Paradise Valley households in the first week(s) of November. There will be a brief survey page on the different aspects of the 2022 General Plan included in the *Town Reporter* that residents can take online or fill-out and either mail back or drop-off at Town Hall prior to December 31, 2021.

The Community Workshop #2 is set for November 17th. The project team is considering ways to do both remote and an in-person workshop. More details will be available by the end of October.

Again, opportunities for the public to comment will continue throughout, up to and including, at the Public Hearing process during February and March 2022. Below is a more comprehensive timeline of future dates.

November/December:

- November 1, 2021 – December 31, 2021: 60-Day Review Period
- November 17, 2021: Community Workshop #2

January:

- January 4, 2022: Planning Commission Work Session
- January 13, 2022: Town Council Work Session

February:

- February 2022: Planning Commission Public Hearing (Recommendation)

March:

- March 2022: Town Council Public Hearing (Adoption)

August:

- August 2022: Primary Election (Voter Ratification)

ATTACHMENT(S):

- A. Staff Report
- B. 60-Day Review Draft – *“Paradise Valley, Together 2022 General Plan” – with “Red Comment Symbols”*
- C. Presentation



PARADISE VALLEY, TOGETHER

2022 General Plan

60 Day Review

Ratified:

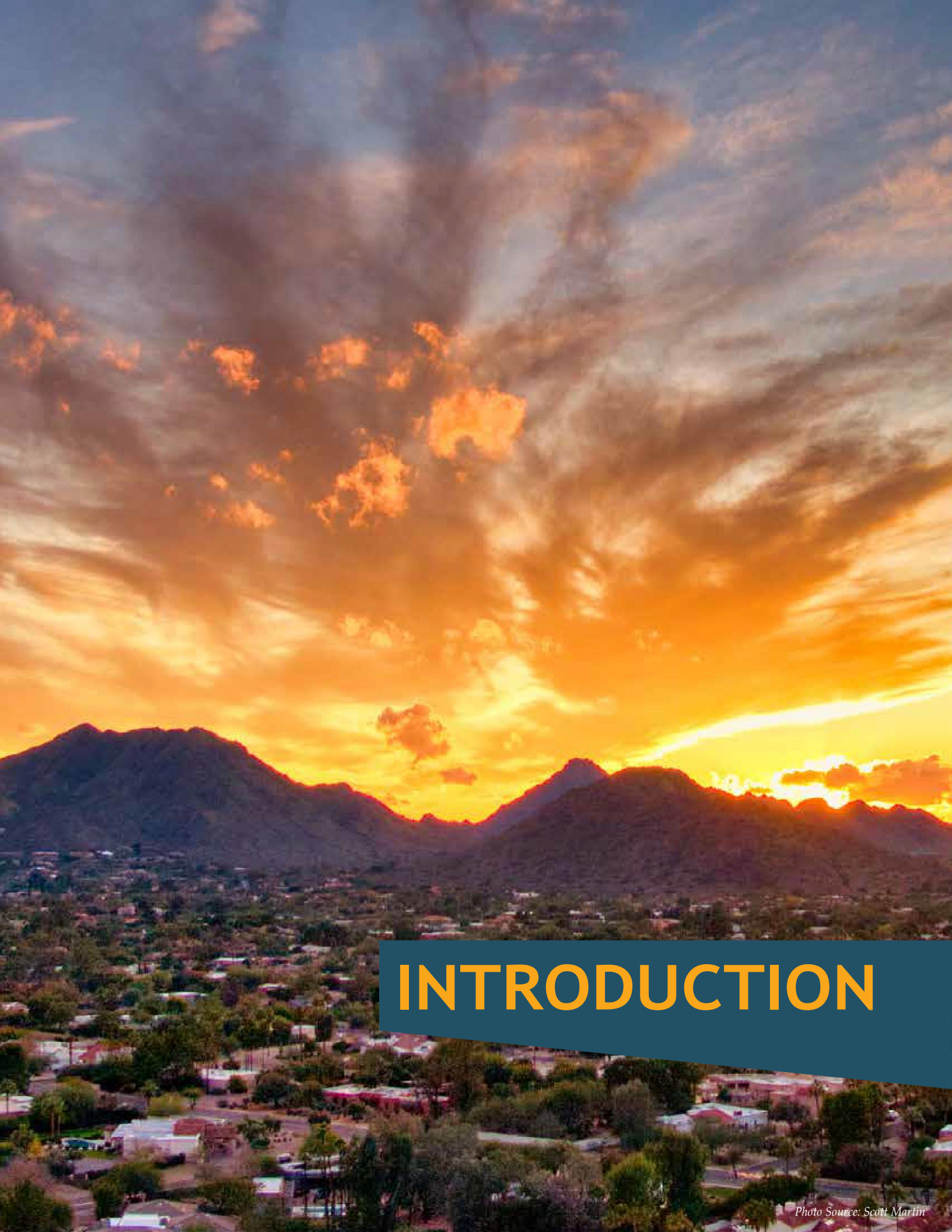
Adopted:

DRAFT

(page intentionally left blank)

CONTENTS

4	INTRODUCTION
18	LAND USE
30	COMMUNITY CHARACTER & HOUSING
38	MOBILITY
52	OPEN SPACE
62	ENVIRONMENTAL & WATER RESOURCES
70	SUSTAINABILITY
78	PUBLIC FACILITIES/SERVICES & COST
88	IMPLEMENTATION



INTRODUCTION

WHAT IS A GENERAL PLAN?

The Paradise Valley General Plan acts as the guiding document for future physical, economic, and social development decisions over the next 10 years and beyond. Bounded by a community vision, the plan contains a series of goals, policies, and actions, which were all established through an intentional public engagement process, that work together to map out a clear path for the plan's implementation.

State law (A.R.S. §9-461.05) requires that every Arizona city and town adopt a long-range general plan for future development that must also be updated and readopted by voters every ten years. The Town's first General Plan was adopted in 1980 with subsequent updates in 1997, 2001, 2003, and most recently in 2012. Building from the previous General Plans, the 2022 General Plan addresses key topics such as land use, growth, community character, circulation, open space, environment, sustainability and public facilities and services.

PURPOSE OF THE GENERAL

A general plan is a community's "blue print" for land use and development; it serves as the basis for rational decisions regarding a community's long-term physical development. The general plan expresses the community's development goals and embodies public policy relative to the distribution of future land uses.

The policies and programs of the general plan are intended to underlie most land use decisions. Preparing, adopting, implementing, and maintaining a general plan serves to:

- Identify the community's land use, transportation, environmental, economic and social goals and policies as they relate to land use and development.

- Provide a basis for local government decision-making, including decisions on development approvals.
- Provide citizens with opportunities to participate in the planning and decision making processes of their community.
- Inform citizens, developers, decision makers and other cities and counties of the ground rules that guide development within the community.

A general plan typically has three defining qualities. First, it is general in nature, providing general guidance for the future, particularly regarding growth and development. More precise direction is provided in implementation documents and plans, such as annexations, zoning codes and other ordinances, design regulations, annual budgets and capital improvements program. Second, it is comprehensive in scope, addressing a broad range of environmental, social, and economic factors affecting the community. These factors include land use and circulation, environment and resources, economic and fiscal conditions, as well as a host of others. Furthermore, these factors should be addressed in an interrelated and, wherever possible, consistent manner. Third, it addresses the long-range future of the community. While the general plan takes immediate concerns into consideration, it focuses primarily on the future, particularly potential build out scenarios (i.e., the maximum size and population of the community and the density of development).

To clarify the role of the general plan:

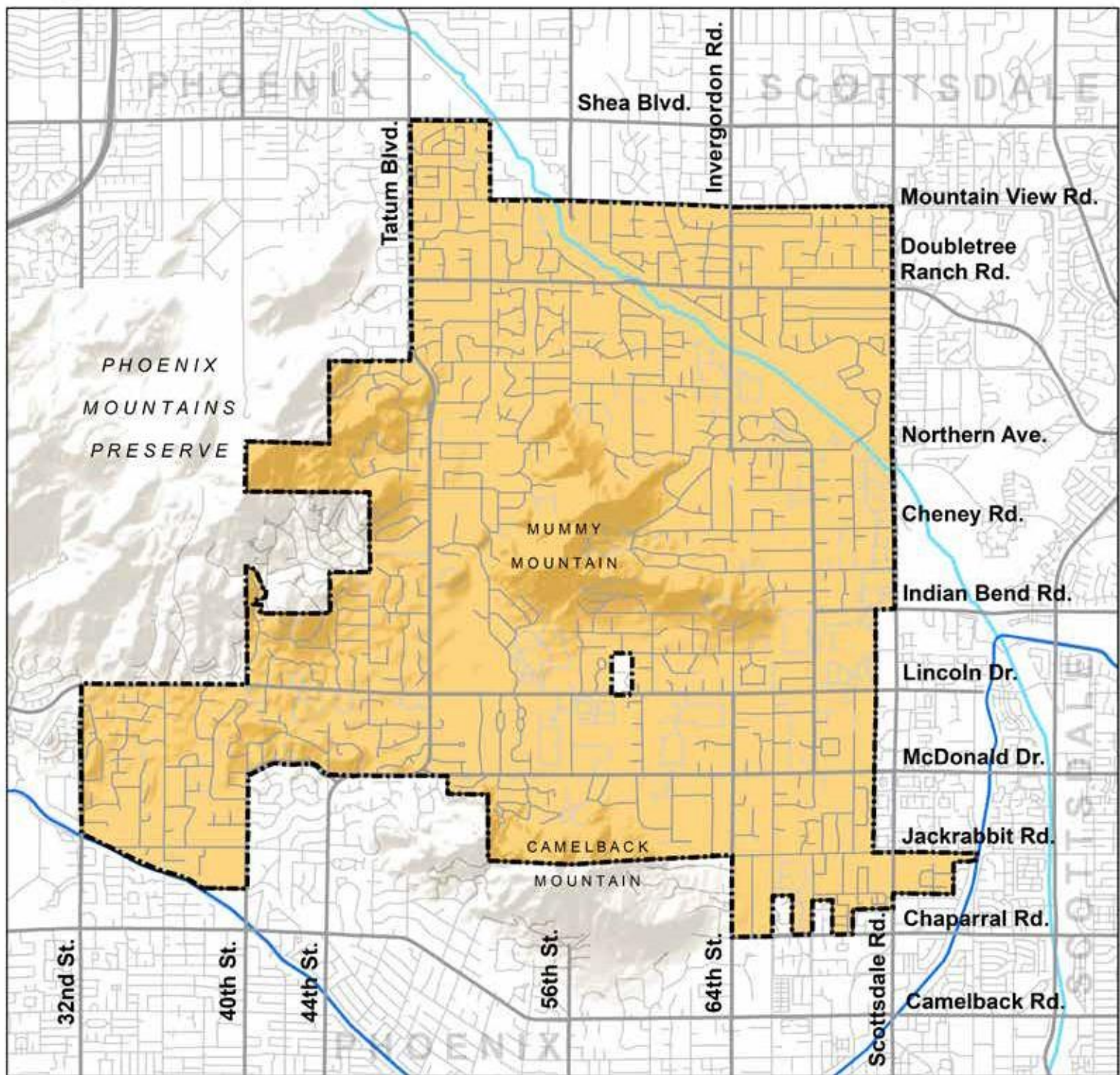
THE GENERAL PLAN IS:

- An expression of citizen preferences
- A statement of Town policy
- A guide to public and private decision making
- A long-term perspective
- More than a land use map
- A blueprint to improve residents' quality of life
- A legal requirement under Arizona State Law

THE GENERAL PLAN IS NOT:

- A zoning map
- A tool to promote special interests
- An unchangeable document
- A detailed policy for specific properties or areas
- A capital improvement program

Figure 1: Municipal Limits & Planning Area



Legend

- Planning Area
- Municipal Limits
- Roads
- Indian Bend Wash
- Arizona Canal

Source:
US Census Bureau,
Town of Paradise
Valley

0 ¼ ½ 1
Miles

PLANNING AREA

MUNICIPAL LIMITS & PLANNING AREA

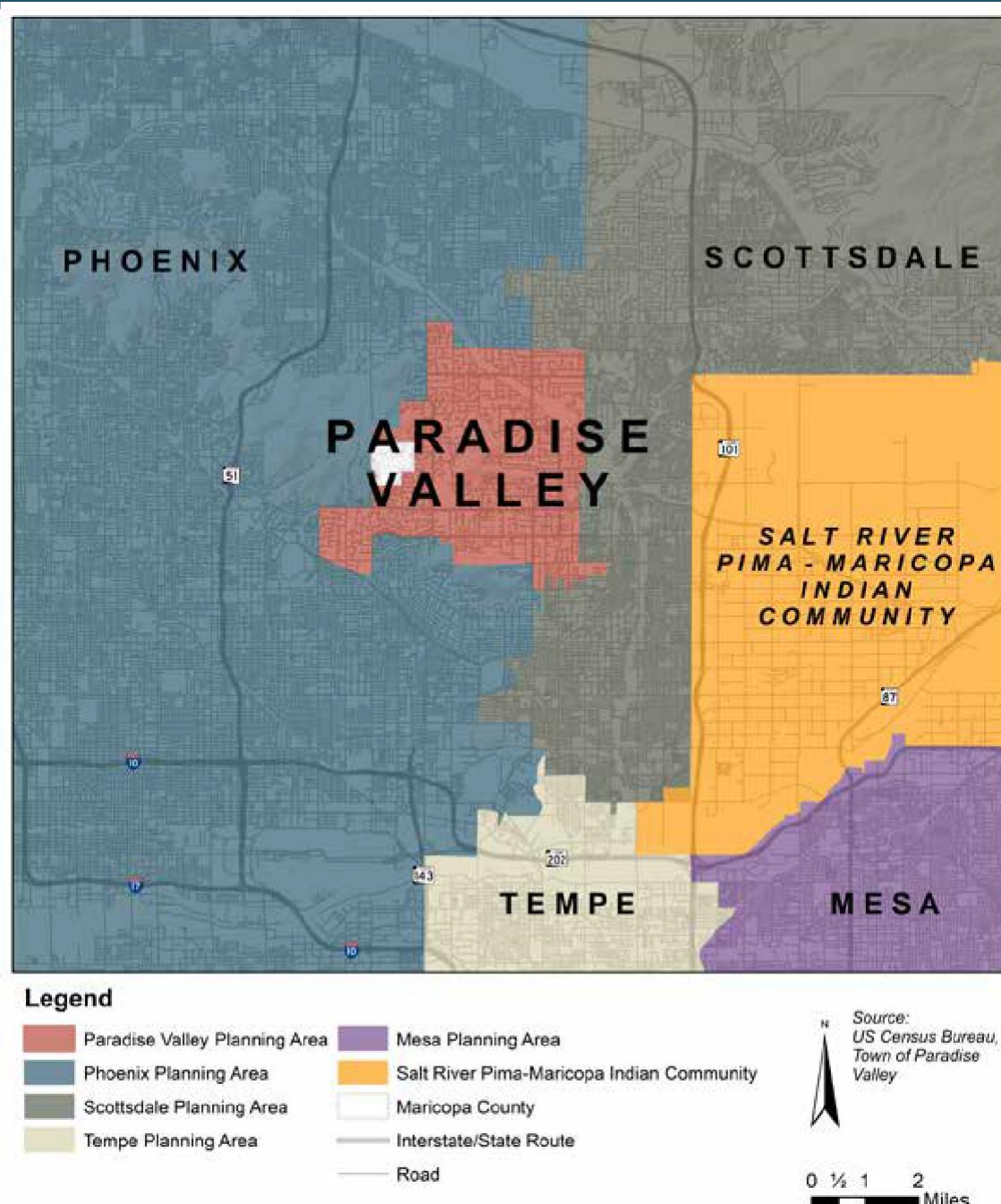
The Town's municipal boundary contains 9,852.5 acres (15.4 square miles). The Planning Area represents the furthest extent of potential annexation for the Town. As shown in Figure 1, the municipal limits nearly encompass the entire Planning Area.

REGIONAL CONTEXT

The Town of Paradise Valley is located in the heart of the Phoenix Metropolitan area in Maricopa County and is bounded by the City of Phoenix to west and the City of Scottsdale to the east as shown in Figure 2.

Additionally, the Town of Paradise Valley is either flanked by, or near several other notable upscale neighborhoods, such as Arcadia, which is located south of Camelback Mountain in Phoenix, the Arizona Biltmore to the southwest, The Phoenician Resort to the southeast, and McCormick Ranch and Gainey Ranch to the east in Scottsdale.

Figure 2: Regional Context



TOWN HISTORY

PRE-1970

ROAD TO ANNEXATION

The Town of Paradise Valley ("the Town"), which lies in central Maricopa County between Phoenix and Scottsdale, was created in response to concerns that the sparsely populated desert lifestyle of their community was in danger of slipping away due to threatened annexation and the changing density and commercialization of neighboring Phoenix and Scottsdale.

The incorporation effort provided a forum for direct citizen involvement in the creation of a vision for the new community. The area originally incorporated as the Town included 2.69 square miles. By 1970, the Town had incorporated contiguous parcels to increase the area to 13.3 square miles with police services, a municipal court system and an Underground Utilities Ordinance in place. The population had reached 6,637 residents.

1970's

GROWING PAINS

The decade of the 1970s saw the Town prevail in court challenges to the legality of incorporation, zoning regulations and special use permits. A revised Master Plan was approved, Resort and Religious Facilities Regulations were adopted, additional land was annexed and a permanent Town Hall was built.

Also, infrastructure needs were addressed including fire hydrants, the first sewer line, floodplain designations, improvement districts and improvements to Lincoln Drive, McDonald Drive and Doubletree Ranch Road. Traffic and police protection became significant Town concerns. The Town's low-density residential character was promoted by ordinances limiting outdoor lighting and excessive noise. In addition, the Town adopted the Hillside Building Regulations to provide specific guidance for developments within the hillside areas.

1980's

THE FIRST GENERAL PLAN

By 1980, the Town had a population of approximately 11,000 residents and included approximately 14 square miles. That year, the Town Council adopted a General Plan under Arizona Revised Statutes, Section 9-461.05. The 1980 General Plan remained in force until 1997.

During the 1980s, large areas were annexed into the Town, including the Mountain Shadows Resort on Lincoln Drive and the Paradise Valley Country Club on Tatum Boulevard. Street improvements continued and dirt roads began to disappear. A new police facility was added to the Town Hall, and the police force was expanded. The Mummy Mountain Preserve was established to protect the natural profile and wilderness of the higher elevations of the mountain, and numerous donations of mountain land were received.

1990's

**GENERAL PLAN
UPDATE**

By 1990, the Town had grown to approximately 16 square miles and 11,770 residents. A Capital Improvement Fund was established by a vote of the residents to provide for needed infrastructure as the community matured. Undergrounding of utility lines continued at an increased pace, flood control and sewer capability were studied, and street maintenance was organized with appropriate schedules. Increased traffic throughout the Town remained an important concern of the residents. The 1990s saw a renewed market-driven interest developing the remaining vacant land of the Town for more expensive and larger homes. In limited cases, clustered housing development has been used to retain open space or natural features and to provide greater than normal residential setbacks from heavily traveled thoroughfares without reducing the number of residential lots that might otherwise be created. Many small ranches disappeared as residential developments designed for the maximum number of allowable lots took their places. A renewed commitment to desert vegetation was exemplified by the redesign of the Lincoln Drive medians.

By 1996, the area of the Town included 16.5 square miles and 12,500 residents. The growth and community change that had occurred since the adoption of the 1980 General Plan prompted the Town to initiate an update of the plan. That update was completed in 1997, when the Town Council adopted the "Vision 2020" General Plan, which included three elements: Land Use, Circulation and Conservation. At the time, only the Land Use and Circulation Elements were required by State law; the Town voluntarily adopted the Conservation Element to address locally important issues.

*Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley**Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley**Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley*

TOWN HISTORY

→ 2000's

TURN OF THE CENTURY

By the Year 2000, the Town's population had increased to approximately 13,600, although the physical boundaries of the community had not changed since 1996 through annexation. According to the State of Arizona's Growing Smarter/Plus statutes passed in 2000, every city and county in Arizona is required to adopt and maintain a general plan. In September 2001, the Town Council authorized proceeding with an update of the Town's 1997 General Plan (Vision 2020). In 2003 the Town adopted the third General Plan which included seven elements: water resources, growth areas, cost of development, environmental planning, land use, circulation and conservation.

From 2004 through 2008 the Town was experiencing significant development. The Town saw many older, ranch style homes demolished and replaced with very large homes that often were built to the maximum square footage and lot coverage. Some of these newer homes did not integrate easily with the character and design of older established neighborhoods and resulted in residents clamoring for the Town to do something to remedy the situation. However, in 2006, the Arizona voters passed Proposition 207, touted as the Private Property Protection Act. Proposition 207 severely restricted the Town's ability to change land use regulations and, therefore, little or no action was taken to alleviate neighborhood incompatibilities. When the economy declined in 2008, development in the Town slowed considerably. Projects stalled and the Town's

→ 2008-PRESENT

PARADISE VALLEY TODAY

Coming out of the economic recession of 2008, the Town of Paradise Valley has continued to grow while preserving the character of the community. The Mountain Shadows and Andaz Resorts underwent extensive redevelopment, while the last large remaining area of vacant land within the town is actively being developed into the 5-Star Ritz Carlton Resort. The Town adopted the Visually Significant Corridors plan in 2018 to further preserve the rural and natural views of the surrounding mountains.

To further preserve the character of the community, the Town also saw the need to incorporate policies and as necessary amendments to codes, to heightened review and regulations for lots/building pads, short-term rentals, and telecommunications.

PARADISE VALLEY, TOGETHER

2022 GENERAL PLAN



Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley



Photo Source: Julie Pace



Photo Source: Julie Pace

TOWN VISION & VALUES

A General Plan vision statement is intended to give direction and purpose for the document. Public input was critical to shaping the community vision established as part of the 2012 General Plan. Through the community survey and community workshop discussions the overall 2012 vision was largely supported by residents. Consequently, in development of the 2022 vision statement, only specific refinements were incorporated through thoughtful direction from the Planning Commission and Town Council to ensure the vision meets the needs of the Town today and into the future.

The following community values expressed in the previous General Plan were further reinforced with the public outreach for the 2022 General Plan update:

- Primarily one-acre, residential community
- Limited government
- Creating a sense of community

- Partnerships with existing schools and resorts to enhance recreational opportunities
- Improving aesthetics / creating a brand
- Preserving natural open space

Collectively, these values were the driving forces behind the community vision that was further refined into a more comprehensive and straightforward statement.

VISION PREFACE

Paradise Valley is a premier, low density, residential community in Arizona with a national identity reflecting excellence in development and design and protection of the natural Sonoran Desert environment.

Centrally located, this desert oasis, surrounded by mountains, cacti and wildlife is in the midst of the fifth largest city in the country, offers convenient access to local and regional amenities while preserving a sense of privacy, quiet, night skies and public safety that represents an unparalleled quality of life.

The incorporation of Paradise Valley in 1961 was hard fought and came about with a conscious decision to preserve the natural desert and provide a semi-rural, residential community with limited commercial development and limited government.

VISION STATEMENT

The aesthetic beauty of Paradise Valley attracts residents, their guests and resort visitors alike, to experience this special place we call paradise.

As Paradise Valley looks to the future, we build upon our past by capturing the independent spirit that founded this community while taking prudent and responsible actions to improve the quality of life for Town residents.

Our future will be defined by the continuation of our characteristic low-density, residential housing and the role of local government to ensure quality public safety and other limited services, preserving natural open space and mountain views, and making neighborhood-compatible land use decisions throughout the Town.

Our churches, schools, world-class resorts and other limited non-residential community-oriented development and services will continue to evolve and change with the times to allow the community to meet the social, environmental, technological, and economic needs of today, while sustaining the authentic sense of place and semi-rural character that makes the Town so unique.

GENERAL PLAN FRAMEWORK

The General Plan is organized into a series of topical Elements that are outlined with Goals, Policies, and Actions for Implementation. While using a more traditional format, this organization allows for a straightforward and effective methodology for achieving the statutory requirements for a General Plan

ELEMENTS

The balance of this document consists of the General Plan “elements,” which are the Town’s official statements of land use and development policy. The elements are organized in a way that allows the Town to address the statutory requirements of Growing Smarter/Plus (A.R.S. §9-461.05) in a manner that suits the unique circumstances of the Town. As such, the following elements are required for a Town the size of Paradise Valley:

- Land Use
- Circulation (Mobility)
- Open Space
- Growth Areas
- Environmental Planning
- Water Resources
- Cost of Development Element

To address specific needs that are unique to the community, Paradise Valley has also elected the following additional elements:

- Community Character and Housing
- Sustainability
- Public Facilities/Services

GOALS

Each element includes a series of goals that represent overarching desired outcomes related to key topics

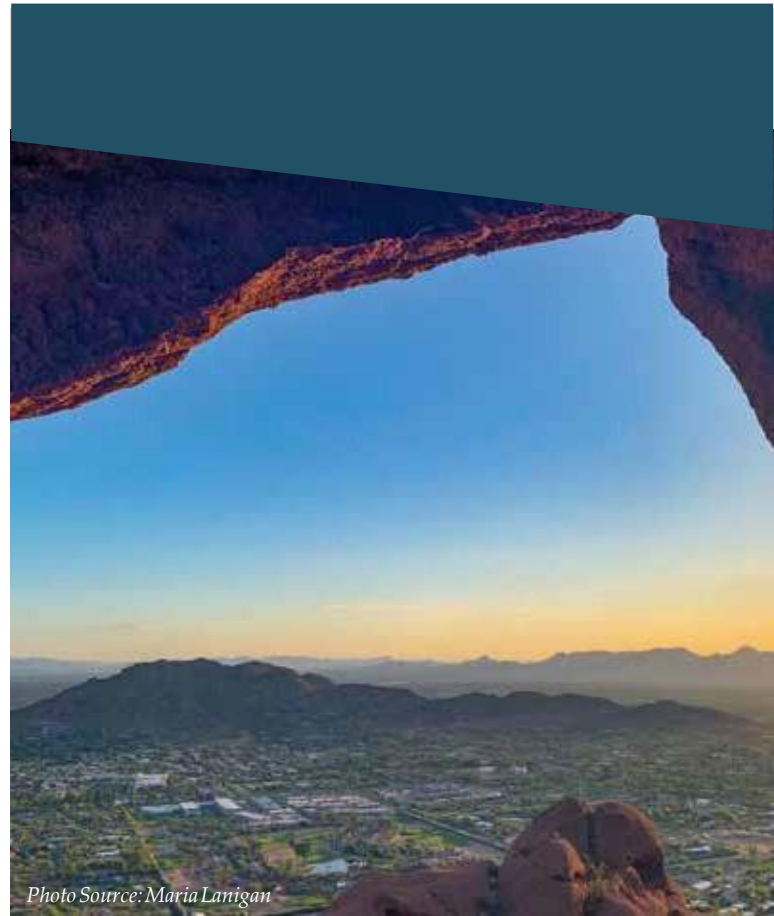


Photo Source: Maria Lanigan

associated with the subject element. When combined, all goals work to achieve the desired Community Vision. Goals are also not temporal in nature but continuous and provide a guided direction for policies.

POLICIES

Under each goal is a set of policies intended to facilitate achieving that goal. Policies inform the day-to-day operations within the town and help to guide Town decision making.

ACTIONS

Goals and Policies are reinforced with tangible Actions inclusive of a process, technique, or strategy to help achieve the desired goals and policies. Actions are further explained in the Implementation Chapter of the General Plan. The 2022 General Plan process has emphasized and encouraged public participation throughout. At the beginning of the process, the Town Council adopted a Public Involvement Plan that operated with a series of public outreach initiatives.

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Over the course of the 2022 General Plan Update, X public meetings were held, and numerous press releases and articles were issued. The General Plan website was continuously updated with the working draft documents, process and schedule updates. (pending) Also, in accordance with State Statutes, copies of the draft General Plan were provided to agencies and other local governments for review and comment.

Ultimately, the feedback received from all public involvement efforts was utilized to guide and inform the direction of the document to reflect desired community outcomes. This is reflected explicitly in the Community Vision as well as the Goals, Policies and Actions for implementation throughout the document. The majority of outreach for the 2022 General Plan Update also included virtual components in light of the COVID-19 Pandemic and consisted of the following primary outreach methods:

COMMUNITY SURVEY

The Community Survey was open from February 2021-March 2021 and collected public feedback on community values, issues, and topics. The Survey was facilitated both virtually and in person with a Survey Pop-Up Booth at the Town Hall every Thursday in the month of February.

The survey also contained a mapping exercise that allowed participants to post comments on what they cherish about Paradise Valley as well as identify community opportunities and challenges. A total of 386 Community Surveys were completed, which

represents a 95% confidence level (the probability that results accurately reflect the entire population) with a 5% margin of error (the range results may deviate from the overall population).

COMMUNITY WORKSHOPS

The Community Workshop #1 was held virtually in January 2021 providing more opportunities to hear from the public on identifying community values, opportunities, needs, and challenges.

The second Community Workshop worked through the first draft of the general plan and allowed the public to have further input on the initial draft of the final document.

DISCUSSION HUBS

Two Discussion Hubs were hosted to foster more intentional conversations with the public surrounding specific community concerns.

Discussion Hub #1 was held virtually in April 2021 to explore issues around Mobility and Connectivity. Congestion, cut through traffic and multimodal safety were discussed in detail to gain more in-depth insight into community needs and understanding.

Discussion Hub # 2 was held virtually in June 2021 and centered on Quality of Life. The topics discussed included lot splits, resort development, and hillside development all of which were identified concerns from the Community survey.



Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley



Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley



Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley

DEMOGRAPHICS & SOCIOECONOMICS

POPULATION PROJECTIONS

The Town of Paradise Valley has seen relatively steady growth for the past two decades. The most recent 2020 Decennial Census population count actually showed a slight decline in population. MAG Socioeconomic projections will most likely be updated in the near future to reflect this change. However, being landlocked by Phoenix and Scottsdale with the Town approaching buildout, the population is projected to start leveling out by 2040 as there will be little room for additional housing to accommodate growth.

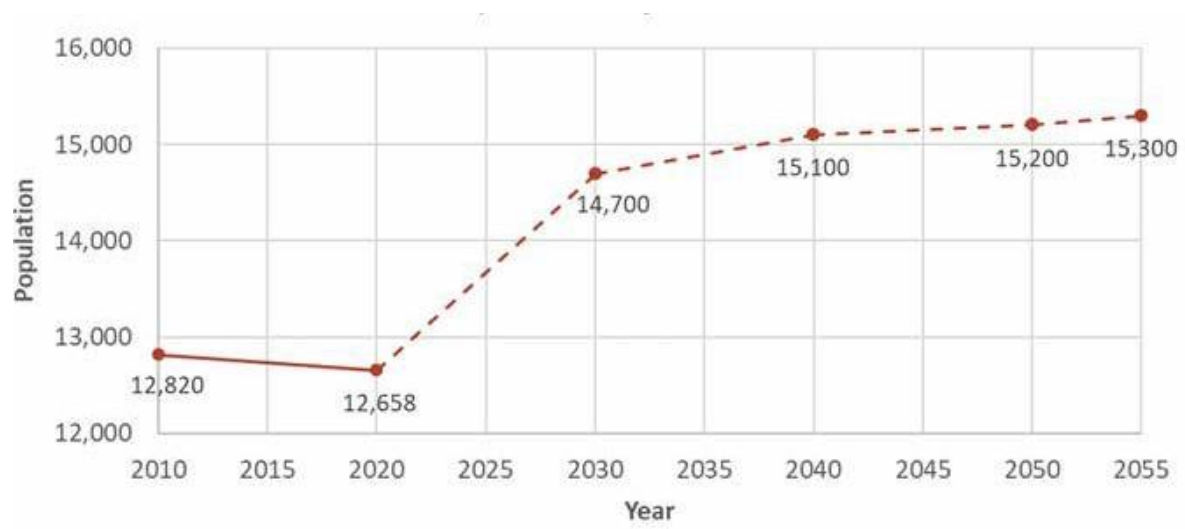
AGE

The largest age cohorts in the Town of Paradise Valley fall within the ranges of people age 35 to 54 and 65 years and over as shown in Figure 4. This aligns with the Town's median age which is 53.5 and older than the State, County, and surrounding jurisdictions' median ages (see Table 1).

Table 1: Median Age

Jurisdiction	Median Age
Paradise Valley	53.5
Carefree	67.5
Cave Creek	57.7
Phoenix	33.5
Scottsdale	39.4
Maricopa County	36.1

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2018 ACS 5 Year Estimates

Figure 3: Population Projections

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2020 Decennial Census, 2010 Decennial Census, MAG June 2019 Socioeconomic Projections-Population & Employment.

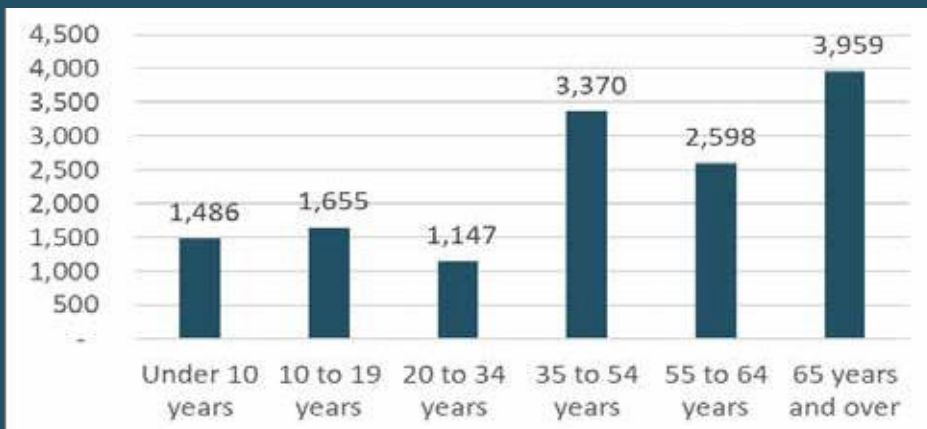
Figure 4: Age Cohorts

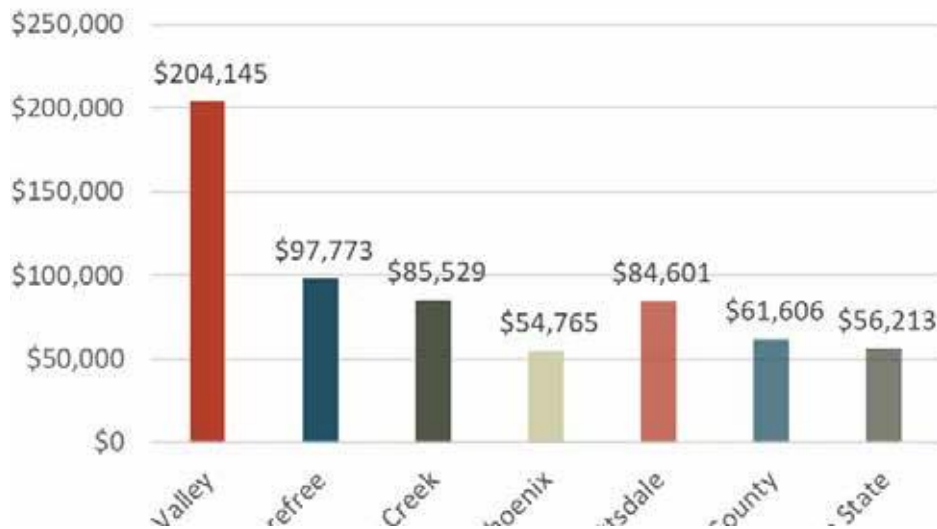


Photo Source: www.peds.org

Table 2: Educational Attainment

Demographic Category	Paradise Valley	Carefree	Cave Creek	Phoenix	Scottsdale	Maricopa County	Arizona State
Less than High School Diploma	2%	0.1%	4%	17%	3%	12%	13%
High school Graduate	5,441	1,955	2,615	555,013	64,731	1,582,464	2,524,300
(includes equivalency)	8%	19%	12%	23%	13%	22%	24%
Some College and Associates Degree	19%	25%	30%	31%	27%	33%	34%
Bachelor's Degree	36%	39%	32%	19%	35%	21%	19%
Graduate or Professional Degree	35%	17%	22%	10%	22%	12%	11%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2018 Acs 5 Year Estimates

Figure 5: Median Household Income

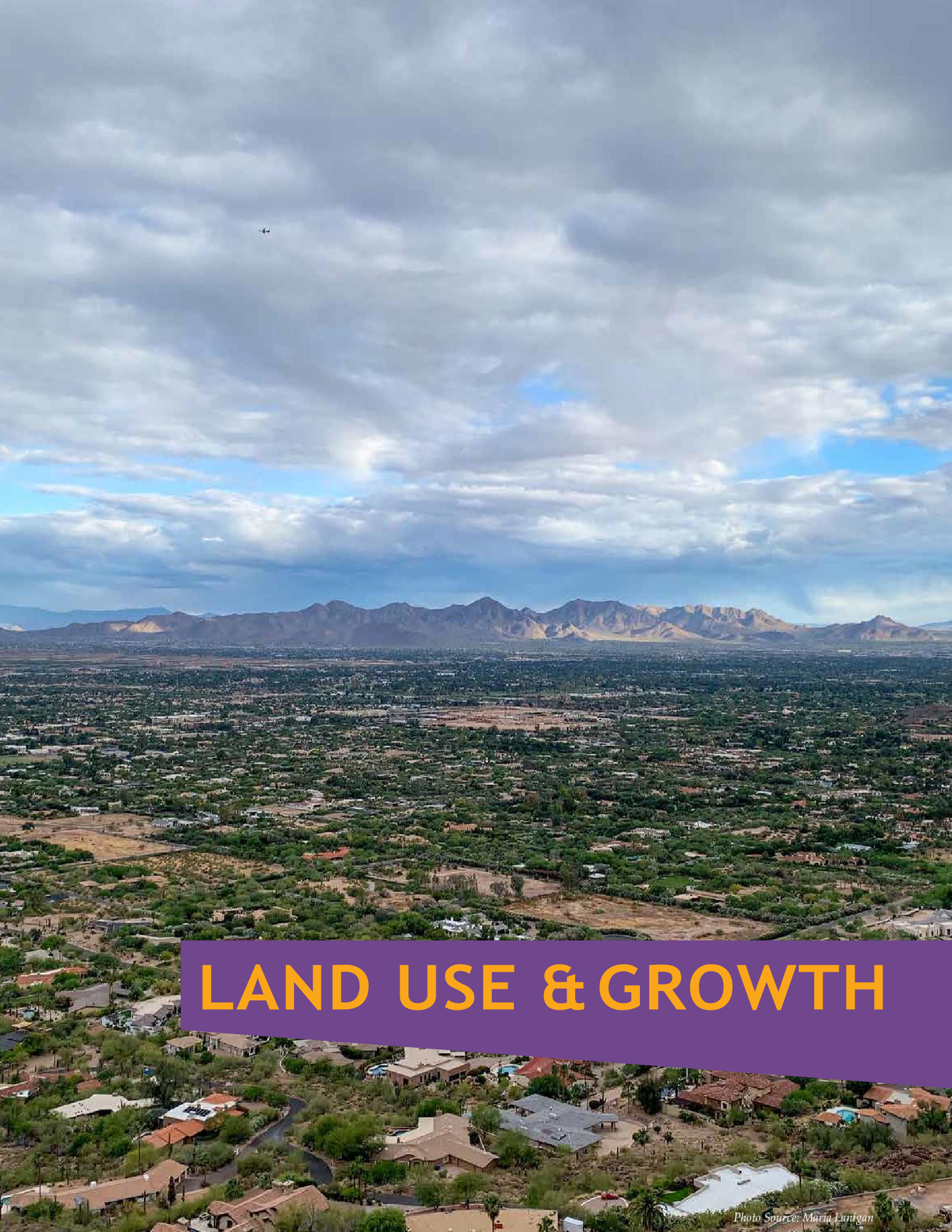
Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2018 ACS 5 Year Estimates

EDUCATIONAL ATTAINMENT

Over 70% of Paradise Valley Residents have a bachelor's degree or higher, this is significantly more than the State, County, or surrounding jurisdictions. Collectively, this highlights the highly educated workforce that lives in Paradise Valley.

HOUSEHOLD INCOME

Paradise Valley boasts the highest median household income of any town or city in the State of Arizona. At \$204,145, the Town's median household income is nearly 3.5 times larger than the State median household income as seen in Figure 5.



LAND USE & GROWTH

INTRODUCTION

The Town of Paradise Valley has evolved and grown since its founding and incorporation. Starting as a rural community on the outskirts of Phoenix, the Town has gone through several growth cycles, annexations of large areas of unincorporated lands, preservation of the natural environment, and increased concentrations of resort uses. Amid this evolution, the Town has become a community of predominantly low-density residential development that features a variety of complimentary land uses contributing to a unique character, and a national reputation as a high-quality resort destination in the middle of the Phoenix metropolitan area.

The purpose of the Land Use Element, as with other parts of the General Plan, is to address long-term needs in Paradise Valley while preserving the low-density character of the community and the overall quality of life for residents of Paradise Valley. As required by State law, this Land Use Element contains text and maps that guide and designate the future use and reuse of land within the Town.

EXISTING LAND USE

The Town is unique in that it consists mainly of low-density, semi-rural residential development, with a minimum lot size of at least one acre. With the exception of select resort developments, there is limited commercial uses and no industrial uses within the Town limits. Other non-residential uses in Town include schools, religious facilities, medical office, and Town facilities. The remaining land uses within the Town are dedicated to open space, undeveloped land, and streets.

An examination of the Town's existing land use composition depicts what use is on the ground as it stands today. Slightly more than three fourths (7,492 acres) of the Town's approximate 9,866 acre Planning Area is currently single-family residential. With only 5.2% of the Planning Area remaining undeveloped as seen in Table 3.

Table 3: Existing Land Use Allocation

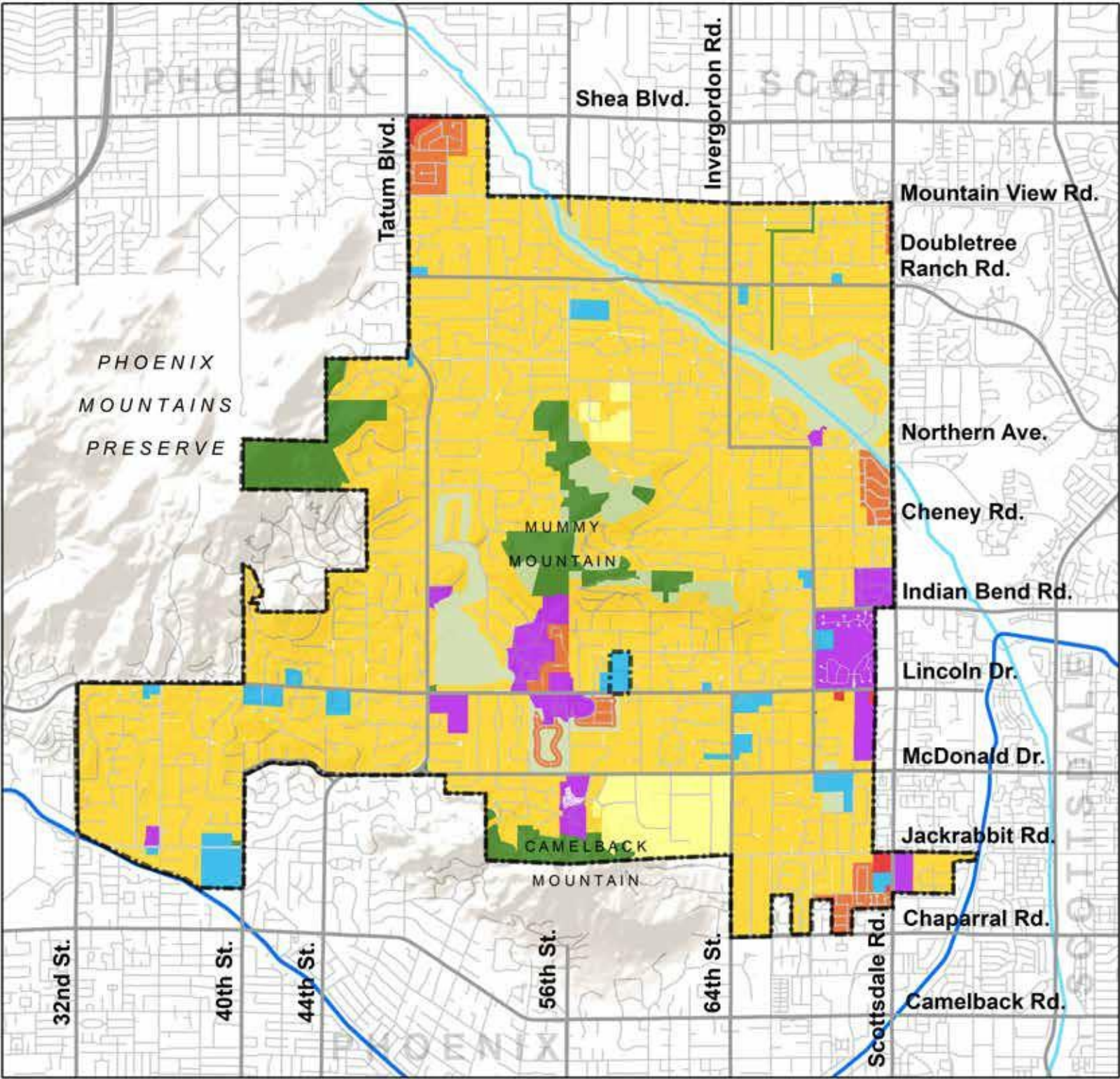
Designation	Acres	Percent of Planning Area
Single Family	7492.3	75.94%
Multi Family	8.0	0.08%
Commercial	19.0	0.19%
Office	0.1	0.01%
Other Employment	597.7	6.06%
Transportation	175.8	1.78%
Open Space	1058.4	10.73%
Undeveloped	514.5	5.20%
Total Acres	9866.0	100.00%

Source: Maricopa Association of Governments

RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER ELEMENTS

The Land Use Element is the keystone of the General Plan. It unifies the other elements by providing an overall policy context. Many subjects reviewed here are discussed in greater detail in other elements such as the Mobility Element, Community Character & Housing Element, Environmental Planning & Water Resources Element, Open Space Element and Public Facilities/ Services & Cost of Development Element.

Figure 6: Land Use Plan



Legend

- Planning Area
- Municipal Limits
- Roads
- Indian Bend Wash
- Arizona Canal

Land Use Classifications

- Very Low Density Residential
- Low Density Residential
- Medium Density Residential
- Private Open Space
- Public Open Space
- Medical Office
- Public/Quasi Public
- Resort/Country Club



Source:
US Census Bureau,
Town of Paradise
Valley

0 1/4 1/2 1 Miles

NOTE: All public right-of-ways shall be considered Public Open Space.

CURRENT TRENDS

Paradise Valley has gradually matured over the past 60 years, but the community still retains a semi-rural character due to the large lots and expanses of hillside open space as envisioned by the Town's founders. With no ability to expand its planning area, limited undeveloped land available for additional housing, and only a slight possibility of change on non-residential parcels, Paradise Valley is approaching build-out.

While the physical expansion of Paradise Valley is limited, the Town is still evolving. In addition to infill development on vacant lots, the Town is undergoing a remarkable turnover of housing that is likely to continue over the next several decades as older homes are replaced or remodeled to meet the needs of current owners. The current trend of this growth pattern is to develop residences that maximize the square footage allowed under floor area and development area regulations established by the Town's Zoning Ordinance.

Therefore, an important issue for today's residents continues to be how new development fits into the existing fabric of the community and how established neighborhoods should evolve overtime.

FUTURE LAND USE

The Land Use Map for the General Plan depicts the proposed general uses of land within the Town. It functions as official Town policy on the allocation and distribution of different land uses. The pattern of land uses is shown on the Land Use Map by means of various land use designations, each of which denotes specific types of land use. The boundary lines between land use designations are shown as precisely as possible, and generally follow property lines and/or roads. The Town's Zoning Map implements the General Plan land use designations by ordinance at a much more detailed, parcel-specific level.

The Land Use Plan of this General Plan uses eight land use designations to depict the types of land uses that are allowed in the Town. See Table 4 for brief descriptions of the intent of each of the land use designations appearing on the Land Use Plan (Figure 6). The Element does not include a discussion of land used for aggregate mining uses as required by A.R.S 9-461.05 C. as there are no aggregate resources in or adjacent to Paradise Valley.

In addition to managing land use designations, emphasis will be placed on enforcing code requirements and providing adequate code department services and staffing. Properties with public nuisance violations will not be permitted, and dangerous buildings must be either repaired or demolished. Effort will be taken to remedy blighted and deteriorated properties through code enforcement. Maintaining communication with residents and businesses will also be promoted to develop positive public relationships, provide education, and to facilitate greater voluntary compliance with Town ordinances.

LAND USE DESIGNATIONS

The following outlines the allowable land uses for each land use designation. Maximum density and intensity measures are also identified for each land use type where applicable.

Table 4: Land Use Category Descriptions

Category	Description
Very Low Density Residential (VLDR)	This designation is intended to accommodate the lowest intensity residential uses in the Town. The permitted density ranges up to one single-family house per every four acres.
Low Density Residential (LDR)	Low Density Residential is by far the predominant designation on the Land Use Map. It is intended to accommodate up to one single-family house per acre.
Medium Density Residential (MDR)	The Medium Density Residential designation is applied to areas of Town that are currently zoned for less than one single-family house per acre (i.e., R-35, R-18, and R-10). The MDR designation will permit densities of up to 4.5 single-family houses per acre.
Resort / Country Club (R/CC)	The Resort/Country Club designation is applied to the Town's existing and approved resort and country club sites. The intent of the R/CC designation is to identify the built-up areas of the resorts and country clubs, their integrated residential units, and associated support facilities, rather than the recreational use areas (primarily golf course turf areas).
Medical Office (MO)	The MO designation applies to medical office complexes and animal kennels and veterinarian uses.
Public / Quasi-Public (P/QP)	The P/QP designation is applied to the public and quasi-public facilities such as schools (both public and private), Town facilities (e.g., Town Hall Campus) other public facilities (e.g. Fire and Police Stations) and places of worship.
Public Open Space (OS-P)	This designation is applied to those open space areas of the Town that are publicly owned and accessible. This includes Town-owned roadway rights-of-way, the Barry Goldwater memorial, Phoenix Mountain Preserves, and portions of Camelback Mountain. This also includes those properties that are preserved through an established trust for the benefit of, but may not be accessible to, the public including but not limited to the Paradise Valley Mountain Preserve Trust.
Private Open Space (OS-Priv)	This designation is applied to the Kiva Field, Camelback Cemetery, privately-owned areas that are within the boundaries of a designated preserve area but not protected from development through a trust or easement, turf areas at the Town's three private golf courses, private roadway rights-of-way, and dedicated open space areas in certain subdivisions, resorts, and golf clubs within the Town.

Source: Town of Paradise Valley

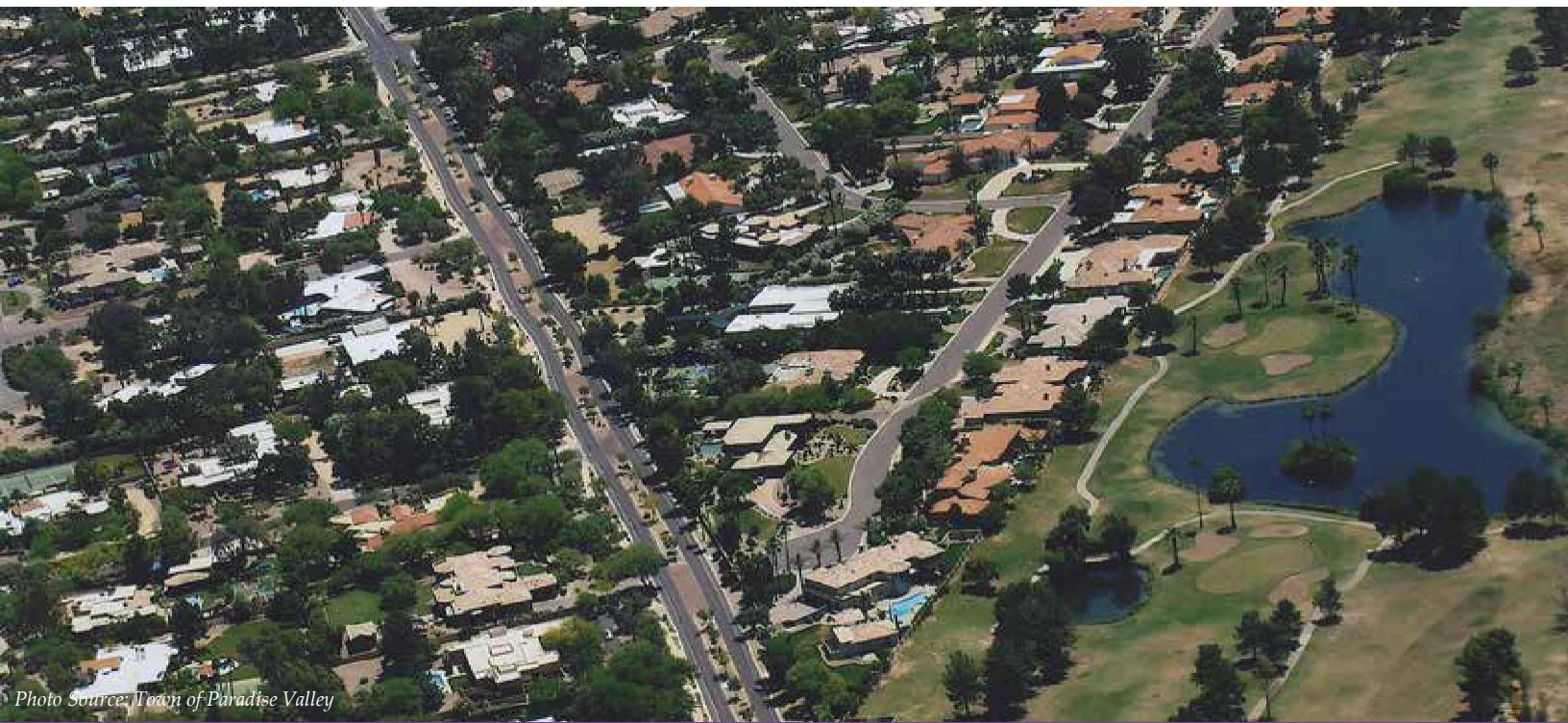


Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley

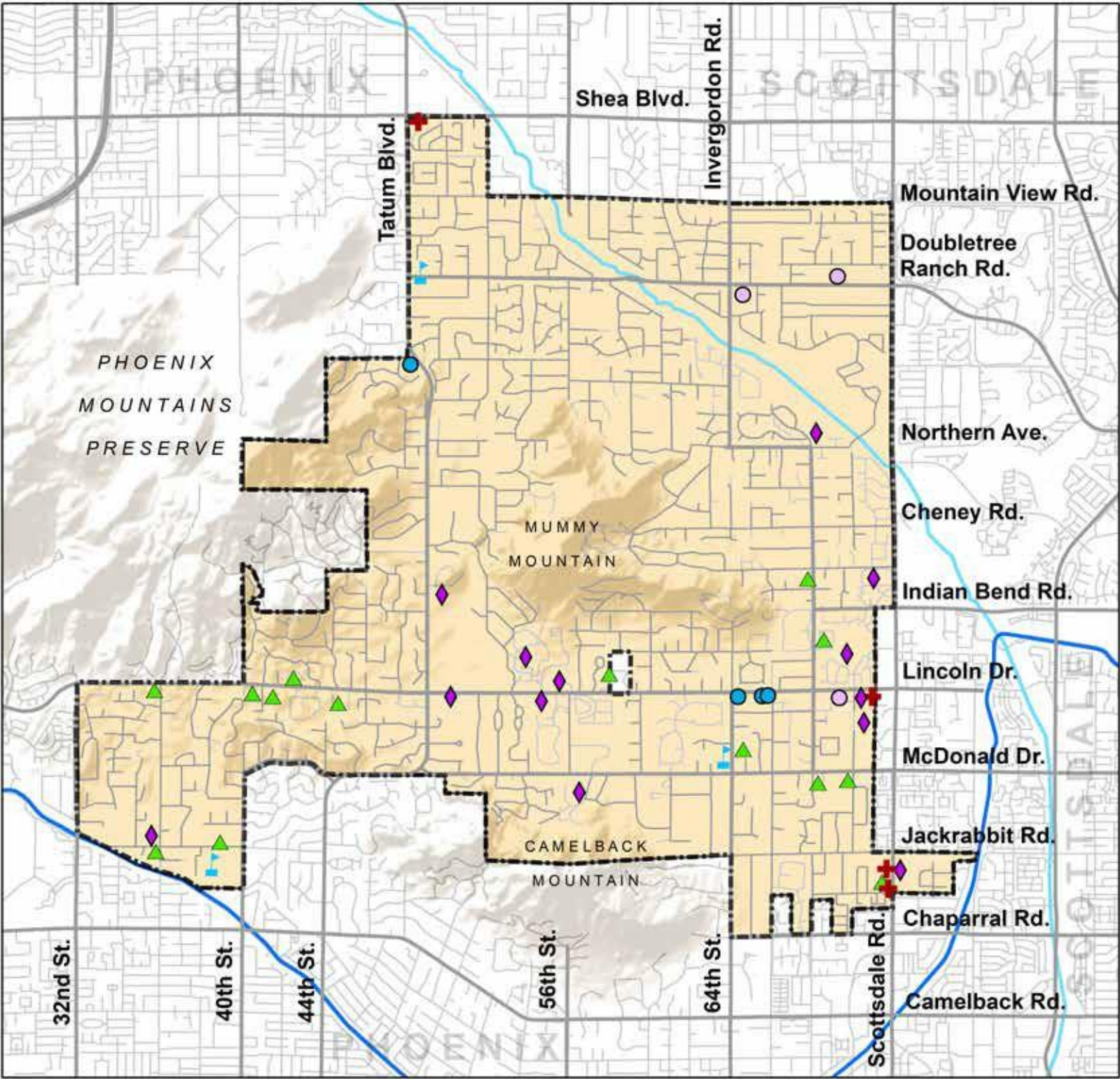
To be aligned with the desired vision for the General Plan, the primary distribution of land use designations on the Land Use Plan is predominantly dedicated to Low and Very Low Density Residential which equates to one dwelling unit per acre and one dwelling unit per 4 acres respectively. Collectively, these two residential uses account for over 70% of the Planning Area while only 2.2% of the Town's Planning Area is Medium Density Residential (4.5 dwelling units per acre) which is generally clustered along the periphery of the Town. Resort/Country Club, Public/Quasi Public, and Medical Office uses are also mostly located along the edge of the Town as well as along Lincoln Drive and Tatum Boulevard. Table 5 displays the breakdown of each land use designation by acreage.

Table 5: 2022 General Plan Land Use Allocation

Designation	Acres	Percent of Planning Area
Very Low Density Residential	282.1	2.9%
Low Density Residential	6476.8	65.6%
Medium Density Residential	218.4	2.2%
Private Open Space	646.4	6.6%
Public Open Space	478.0	4.8%
Medical Office	23.4	0.2%
Public/Quasi Public	229.8	2.3%
Resort/Country Club	384.0	3.9%
ROW	1127.2	11.4%
Total:	9866.0	100.0%

Source: Town of Paradise Valley

Figure 7: Special Use Permits



Legend

- Planning Area
- Municipal Limits
- Roads
- Indian Bend Wash
- Arizona Canal

SUP Category

- Church
- Medical Office
- Other
- Public
- Resort/Golf Club
- School

Source:
US Census Bureau,
Town of Paradise
Valley

0 1/4 1/2 1
Miles

GROWTH AREA PLANNING



The provision of a Growth Area Element is a required condition of the Town's General Plan per Arizona Revised Statute 9-461.05. As a landlocked community with limited undeveloped land, Paradise Valley is restricted in its ability to physically expand the Town's municipal limits. Therefore, historically, growth has been given special consideration in Paradise Valley since most development occurs as infill or redevelopment that must be incorporated into the established low-density, residential character of the Town. To properly plan for the continued evolution of Paradise Valley, and to ensure for the protection of the Town's vision and values, this element integrates policies with issues of land use compatibility, neighborhood preservation, and project design as part of the legacy semi-rural land use planning approach for the Town.

REALIZED DEVELOPMENT AREAS

As Paradise Valley came out of the Great Recession, the 2012 General Plan established "Development Areas" in three defined locations:

- 56th Street and Lincoln Drive
- East Lincoln Drive North
- East Lincoln Drive South

These Development Areas were intended to focus resort development and redevelopment, which were identified needs of the community at that point in time, into targeted areas that were most appropriate for accommodating the variety of land uses associated with such uses.

Today, the development and redevelopment of these Development Areas has generally been realized. The 56th Street and Lincoln Drive Development Area was redeveloped into the new Mountain Shadows Resort inclusive of 331 units; a portion of the East Lincoln Drive South Development Area was redeveloped into the 201-unit Andaz Resort and a redeveloped medical center; and the 110 acre East Lincoln Drive North Development Area is in the final stages of construction for the Five-Star Ritz Carlton Resort. Once completed, the 5-Star Ritz Carlton Resort will have 458 units making it the largest resort in Paradise Valley.

PLANNING BY SPECIAL USE PERMIT

With the direct need for Development Areas fulfilled, the Town does not anticipate a large increase in non-residential development over the next 10-20 years. As a result, residents and Town leaders expressed a revised view that favors utilizing the Town's long-standing Special Use Permit zoning (SUP) process to guide future development outside of single-family homes.

The Town's SUP process is used more comprehensively than other communities to ensure compatibility between non-residential and residential uses, with a specific focus on preserving the principal single-family residential character of the Town. As seen in Figure 7, SUPs are utilized for public facilities and services, churches, schools, medical offices, and resort/golf club uses.

Given that all future non-residential development in Paradise Valley will be infill properties. The unique application of the SUP process will allow the Town to more effectively manage future non-residential growth by reviewing each property on a case-by-case basis.

GOALS & POLICIES

Goals and policies in this section provide a roadmap for preserving the cherished large-lot residential land uses Paradise Valley offers while also promoting the town's economic vitality with world class resort uses. Resident's quality of life is maintained with preserving the semi-rural residential character of the town and ensuring that non-residential uses such as resorts, small commercial, or medical office development is context sensitive and compatible with surrounding uses as dictated by the SUP process. Preservation of open space and visual openness will foster a community form and design that is in harmony with nature. Targeted development and redevelopment of infill properties will be context appropriate, guided by the SUP Process, and achieved through efficient use of infrastructure and intentional public spaces.

LAND USE

GOAL LU.1 - ENHANCE QUALITY OF LIFE.
To preserve those elements or features which contribute to the town's quality of life and character as a premiere residential community and resort destination with strong rural and historic roots.

Policies

LU 1.1 - The Town shall preserve and maintain the community's primarily one-acre-lot and larger, single-family residential character.

LU 1.2 - The Town shall preserve a streetscape that is visually open to large yards and limited walls that are set back from the road and a streetscape with preserved native desert landscaping.

LU 1.3 - The Town shall encourage the maintenance and revitalization of existing neighborhoods while sustaining their visual coherence and compatibility. The Town shall also actively encourage resident involvement in neighborhood maintenance and revitalization.

LU 1.4 - The Town will maintain a comprehensive and up-to-date set of ordinances and codes to promote development that is consistent with this General Plan while resulting in high quality, sensitively designed projects.

LU 1.5 - The Town shall consider the conversion of land from residential to non-residential uses only when practical. The Town shall ensure that non-residential uses shall not affect the integrity and enjoyment of adjacent residential neighborhoods.

LU 1.6 - The Town shall coordinate new development and land use within adjoining jurisdictions with existing and planned development along Town boundary edges.

LU 1.7 - The Town shall retain a transparent application process for the consideration of General Plan amendments.

LU 1.8 - The Town shall ensure that land use planning, notification, and public involvement procedures and processes are inclusive and provide meaningful opportunities for engagement by all community members.



Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley

GOAL LU 2 - COMMUNITY FORM/DESIGN.

To promote development in the town that is in harmony with the natural and built environment at both the community and neighborhood levels.

Policies

LU 2.1 - The Town shall maximize the benefits of visual openness throughout the Town by specific limits on floor area ratio, lot coverage, setbacks, side yards, and building and wall heights.

LU 2.2 - The Town shall encourage energy and water conservation by the appropriate orientation and design of buildings, allow for solar uses and encourage the use of drought tolerant native landscaping.

LU 2.3 - The Town shall regulate development of hillside areas to minimize disturbance and preserve natural features, including prominent ridges and slopes.

LU 2.4 - The Town shall ensure that construction projects are completed in a timely manner with minimal impact on surrounding residences, including minimizing the visual, traffic, dust, noise and odor impacts related to the on-site schedule of work, location of temporary facilities, and placement of construction materials and debris.

LU 2.5 - The Town shall use drought tolerant native landscaping on Town-owned land and Town maintained rights-of-way and shall encourage other public agencies to do so as well.

LU 2.6 - The Town shall encourage new residential subdivisions to incorporate drought tolerant native landscaping in private open space areas consistent with the character of adjoining neighborhoods.

LU 2.7 - Where walls and fences are used/necessary, the Town shall require use and effective upkeep of attractive wall and fence materials and finishes (e.g., stone, masonry, wrought iron, vegetation) and wall designs (meandering, see-through).

LU 2.8 - Major entrances into the Town should be given symbolic markers and landscaping to strengthen community identity and to highlight community design standards. Symbolic markers may include signs, monuments, landscape, and hardscape.



GROWTH AREAS

GOAL LU 3 SPECIAL USE PERMIT PROPERTY.

To support limited, targeted and context appropriate Special Use Permit properties through orderly and well-planned development that provides for the needs of existing and future residents, and makes efficient use of land and infrastructure.

Policies

LU 3.1 - Consideration of Special Use Permit applications should balance a need for the Town's fiscal health against a steadfast commitment to protecting adjacent low-density residential character and quality of life.

LU 3.2 - The Town shall require development or redevelopment within Special Use Permit properties to provide reasonable separation of incompatible land uses from adjacent residential areas through context and scale appropriate land planning and architectural design, greater setback distances, noise mitigation, resort property programming, and landscape buffering.

GOAL LU 4 - CONTROL COMMUNITY SPACES.

To conserve and manage the use of public open spaces, access to public open spaces, connections to private open spaces, and encourage the incorporation of public art.

Policies

LU 4.1 - The Town shall promote the preservation of public open space and public wash corridors and encourage preservation of private open space and private wash corridors.

LU 4.2 - Encourage open spaces in Special Use Permit properties to adequately meet the needs of users and/or residents of the property, enhance aesthetics, and serve as buffers between uses of significantly differing function and intensity.

LU 4.3 - The Town shall work with Special Use Permit properties to integrate pedestrian amenities, plazas and public areas, attractive streetscapes, shade trees, and lighting into open spaces in keeping with the character of the Town.

LU 4.4 - The Town should encourage the integration of art into the visual character of Town property, right of ways, and Special Use Permit properties.

GOAL LU 5 - EFFICIENT INFRASTRUCTURE AND DEVELOPMENT. To direct orderly and well-planned development in support of existing or planned infrastructure improvements.

Policies

LU 5.1 - The Town should promote the public and private construction of timely and financially sound public infrastructure within the Town through the use of infrastructure funding and financing that is coordinated with development activity and funded by the developer whenever possible.

LU 5.2 - The Town should consider public/private partnerships and interagency coordination to realize capital infrastructure needs, and to foster quality development and redevelopment, especially within Special Use Permit properties.

GOAL LU 6 - SPECIAL USE PERMIT PROPERTY REVITALIZATION. To encourage the continued revitalization and improvement of the Town's existing Special Use Permit properties while protecting adjacent residential neighborhoods.

Policies

LU 6.1 - The Town shall continue to encourage Special Use Permit property revitalization and improvement within their existing geographic boundaries as long as such improvement does not adversely affect the integrity and enjoyment of adjacent residential neighborhoods.

LU 6.2 - The Town shall require that proposals for revitalization and improvement of Special Use Permit properties include community impact assessments that address beneficial as well as adverse project impacts, including but not limited to noise, traffic, parking, open space or mountain views, and light pollution.

LU 6.3 - The Town shall ensure that development within Special Use Permit properties is compatible with adjacent land uses, particularly residential uses, by requiring buffering techniques and enhanced site design measures, such as:

- Increased building setbacks from rear or side yard property lines adjoining single-family residential uses;
- Building heights stepped back from sensitive adjoining uses to maintain appropriate transitions in scale and to protect privacy;
- Landscaped off-street parking areas, loading areas, and service areas screened from adjacent residential areas, to the degree feasible;
- Lighting shielded to minimize impacts on adjacent residential uses and protect night skies; and
- Operational restrictions to limit the adverse impact of noise, light, and traffic and minimize the risk of crime to adjacent residences.

LU 6.4 - The Town shall encourage, and where subject to redevelopment require, owners of closed or poorly maintained Special Use Permit properties to upgrade existing structures and properties to improve their physical condition to acceptable standards or require such structures to be removed or demolished.

LU 6.5 - The Town shall encourage context-appropriate and responsive building design and site planning on Special Use Permit properties that mitigates the scale of larger buildings through careful use of building massing, setbacks, facade articulation, fenestration, varied parapets and roof planes, and pedestrian-scaled architectural details.

LU 6.6 - The Town shall identify and implement measures to amend or modify the Special Use Permit regulations and application process with the goal of reducing the length of time required to process a Special Use Permit application. The Town shall maintain and periodically review the Special Use Permit application process to ensure the alignment with Town Values while not infringing on the rights of the applicant.



COMMUNITY CHARACTER & HOUSING

Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley

INTRODUCTION

Currently Paradise Valley residents enjoy a quality of life that is unprecedented for a town of 14,000 persons. Nestled among the Camelback Mountain, Mummy Mountain and the Phoenix Mountain Preserve, the Town is recognized nationwide as an aesthetically desirable location to live as well as visit. It is essential that Paradise Valley does not lose its peaceful and tranquil character in order to remain a unique destination community with a strong residential village character. It is also essential that the Town's various resorts evolve to maintain the lifestyle and economic benefits that Paradise Valley residents enjoy. Thoughtful planning can lead to a balance between the two, ensuring a place desirable for locals and tourists alike.

The Community Character and Housing Element recognizes the Town's premiere residential character alongside the long established, world class resorts that complement the Town's natural and man-made environment. Residents and visitors alike enjoy the amenities of fine dining, golf, tennis, spa offerings, and luxury hotel accommodations hosting guests

are often collectively referred to as "community character." The natural setting of Paradise Valley is dominated by iconic mountain preserves, which roll gently towards the surrounding valley floor. The resulting relationship between "hillside" and "flatland" areas within the town are very important design elements that contribute to the overall character of the community.

The first subdivisions were filed before incorporation forming the basis for subsequent development and the Town's roadway framework. Along with residential growth, small boutique and large full-service resorts also located or were annexed into the Town. As both residential and non-residential development and redevelopment has occurred within the Town, Paradise Valley has consistently maintained an importance for the preservation of its night skies, tranquility, open spaces and mountain views so as to curate an environmentally sensitive and comprehensive upscale lifestyle.

EXISTING CONDITIONS

The design character of a community can be defined in a number of ways but is often reflected in the physical form of the built environment and its relationship to the natural environment. A community's natural setting; street pattern; the relationship of its buildings to streets; the location and design of its public spaces; and the architectural styles and landscape elements that characterize buildings, residences and open spaces

RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER ELEMENTS

The Community Character and Housing Element presents a framework of policies that integrates directly with other General Plan elements in determining the quality and character of Paradise Valley's built environment. In particular, this Element relates to the Land Use Element by setting forth a vision for the form, character, and appearance of the community. It also correlates directly with the implementation of policies and actions included in the Mobility and Open Space Elements. By respecting the natural setting and established neighborhoods, this Element provides guidance to preserve Paradise Valley's distinct semi-rural character, while promoting new approaches to enhance future public and private development.

While there is a common recognition of a larger image of community, many Town of Paradise Valley residents also see themselves as residing in a specific neighborhood. Many of these neighborhoods are named after the original development, which may have had only a few dozen homes. However, as lots were sold and re-sold, the original lots were combined into larger holdings or often re-divided. This activity has created a mix of lot sizes and neighborhood types that are a direct product of the scale and pace of development in the Town over the years.

Approximately 6,214 total housing units exist in Paradise Valley. These units are predominantly owner occupied with only 7% of units being

rented within the Town. Similarly, only 8% of the Town's housing units are seasonal, recreational or used occasionally. This is a stark contrast to the 88% of homes that are owner occupied, however, it is recognized that a large number of owner-occupied residences within Paradise Valley do not occupy their homes year-round (See Figure 9). Right on par with the State Average (2.69), Paradise Valley's Average Household size is 2.6 people. As defined by the U.S. Census Bureau, a "Family Household" is "a householder and one or more people living in the same household who are related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption." Family Households account for nearly 80% of the Town's Households, placing Paradise Valley at a higher percentage than the State, County, and City of Phoenix (See Table 6).

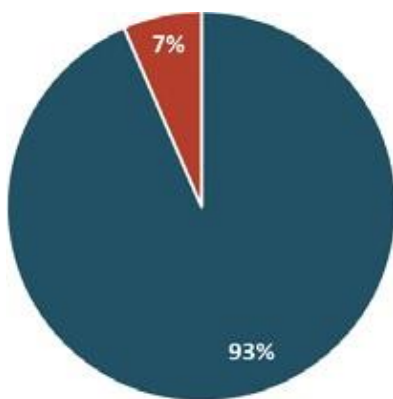
Table 6: Household Data

Demographic Category	Paradise Valley	Carefree	Cave Creek	Phoenix	Scottsdale	Maricopa County	Arizona State
Total Housing Units	6,214	2,669	3,149	614,870	135,092	1,719,157	2,970,935
Total households	5,441	1,955	2,615	555,013	64,731	1,582,464	2,524,300
Family Households	4,349	1,323	1,621	353,095	62,659	1,043,279	1,648,126
Percent Family Households	79.93%	67.70%	62%	63.62%	96.80%	65.93%	65.29%
Average Household Size	2.6	1.89	2.13	2.87	2.2	2.75	2.69
Median Home value	\$1,505,300	\$721,500	\$485,400	\$217,400	\$491,600	\$242,700	\$209,600

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2018 Acs 5 Year Estimates

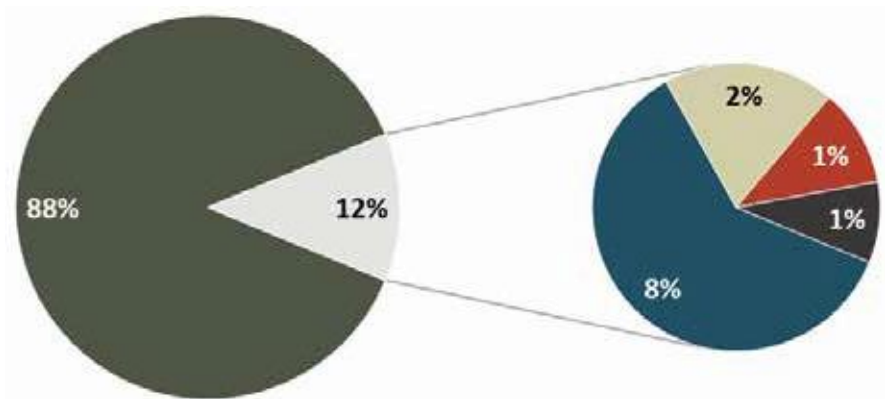


Figure 8: Housing Tenure



- Owner Occupied Housing Units
- Renter Occupied Housing Units

Figure 9: Housing Occupancy



- Occupied housing units
- For seasonal, recreational, or occasional use
- For sale only
- Other vacant
- Sold, not occupied

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2018 ACS 5 Year Estimates

CURRENT TRENDS

The preservation of the residential character in Paradise Valley is central to many of the land use issues that are present within the Town. As indicated by the General Plan Community Survey, the Town's semi-rural character remains a strong point of pride within the community. More specifically, based on community input received throughout the General Plan Update process, the feeling of Paradise Valley residents is that the intensity and density of resort development and redevelopment could be detrimental to the character and residential focus of the community. Thus, the mix of non-residential uses should be carefully considered, and effort should be made to encourage a mix that is beneficial to existing residents while accommodating the needs of visitors. Attention should also be given to designing buildings, infrastructure, and other improvements in a manner that promotes health, safety and an overall high quality of life.

FUTURE CONDITIONS

In spite of on-going change in surrounding communities, Paradise Valley seeks to respect the Town's past as a continuing legacy. The Town must plan for this future in a way that preserves Paradise Valley's primarily residential character with non-residential development subordinate to this established residential design form. This does not mean that changes should be avoided, but that when change occurs, it should not be out

of character and, indeed, can be welcomed as a neighborhood improvement. To achieve this, the Town's implementing ordinances must guide rebuilding, rehabilitation and remodeling processes to ensure that new construction fits in with the design traditions and historical character that are already established. However, one of the unique strengths of Paradise Valley has been its ability to embrace a multitude of architectural styles. Consequently, care shall be given to promote an eclectic mix of architecture that nonetheless fits well together and with the Town's environmental setting.

Existing quasi-public uses such as places of worship and schools represent both a service to the community and a potential conflict with the living environment of residential neighborhoods. Policies in the General Plan related to these uses are primarily intended to protect the values of residential neighborhoods when changes to these uses are proposed.

Part of what makes Paradise Valley so unique and attractive is the way that it has carefully balanced visitor and local needs over the years. Tourists seek destinations that have unique qualities where they can see new things and have new experiences. The character of Paradise Valley is part of the Town's attraction. For these reasons this Element includes well-established goals and policies that support existing resorts through a healthy balance in resident considerations.

GOALS & POLICIES

Goals and policies in the Community Character and Housing Element articulate a vision of a high-quality residential lifestyle supported by natural environment, desirable location, distinctive houses, resorts and the preservation of public institutions and cultural traditions integral to the town's reputation for excellence.

COMMUNITY CHARACTER

GOAL CC&H.1 - EXISTING RESIDENTIAL CHARACTER.

Preserve and protect the quality of residential character development within the Town while taking care to perpetuate the natural landscape, desert plants, and scenic beauty of the mountain areas of the Town.

Policies

CC&H 1.1 - Recognizing that the Town of Paradise Valley is home to many smaller neighborhoods that contribute to the Town's cultural fabric, the Town shall strive through outreach at the neighborhood level to address issues and work to preserve and enhance their distinctiveness, identity, and livability.

CC&H 1.2 - The Town may support new development and redevelopment, both private and public, and in such development shall respect and respond to the existing physical characteristics, drainage patterns, buildings, streetscapes, open spaces, and urban form that contribute to the overall character and livability of established neighborhoods.

CC&H 1.3 - The Town shall ensure the continued residential character of the Town by limiting the development of non-residential and new commercial land uses to Special Use Permit properties.

CC&H 1.4 - The Town shall continue to promote design quality and sustainable materials in all hillside development and ensure responsible hillside development to minimize the physical and visual disturbance and preserve natural features including prominent ridges and slopes; preserve drainage patterns and native desert vegetation; minimize fire hazards; maintain minimal night-time lighting levels; and preserve the low-density character.

GOAL CC&H.2 - DISTINCTIVE AND MEMORABLE DESIGN.

Promote community design that produces a distinctive, high-quality built environment whose forms and character reflect the Town of Paradise Valley's unique historical, environmental, and architectural context, and create memorable places that enrich community life.

Policies

CC&H 2.1 - The Town shall promote quality site, architectural and landscape design that incorporates those native desert landscapes and low-density residential qualities and characteristics that make the Town of Paradise Valley desirable and memorable while preserving visually significant corridors.

CC&H 2.2 - The Town shall promote building design that respects and responds to the local context, massing and scale, including use of energy saving and sustainable materials where feasible, responsiveness to the Sonoran Desert climate, and consideration of the cultural and historic context of the Town of Paradise Valley's neighborhoods.

CC&H 2.3 - The Town shall ensure that public improvements and private development work together to enhance the sense of entry at key gateways to the Town through consistent decorative elements such as signage, landscaping, and art that captures the values of the Town and its setting.

CC&H 2.4 - The Town shall continue to support and periodically review the adopted Visually Significant Corridors Master Plan in order to maintain streetscape design guidelines that include a reasonable range of treatments of individual properties, to improve and manage landscape conditions as a means to demonstrate a positive and unique character and image of the Town, maintain views, and strive to mitigate the negative impact of traffic while respecting private property rights.

CC&H 2.5 - The Town shall articulate, promote, and maintain a, unique and memorable identity and overall image for the Town that differentiates it from other communities. The identity should both point to the Town's future vision and remain rooted in the Town's history. The Town should promote the unique character, services, history, and recreational areas of the community and provide a conduit for residents to further identify with the Town.

CC&H 2.6 - The Town shall support the development of architecturally significant public and private buildings and resort development in key locations to create new landmarks and focal features that contribute to the Town's identity and value the Town's location, climate and historic legacy.

CC&H 2.7 - The Town shall recognize, promote, and strive to preserve significant historic places throughout the community that contribute to the Town's overall character.

GOAL CC&H.3 - SCENIC ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN.
Maintain and preserve the Town's natural scenic resources including scenic views, the distinctive mountain ridgelines, and night skies that have contributed to the Town's community legacy since its inception.

Policies

CC&H 3.1 - The Town shall protect and maintain views of the mountains as seen from Visually Significant Corridors.

CC&H 3.2 - The Town shall reduce adverse impacts of development on the Town's prominent mountain peaks, ridges, and hillsides by continuing to administer and further refine the Hillside Development Regulations.

CC&H 3.3 - The Town shall mitigate the impacts from the raising of lots/building pads on surrounding properties through monitoring and enforcing the Town's regulations.

CC&H 3.4 - The Town shall utilize streetscape design guidelines for public rights-of-way that achieve compatibility and safety between vehicular traffic, pedestrians, and bicyclists, and that enhance an aesthetically pleasing multimodal network while allowing a diverse range of treatments.

CC&H 3.5 - The Town shall continue to balance the low light levels of the Town with the safety and security of residents and visitors.

CC&H 3.6 - The Town will continue to promote the undergrounding of all existing and new overhead utility lines through the combined efforts of the Town, the utility companies, Special Use Permit properties, and residents.

CC&H 3.7 - The Town shall require telecommunications facilities be located, installed, and maintained to minimize visual impact and noise

and preserve views while improving overall service to all neighborhoods. Cabling, conduit, and fiber optics shall be installed underground where possible, and the visual impact of cellular towers and antennas shall be a prime consideration of the Town's acceptance and approval within the guidelines of A.R.S. § Title 9, Chapter 5, Article 8.

Goal CC&H.4 - Places to Connect. Preserve and maintain public spaces to promote areas throughout Town where residents and visitors alike may passively recreate or casually interact together thereby promoting individual relationships and interaction among residents.

Policies

CC&H 4.1 - The Town shall promote and maintain the Town Hall Campus as a centrally located public gathering area with shaded outdoor seating areas, bike racks, memorials and public art and shall identify opportunities for activities or community-oriented services, such as the existing post office, to encourage residents to come together.

CC&H 4.2 - The Town should promote, where appropriate, the development of small, passive recreation spots throughout the community such as the Barry Goldwater Memorial, xeriscape gardens, or seating areas along walking paths, in an effort to provide additional community gathering locations.

CC&H 4.3 - The Town shall encourage Special Use Permit properties to incorporate strategically located (e.g., accessible to surrounding neighborhoods) community gathering spaces that include small and appropriately scaled community-oriented services or amenities designed to support the interaction of Town residents.

CC&H 4.4 - The Town shall recognize and support the continued vitality of the places of worship and schools and the added value they bring to the community.

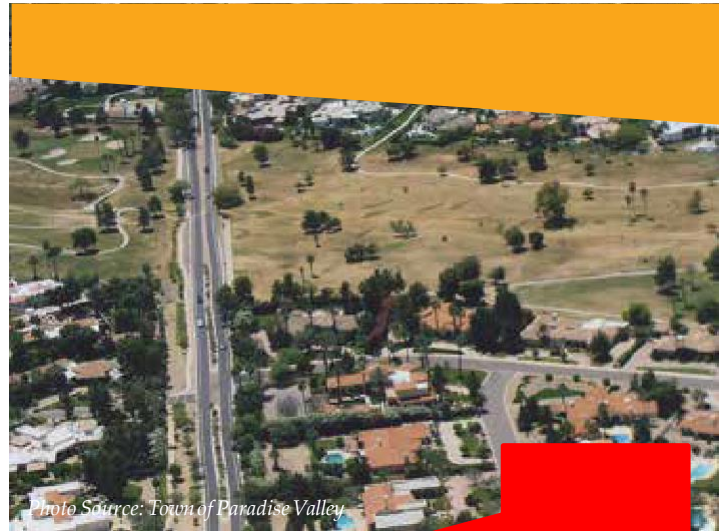


Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley

Goal CC&H.5 - Housing Types & Supply. Maintain the Town's primarily owner-occupied low-density residential character while allowing less than one acre per residence housing as allowed by the Town Zoning Code or on Special Use Permit resort properties.

Policies

CC&H 5.1 - The Town shall require a minimum of one acre per residence and encourage the preservation of lots in excess of one acre in all areas of town except where otherwise allowed by the Zoning Code or on Special Use Permit resort properties which may have higher density residential.

CC&H 5.2 - The Town shall consider less than one acre per residence housing as allowed by the Zoning Code or on Special Use Permit resort properties to serve the Town's existing resident population, including single-owner resort housing when deemed appropriate through the Special Use Permit zoning process.

CC&H 5.3 - The Town shall not allow timeshares or fractional ownership residences anywhere in the Town except to the extent allowed by law.

CC&H 5.4 - The Town shall continue to address short term rentals in the community.



MOBILITY

Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley

INTRODUCTION

The Town of Paradise Valley recognizes the importance of developing a high quality, efficient, multi-modal transportation system that minimizes negative impacts to the environment and neighborhoods while reinforcing a positive image and character of the town. The Mobility Element supports economic, social, and environmental connections while ensuring safety. This section contains existing conditions of motorized and non-motorized networks, provisions for necessary improvements, and goals and policies to continue enhancement of facilities.

EXISTING MOBILITY CONDITIONS

TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM

The Town has approximately 145 miles of paved roadway that feed into the Town's limited collector and arterial roadway framework. The design prevalence for low-volume local streets, many with no curb or sidewalks, is intentional to respond to the unique topography within the community and to preserve the semi-rural character desired by residents and sought after by visitors. Paradise Valley's backbone collector and arterial street system has been generally developed within the context of the Valley's regional grid pattern transportation system and predominantly includes curbs as well as sidewalks on at least one side of the street. Lincoln Drive (east-west) and Tatum Boulevard (north-south) provide major arterial roadway access through the Town. Valley Metro provides select bus service through Paradise Valley and into portions of the larger metro area along select major arterial roadways only. Many resorts also provide commuter shuttle services to local destinations and attractions.

TRAFFIC CONGESTION

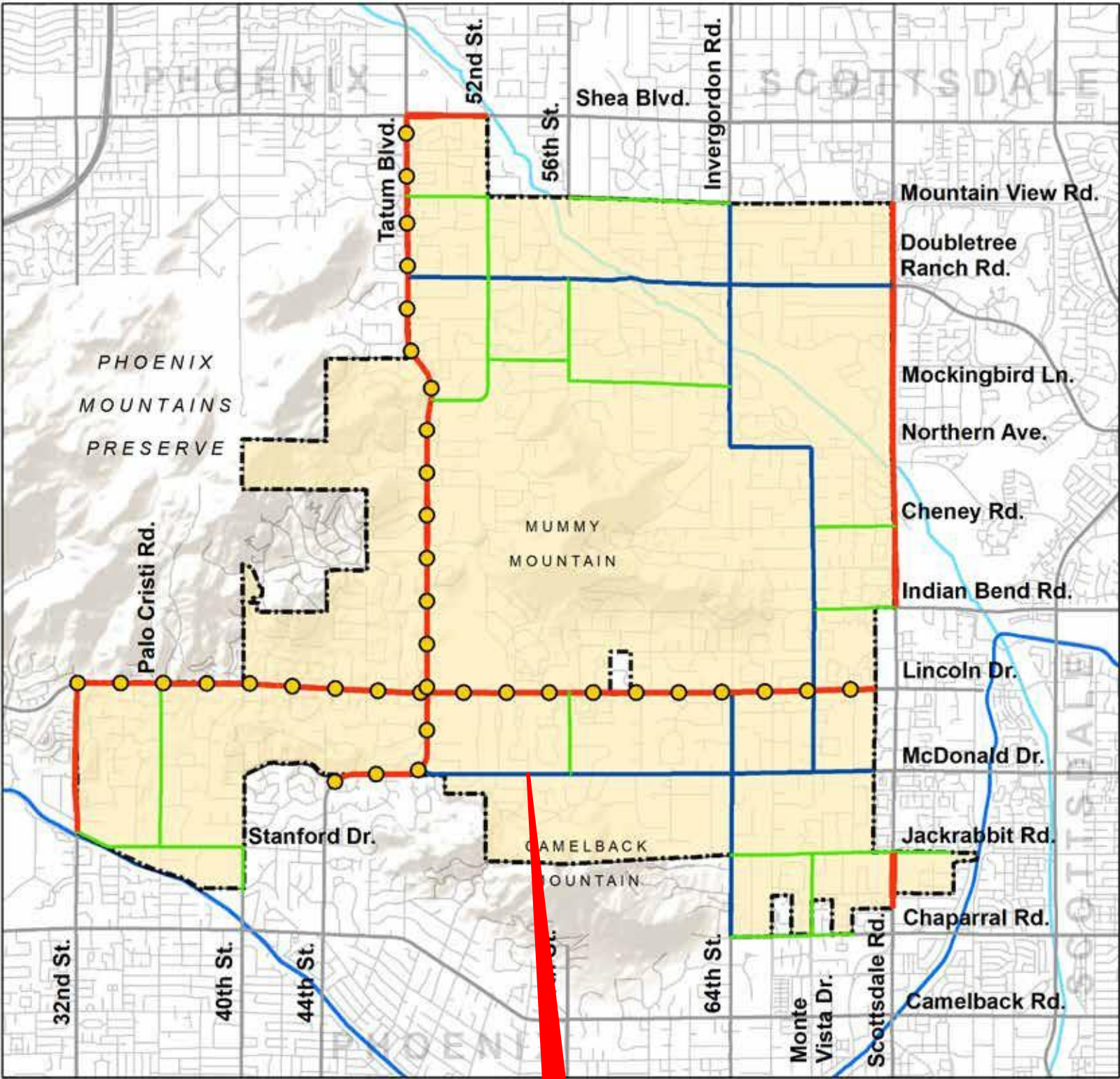
Paradise Valley traffic volumes are somewhat variable, depending upon the season, day of the week, or even time of the day. In non-summer months a larger influx of Town residents and tourists, coupled with regional traffic, cause Town-wide traffic volumes to increase, particularly on major thoroughfares like Tatum Boulevard and Lincoln Drive.

While pass-through traffic and traffic volumes on Lincoln Drive, Tatum Boulevard, and near Camelback Mountain trailheads are a commonly heard concern of stakeholders, Maricopa Association of Governments (MAG) data suggests that congestion on Lincoln Drive and Tatum Boulevard are relatively low in comparison to the Valley. Speeds are consistently low overall and Travel Time Index (TTI) is not significantly impeded. MAG data indicates the worst congestion conditions occur in the Midday, and shows only four arterial roadway sections as being impeded; eastbound Lincoln Drive between Invergordon Road and Scottsdale Road, McDonald Drive between Invergordon Road and Scottsdale Road (both directions), Chaparral Road between Invergordon Road and Scottsdale Road (both directions), and northbound Tatum Boulevard between McDonald Drive and Lincoln Drive.

RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER ELEMENTS

The Mobility Element is a transportation plan, as well as a strategy addressing infrastructure needs for the circulation of people, goods, and services. By statute, the Mobility Element must correlate directly with the land use element, but also has direct relationships with other elements in this General Plan and can affect a community's physical, social, and economic environment, as well as its health and community character.

Figure 10: Land Use Plan



Legend

- Planning Area
- Municipal Limits
- Roads
- Indian Bend Wash
- Arizona Canal

Functional Classification

- Major Arterial
- Minor Arterial
- Collector

Visually Significant Corridor



Source:
US Census Bureau,
Town of Paradise
Valley

0 1/4 1/2 1 Miles

NON-RESIDENT PASS THROUGH & CUT-THROUGH TRAFFIC

Pass-through traffic consists of regional trips that utilize regional arterial roadways to pass entirely through the Town without stopping. Paradise Valley experiences a significant amount of non-local, “pass-through” traffic because large numbers of commuters use Town streets to travel between Phoenix and Scottsdale or to bypass traffic congestion on SR-51.

Cut-through traffic consists of typically shorter, non-resident trips that use local and collector streets to avoid known traffic congestion due to temporary or common impacts. Local and collector streets are not designed to support this type of traffic so when it occurs, it can also be accompanied by problems of excessive speeding.

VISUALLY SIGNIFICANT CORRIDORS

Scenic roads are an important resource to Paradise Valley for both aesthetic and recreational purposes. The 2018 Visually Significant Corridors Master Plan identified the major arterial roads of Tatum Boulevard and Lincoln Drive as “designated highly visible, prominent streets”. These roadways are planned to have improved intersections, natural drainage enhancements, landscaping with shading, security and screening walls, pedestrian facilities, as well as gateway signage at various points. Meandering sidewalks or recreational paths with pathway lighting conducive to the dark sky community initiative are integrated into each corridor design, as well as visual traffic calming to further enhance safety and the pedestrian experience.

CURRENT TRENDS

The roadways of Paradise Valley were initially intended to connect neighborhoods and residents with adjacent municipalities. However, over the last half-century as the density and intensity of the Valley has expanded around the centrally located Town, this growth has created added pressure on the local roadway system. In addition, residential and non-residential development in Scottsdale and Phoenix has resulted in increased through traffic on Town streets. Being that the roadway system and land in the Town is substantially built out, such traffic increases are likely to continue to impact the Town’s existing residents.

Paradise Valley residents take pride in the Town’s low-volume, narrow, and often winding roadways which maintain and enhance the scenic qualities and rural ambiance of the Town while providing access to and from residential neighborhoods. Most right-of-ways allow residents to walk or bicycle within a shared roadway or along dedicated road-side sidewalks and bike lanes on certain designated non-local streets.

The Town is generally dependent on other parts of the Metro Phoenix area for a variety of commercial, cultural and recreational facilities, and employment opportunities are similarly scattered throughout the region within a reasonable commute distance of the working residents of the community. The primary mode of transportation between Paradise Valley and other parts of the Valley is the automobile, as the regional transit and non-vehicular network provides only limited service to Paradise Valley.

PLANNED MOTORIZED CIRCULATION

The motorized circulation system in Paradise Valley winds around three mountainous and hillside areas and therefore is slower paced, frequently curvilinear, and always scenic; this is what sets the Town apart from the rest of the Phoenix Metropolitan area.

Physical planning for mobility in Paradise Valley is conveyed through a combination of mechanisms. The primary mechanism is the Circulation Map (Figure 10), which specifies the functional roles of all streets within the Town. Each street is assigned a functional classification (e.g., major arterial, minor arterial, collector, or local) including standards addressing design capacity, landscape, right-of-way pavement width, and other improvement standards. These standards are further depicted through the following sections.

ROADWAY NETWORK

Paradise Valley's roadway network consists of four functional classifications as described below. These classifications are applied in a systematic plan to provide for the ongoing motorized mobility needs of residents and visitors. In tandem, consideration is also given to roadway design to balance the diverse needs of pedestrians, bicyclists, transit riders, and motorists. This combined focus seeks to ensure the safe and efficient movement of people, goods, and services through the town while ultimately enhancing the quality of life for town residents and visitors. As the Town ages and development occurs, subsequent street improvements will be designed to minimize negative environmental and neighborhood impacts and promote the well-established image and character of the Town.



Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley

ROADWAY NETWORK

MAJOR (PRINCIPAL) ARTERIALS

The Town is primarily connected to Phoenix and Scottsdale via Tatum Boulevard and Lincoln Drive providing regional unity and continuity. These principal arterials are the highest speed roadways (40 mph or greater) in Paradise Valley, carrying a higher proportion of traffic volumes and serving employers and services. Characteristics of this roadway type primarily consist of:

- Channelized intersections, limited access and stops, and limited but enhanced crossings
 - Traffic signal timing coordination
 - Parking on rights-of-way prohibited
 - Landscaped medians and rights-of-way
 - Meandering sidewalks on both sides of street preferred where feasible due to topography and available right-of-way
 - No bicycle lanes, except where necessary to interconnect
 - 4 through lanes
 - Full curbs (vertical) and gutters
 - 130-foot right-of-way

MINOR ARTERIALS

Other connections to neighboring communities include 64th Street/ Invergordon Road, McDonald Drive, Doubletree Ranch Road, and Mockingbird Lane. These roadways are intended to serve as main feeder streets and provide linkages between principal arterials such as Camelback Road, Lincoln Drive, and Shea Boulevard and Scottsdale Road and Tatum Boulevard. Minor Arterials carry less traffic volume at slightly slower speeds (maximum 35 mph) than Principal Arterials and have less intense development along the roadway. Characteristics of this roadway type primarily consist of:

- Roundabouts and traffic circles encouraged for traffic control
- Stop signs, if necessary, posted on intersecting side streets
- Parking discouraged
- Optional bicycle lanes on both sides, buffered bike lanes preferred, or bike route designation
- Optional sidewalks or multi-use paths on either or both sides, set back a minimum of 5 feet from traffic lanes
- Optional medians/center turn lanes
- 2 through lanes
- Full curbs (vertical and ribbon) and gutters
- 66- to 80-foot right-of-way (depending on median presence and width)

COLLECTORS (MAJOR & MINOR)

These roadways are intended to serve as main interior streets with less through traffic than Minor Arterials providing linkages into and out of local streets. These roadways typically have higher speeds (25 – 35 mph) than local streets and are wider. Collectors provide greater mobility and limited access to residential properties and commercial properties. Major or minor distinction is typically based on roadway speed limit and right of way width.

Characteristics of this roadway type primarily consist of:

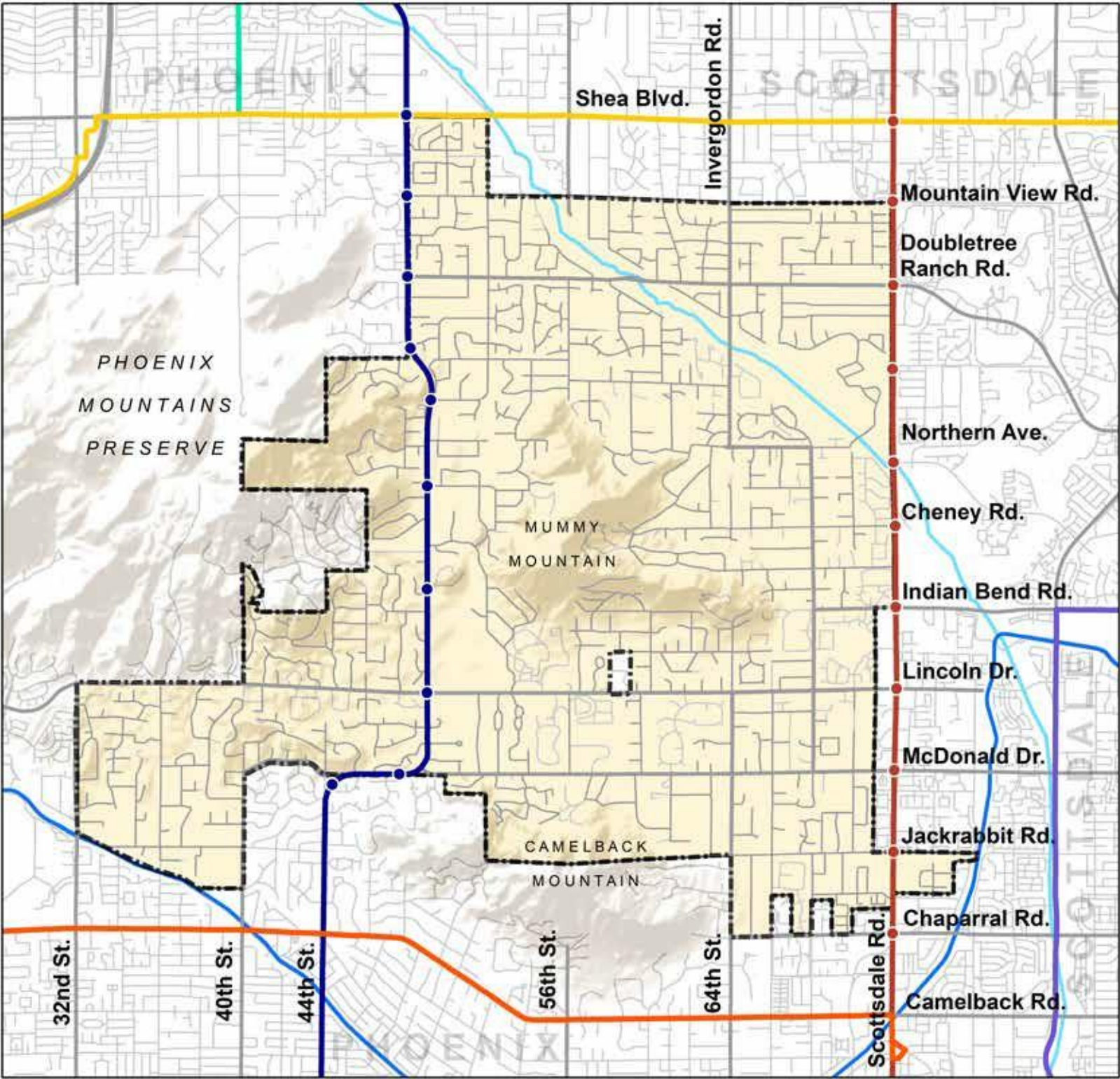
- Roundabouts and traffic circles encouraged for traffic control
- Stop signs, if necessary, posted on intersecting side streets
- Optional bicycle lanes on both sides or bike route designation
- Limited or no on-street parking
- Lighted signals not desirable
- Optional sidewalks or multi-use paths on one or both sides, set back a minimum of 5 feet from traffic lanes
- 2 through lanes
- Curbs (vertical, rolled and ribbon)
- 60-foot right-of-way

LOCAL ROADWAYS (PUBLIC & PRIVATE)















The majority of roadways in Paradise Valley are defined as local roadways and serve as interior streets intended to carry no through traffic movement and provide access to immediate residences and non-commercial properties (i.e. Special Use Permit properties) as well as connect into collector and arterial roadways. Traffic volumes and speeds on these roadways are designed to be low (25 mph or less). Characteristics of this roadway type primarily consist of:

- No bicycle lanes
- Limited, if any, striping
- 2 through lanes
- 50-foot right-of-way
- Optional curbs
- No sidewalks preferred, if feasible optional sidewalks typically only on one side of the street
- Residential streets on the slopes of Mummy Mountain, Phoenix Mountain Preserve, and Camelback Mountain may be designed with variations to minimize cuts and fills.

Figure 11: Transit Map



Legend

- | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|
|  Planning Area |  138 |  72 |  Rt. 72 Stops |
|  Municipal Limits |  39 |  80 |  Rt. 40 Stops |
|  Roads |  40 |  81 | |
|  Indian Bend Wash |  50 | | |
|  Arizona Canal | | | |



Source:
US Census Bureau,
Town of Paradise
Valley, Valley Metro

0 1/4 1/2 1
Miles

TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

The action of simply widening Paradise Valley streets to accommodate pass-through traffic will not solve the long-term congestion problems of the Town and the region because of the magnitude of regional influence of this problem directly impacting Town streets and traffic. Consequently, management of the overall traffic congestion issues in Paradise Valley will require surrounding regional roadway improvement solutions, including additional freeway capacity, additional effective transit services, vehicular trip reduction measures, improvements to key streets in adjacent jurisdictions, and other cooperative regional improvements.

To address the issue of cut-through traffic and the resulting excessive traffic and speeds on local and collector streets as well as balance the need to plan for alternative modes of transportation, the Town desires to establish a Neighborhood Traffic Management Program (NTMP). This program seeks to provide a comprehensive, thoughtful, and systematic program to address neighborhood traffic concerns, improve pedestrian and bicycle safety, and maintain the scenic and quiet semi-rural character of Paradise Valley neighborhoods.

TRANSIT NETWORK

The transit system in Paradise Valley fosters continued availability of public transit services through the Town to promote local transit opportunities for town residents and visitors as well as employees of the various resorts located across the community.

There are two public transit routes operated by Valley Metro within the Town of Paradise Valley; Local Route 40 North that operates along 44th Street and Tatum Boulevard bisecting the Town, and Local Route 72 North that travels along Scottsdale Road between Vista Drive and Jackrabbit Road. There are two other routes adjacent to Town limits including Local Route 80 West on Shea Boulevard and Local Route 50 East on Camelback Road. Local Route 44 provides connections to Local Route 80 West and Local Route 50 East.

Numerous resorts with the Town of Paradise Valley also offer shuttles and other transportation options (including taxi and rideshare) to guests between the resorts, town attractions, and adjacent communities such as Phoenix and Scottsdale, as well as Phoenix Sky Harbor International Airport.

PLANNED NON-MOTORIZED CIRCULATION

The intent of this section is to provide the community with a safe, comprehensive non-motorized network that will serve the needs and levels of a variety of users. In addition to roadways and various forms of transit, non-motorized circulation considerations will be made for the following facilities in the Town. While the facility descriptions below provide general guidance, the preferred solution for any bicycle or pedestrian facility in Town will be evaluated through a Neighborhood Traffic Management Program and determined by the Town Engineer with direction from the Planning Commission and Town Council, as appropriate.

ON-STREET BIKE FACILITIES

Users of these facilities must adhere to the Arizona Revised Statutes (ARS) directed at cyclists. As cyclists are free to use any public roadway and legally permitted to ride on sidewalks as desired, dedicated bike facilities can help to direct them away from sidewalks and local roadways and neighborhoods, and onto key north-south, east-west alignments.

BIKE LANES

On-Street bike lanes are established with appropriate striping, pavement markings and signage along roadways where there is significant bicycle demand and speeds safe for on-street bicycle travel. On higher speed roadways (greater than 35 mph), bike lanes must be buffered. These facilities are designed to delineate the right-of-way assigned to motorists and to bicyclists and enable bicyclists to ride at their preferred speed without impeding vehicular traffic. Bike lanes also facilitate predictable behavior and movements between bicyclists and motorists. Bicyclists may leave the bike lane to pass other bicyclists, make left turns,

avoid obstacles or debris, and avoid other conflicts with other users of the street.

BIKE ROUTES

Bike Routes are roadways open to both bicycle and motor vehicle travel but recognized as bike friendly based on lower traffic speeds and volumes. These facilities are established by signage typically on minor arterials and major and minor collector streets. Pavement widths are typically greater on roads that are designated as Bike Routes. Special regulations may be enacted and posted along such facilities to control motor vehicle speeds or restrict on-street parking to enhance bicycling safety and reduce possible conflicts.

ARS TITLE 26, CHAPTER 3, ARTICLE 11

The ARS Title 28, Chapter 3, Article 11 requires that bicyclists (including electric bikes and scooters) in the street or on a shoulder are granted the same rights and responsibilities as a motorized vehicle driver (this includes traffic control, travel direction and speeds). Bicyclists are also required to ride as close to the right of the roadway as possible if traveling slower than the normal speed of traffic unless they are passing, turning left, avoiding objects or hazards, or if the lane is too narrow for the vehicle and cyclist to operate side by side. This means bicyclists can "take the lane" or ride in the center of a lane. Bicyclists are not permitted to ride more than two side by side except on paths or parts of roadways set aside for the exclusive use of bicycles (i.e. bike lanes). This means cyclists can ride in a line, but not in a pack more than two riders wide.

OFF-STREET PEDESTRIAN & BIKE FACILITIES

Off-street facilities are not just an alternative means of transportation, but within the Town are important for their use in recreation and exercise as well as community building by creating opportunities for informal social interactions.

SIDEWALKS

Sidewalks have their own alignments (i.e., they are not part of a roadway) and are typically a minimum of five feet wide (with a preferred width of six feet wide) with a five-foot setback from the travel lanes where space is available. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requires that sidewalks be a minimum of 4 feet wide when in the public right of way and ramps must be provided wherever a sidewalk crosses a curb. When they are adjacent to a roadway, sidewalks are typically paved and are encouraged to meander. In more natural locations (such as in hillside areas or mountain preserves), they can be unpaved with a graded compacted surface designed to comply with ADA requirements. Sidewalk design may vary depending on agreements between property owners and the Town.

MULTI-USE PATHS

Multi-Use Paths are shared by bicyclists, pedestrians, and sometimes equestrians. These paths can be paved or unpaved and are sited in open space areas away from roadways. These facilities are typically 12 feet minimum in width due to bi-directional bicycle travel (but may be less based on space availability), signed, and wayfinding is provided. While there are no multi-use paths currently within the Town's jurisdiction, the Ritz Carlton has a planned unpaved, multi-use path from Mockingbird Lane that follows the main drainage channel through the site up to Indian Bend Road. Neighboring multi-use paths which can be easily accessed from Paradise Valley include the Arizona Canal Path south and east of Town (paved and unpaved sections), the Indian Bend Wash Path east of Town (paved), and the Indian Bend Bikeway north of Town (paved).

SAFE ROUTES TO SCHOOL

Safe Routes to School (SRTS) is an idea that has been implemented through Federal legislation and funding. The concept is to increase the number of children who walk or bicycle to school by funding projects that remove the barriers that currently prevent them from doing so. Those barriers include lack of infrastructure, unsafe infrastructure, lack of programs that promote walking and bicycling through education/encouragement programs aimed at children, parents, and the community.

Paradise Valley supports the Safe Routes to School concept and desires to obtain funding and explore projects that will increase safety, remove barriers, and enhance accessibility to children who walk or bicycle to school.



Photo Source: Michael Baker International

GOALS & POLICIES

Goals and policies in this section provide a systematic plan for ongoing multimodal circulation that meets the needs of residents and visitors within the context of Paradise Valley's community character. Roadways will be designed to balance the diverse needs of users, classified according to function and type, and to ensure the safe and efficient movement of people, goods, and services throughout the town while enhancing the quality of life. Street improvements will be made with sustainability in mind to minimize negative environmental and neighborhood impacts and enhance the image of the Town. Safe, walkable environments will be maintained through a pedestrian network with sidewalks and paths that are enjoyable places to walk. Within the existing motorized circulation routes, bicycle use will be supported in areas of enhanced safety and visibility to avoid negative neighborhood impacts.

MOBILITY

GOAL M.1 - SAFE MULTIMODAL CIRCULATION.

To provide a high-quality multimodal circulation system that is effectively planned, managed, operated and maintained.

Policies

M.1.1 - The Town shall plan for and maintain a multimodal circulation system that links residents to their destinations within and beyond the boundaries of the Town in a safe and efficient manner and maintains connectivity with adjacent communities for the benefit of all Town residents.

M.1.2 - The Town shall strengthen the image and perception of a clear hierarchy of streets as depicted in the Circulation Map (Figure XX).

M.1.3 - The Town shall minimize traffic congestion on major streets by providing improved intersection design and a well-coordinated traffic/signal control system.

M.1.4 - The Town shall direct regional "pass through" traffic, including automobiles, buses, trucks, and heavy equipment, to Lincoln Drive and Tatum

Boulevard, which will be designed to promote safety, but not increase speed nor capacity.

M.1.5 - The Town shall discourage regional "cut-through" traffic on all roadways by cultivating relationships and actively participating in cross jurisdictional decision-making and policy work with other agencies to facilitate regional roadway improvement solutions.

M.1.6 - The Town shall develop an interconnected and continuous pedestrian system of universally accessible public sidewalks, paths, and street crossings for convenient and safe walking free of major impediments and obstacles.

M.1.7 - The Town shall use a variety of means to educate persons regarding laws and safe use practices of motorized and non-motorized facilities. This may include public outreach events, such as the Town-sponsored Safety Fair, and volunteer efforts from Town-sponsored groups, such as the Advisory Committee on Public Safety.

M.1.8 - The Town shall support enforcement of existing codes, and state and local statutes as they relate to traffic safety and all roadway users.



Photo Source: Julia Pace

M.1.9 - Changes in land use and development projects shall be reviewed for impacts on the adjacent circulation system. Identified impacts shall be addressed and mitigated to the greatest extent feasible.

M.1.10 - The Town shall require new development designs to avoid direct access onto major arterial roadways where possible.

M.1.11 - The Town shall ensure public access to all public roadways in the Town.

M.1.12 - The Town shall require proponents of abandonment or closure of any public roadway to provide an analysis of potential effects on the operation of the Town's roadway network.

M.1.13 - The Town shall discourage the installation of private roadway gates but may accept the development of private roads that meet the Town's minimum standards for design and maintenance.

GOAL M.2 - ROADWAY DESIGN.

To provide high-quality roadway design that promotes the character and image of the Town, reduces negative environmental impacts, enhances safety for all users, and minimizes negative impacts to the community and neighborhoods.

Policies

M.2.1 - The Town shall incorporate the most effective principles of roadway design and traffic management such as "traffic calming" to ensure the safety of property and residents, promote a sense of place within the Town, and to reduce speeds to discourage cut through, non-local traffic within neighborhoods and on residential streets.

M.2.2 - The Town shall design existing and future roadway rights-of-way to provide safety for users of non-motorized modes of transportation.

M.2.3 - The Town shall continue its long-range program for construction and maintenance of a continuous system of non-motorized circulation facilities for the benefit of the residents' health, safety, welfare, community pride, and enjoyment.



Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley

M.2.4 - The Town should utilize roundabouts and traffic circles instead of stop signs for intersection traffic control along roadways to improve safety, traffic flow, and air quality where deemed feasible and appropriate from a traffic engineering perspective.

M.2.5 - The Town shall design streets in scale and character supporting the residential culture of the Town,

M.2.6 - The Town shall design streets in areas with higher levels of pedestrian activity to support pedestrian travel by providing such elements as detached sidewalks, frequent and safe pedestrian crossings, and large medians to reduce perceived pedestrian crossing distances.

M.2.7 - The Town shall ensure that pedestrian-oriented streets be designed to provide a pleasant environment for walking including for example: shade trees; landscaping; benches where appropriate; way-finding signage; pedestrian lighting; and/or other amenities.

M.2.8 - The Town shall design bike facilities that reduce potential conflicts between bicyclists, motor vehicles, and pedestrians.

M.2.9 - The Town shall coordinate with regional transportation authorities to ensure that regional bikeway system designations and designs are consistent with the Town's.

GOAL M.3 - REGIONAL TRANSIT SERVICES.

To support public regional transit services through the Town, as well as promote rideshare and specialized transit such as resort connectors for residents, employees, and resort guests.

Policies

M.3.1 - The Town shall cooperate with transit agencies and neighboring jurisdictions for the continued provision of regular public transit service along Scottsdale Rd, Tatum Blvd. and Shea Blvd.

M.3.2 - The Town shall encourage special event transit services for resort visitors during valley-wide events. Vehicles shall be restricted as possible to major and minor arterial streets and be absent of excessive or distracting external advertising.

Goal M.4 - Environmental Systems. To create a sustainable circulation system that will ensure the safe and efficient movement of people, goods, and services while supporting livable neighborhoods and reducing air pollution and greenhouse gas emissions.

Policies

M.4.1 - The Town shall reduce the generation of dust by requiring streets, driveways, and parking lots to be paved or finished with a stabilized surface. In the cases of parking lots, the Town shall further utilize paving materials and/or shade trees to minimize the "heat island" effect of asphalt finishing.

M.4.2 - The Town shall incorporate noise-reducing pavement materials in all public roadway reconstruction or new construction projects where the benefits of such action will produce a positive qualitative impact to local neighborhoods.

M.4.3 - The Town shall be mindful and open to the use of proven new technologies and materials that promote sustainable roadway design.

GOAL M.5 - VISUAL CHARACTER.

To create high-quality street rights-of-way that shall demonstrate the positive character and image of the Town.

Policies

M.5.1 - The Town shall continue implementation of the Visually Significant Corridor Plan to improve and maintain rights-of-way corridors along Lincoln Drive and Tatum Blvd. to represent the positive character and image of the Town.

M.5.2 - The Town shall occasionally evaluate the designation of additional Town rights-of-way as Visually Significant Corridors as well as provide for edits to the plan in the future.

M.5.3 - Town rights-of-way along Visually Significant Corridors shall have attractive, experientially rewarding, and cohesive design elements, including signage, landscaping, medians, interchanges and sidewalks while permitting a reasonable range of treatments of individual properties. Elements that create visual clutter such as unnecessary signage or utility boxes will be eliminated, or their visibility reduced.

M.5.4 - All other public roadway right-of-way corridors will demonstrate high-quality landscaping elements consistent with Town Landscaping Guidelines while permitting a diverse range of treatments of individual properties.

M.5.5 - The Town shall develop strategies for addressing landscape maintenance of public rights-of-way on undeveloped and vacant property street frontages.

M.5.6 - The Town shall maintain all public streets consistent with community aesthetic standards and continue to refine Town guidelines and standards, including the refinement and adoption of Town Landscape Guidelines.

M.5.7 - The Town shall utilize drought tolerant native landscaping where appropriate in association with construction or maintenance of public property for roads, medians, paths, and lanes.

M.5.8 - When evaluating requests for abandonment of excess right-of-way width, the Town shall consider the alignment and location of the existing pavement, the topography of the area, and the benefit that the excess right-of-way has for preserving the open space character of the roadway corridor.

M.5.9 - The Town shall retain existing rights-of-way, as measured from the centerline of the street, in order to allow roadway design to respond to the physical features of the right-of-way and to preserve visual openness, even when pavement is narrowed.

M.5.10 - The Town shall ensure that facilities be compatible to not only the individual street classifications, but each road's individual neighborhood character, avoiding overuse of urban elements such as concrete, pavement, signage, etc. and favor more rural, less intense facilities while insuring to have safe and maintainable streets.

M.5.11 - The Town shall minimize visual clutter through allowing the minimum signs needed/required, a preference for ground plane signs over vertical signs, and the selection of materials, colors, sign spacing, or other aspects that best fits into the context and character of the area.



OPEN SPACE

INTRODUCTION

The Town of Paradise Valley is nestled around Camelback Mountain, Mummy Mountain and the Phoenix Mountain Preserve which offer residents and visitors unparalleled mountain views, an extensive wash system, and low impact recreation opportunities in between. This panoramic natural setting in which Paradise Valley rests sets the Town apart. The quality of these resources – the integrity of the area’s hillsides and view corridors, and the accessibility to trails and lush landscaping – play an important role in shaping Paradise Valley’s sense of place.

The Open Space Element encourages private and public efforts to acquire, maintain, and preserve valuable open space, mountain views, washes, select recreational access, vegetation, and wildlife for their intrinsic value and for their contribution in creating positive resident and visitor experiences. This section contains existing conditions, current trends, provisions for necessary improvements, and goals and policies to celebrate and maintain the spectacular visual character of the Towns Sonoran Desert setting.

EXISTING CONDITIONS

The Town has two main categories of open space: 1) PUBLIC OPEN SPACE and 2) PRIVATE OPEN SPACE. These open spaces provide some of the most significant views, wash areas, and wildlife habitat in the county. These public and private areas further define the community and are fundamental to the Town's high quality of life.

PUBLIC OPEN SPACE

Public open space applies to all Town rights-of-ways and designated open spaces as described below:

OPEN SPACE PRESERVE - PUBLIC

Open Space Preserve – Public: are areas within the Town that are publicly owned, part of a trust or are provided through a recorded easement as further described below:

Mummy Mountain

Located in the center of Paradise Valley, and surrounded by residential development, this public open space has been actively preserved by the Town and the Paradise Valley Mountain Preserve Trust. There is no public access for Mummy Mountain.



RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER ELEMENTS

The Open Space Element is integral to the preservation of the natural landscape of Paradise Valley and the health of Town residents. However, not all aspects of open space planning are discussed in this element, because they have equal or stronger relationships with other elements within this General Plan. For example, open space for habitat preservation is discussed in the Environmental Planning and Water Resources Element.



Photo Source: Maria Lanigan

MUMMY MOUNTAIN PRESERVE TRUST

Paradise Valley Mountain Preserve Trust - To acquire more open space, the Paradise Valley Mountain Preserve Trust works to preserve and protect land within the various mountain areas of Paradise Valley. The ultimate goal of the trust, formed in November 1997 and originally named the Mummy Mountain Preserve Trust, is to perpetuate the natural landscape, desert plants, wildlife and scenic beauty of the mountain areas of the Town. Residents who take special pride in the distinctive scenic panoramas can continue to enjoy them and visitors from within the state as well as abroad can continue to share in this beauty. Native desert plants and wildlife within the Open Space Reserve can flourish without disruption. The Town desires to maintain and protect the mountain views and natural features by acquiring, maintaining, preserving and protecting undeveloped real property and developed real property that can be returned to its natural state on and around the mountains.

Phoenix Mountain Preserve

Located along the western border of the Town limits, the Phoenix Mountain Preserve is over 41,000 acres surrounded by urban development. With over 200 miles of trails, it is a popular area for hiking, mountain biking, and equestrian use.

Trail 100 Trailhead - This trail access consists of a small parking lot located on the west side of Tatum Boulevard at East Tomahawk Trail. The trail leads westbound into the Phoenix Mountain Preserve and provides connection to the rest of the trail system therein.

Quartz Ridge Trailhead - This trail access consists of a small parking lot located on the northeast corner of Lincoln Drive and 32nd Street. The trail leads northbound into the Phoenix Mountain Preserve and provides connection to the rest of the trail system therein.



Photo Source: Maria Lanigan



Photo Source: Michael Baker International



Photo Source: Maria Lanigan

Camelback Mountain

Located along the southern border of the Town limits, Camelback Mountain is an iconic landmark within the valley and a popular outdoor attraction that brings tourists from all over the world. It is surrounded by residential and resort development therefore access is limited, and unauthorized access can be problematic.

Echo Canyon Recreation Area Trailhead - Echo Canyon Trailhead at Camelback Mountain is located in a quiet residential area within the City of Phoenix. In 2015, trailhead access was redesigned including enhanced parking, restrooms, and waste bins. This redesign increased the cleanliness of the park and resulted in fewer overall issues, however, there are still some challenges such as continued overflow parking in nearby residential areas and traffic congestion along McDonald near the trailhead. Although, with the advent of car-sharing services, circumstances have continued to improve as trail users are dropped off and picked up further reducing negative impacts to the neighbors of the park entrance. Visitors also face fewer lines and shorter wait times for access resulting in a more positive view of the park overall.

Cholla Trailhead – In 2021, the City of Phoenix closed the trail to relocate access from Cholla Lane to Invergordon Road within the City of Phoenix. Access to this trailhead at Camelback Mountain had been a point of contention in the community for years. On-street parking, noise and trash had been a continuous concern of residents. With development of a new trailhead, the Town desires to mitigate congestion and pedestrian/vehicular conflicts and improve overall safety through approaches such as signage & striping and the creation of a drop-off/pick-up zone for rideshare services.

Barry M. Goldwater Memorial

This memorial is located at the northeast corner of Tatum Boulevard and Lincoln Drive and is approximately 1 acre in size. The Barry Goldwater Memorial is located here to honor the former Republican American Senator from Arizona. As a former resident of Paradise Valley, a statue of him was erected here in 2004, along with a pedestrian path highlighting some of his famous quotes.

Public Right-of-Way

The Town considers the (unpaved and undeveloped) portions of right-of-way in Paradise Valley to be public open space. In total, there is approximately 1,143 acres of right-of-way within the Town limits. The Town considers public right of way as open space given that the general public can enjoy viewsheds of the nearby mountains and engage in passive recreational activity that connects neighborhoods where residents individually enjoy their own private open space due to the typical large lots within the town.

Access to Arizona Canal Trail - The Arizona Canal located adjacent to Paradise Valley connects numerous communities from the City of Peoria to the City of Mesa. Users can enjoy jogging, cycling, and riding horses on both paved and unpaved surfaces along its nearly 50 miles. While the Arizona Canal Trail is not within the municipal boundaries of Paradise Valley, residents have three direct access points via Jackrabbit Road (east of Scottsdale Road), 32nd Street, and 36th Street (south of Stanford Drive). Jackrabbit Road access connects to a paved portion of the Arizona Canal, while the 32nd Street and 36th Street access points connect to unpaved portions of the Arizona Canal, all of which are bicycle, pedestrian, and equestrian-friendly. The Arizona Canal Trail also provides connection to the Indian Bend Wash in Scottsdale.



Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley



Photo Source: Michael Baker International



Photo Source: Michael Baker International





Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley

PRIVATE OPEN SPACE

Private open space is applied to Kiva Field, Camelback Cemetery, select open space preserve areas, turf areas at the Town's three private golf courses, private roadway right-of-ways, and dedicated open space areas in certain subdivisions within the Town as described below:

OPEN SPACE PRESERVE - PRIVATE

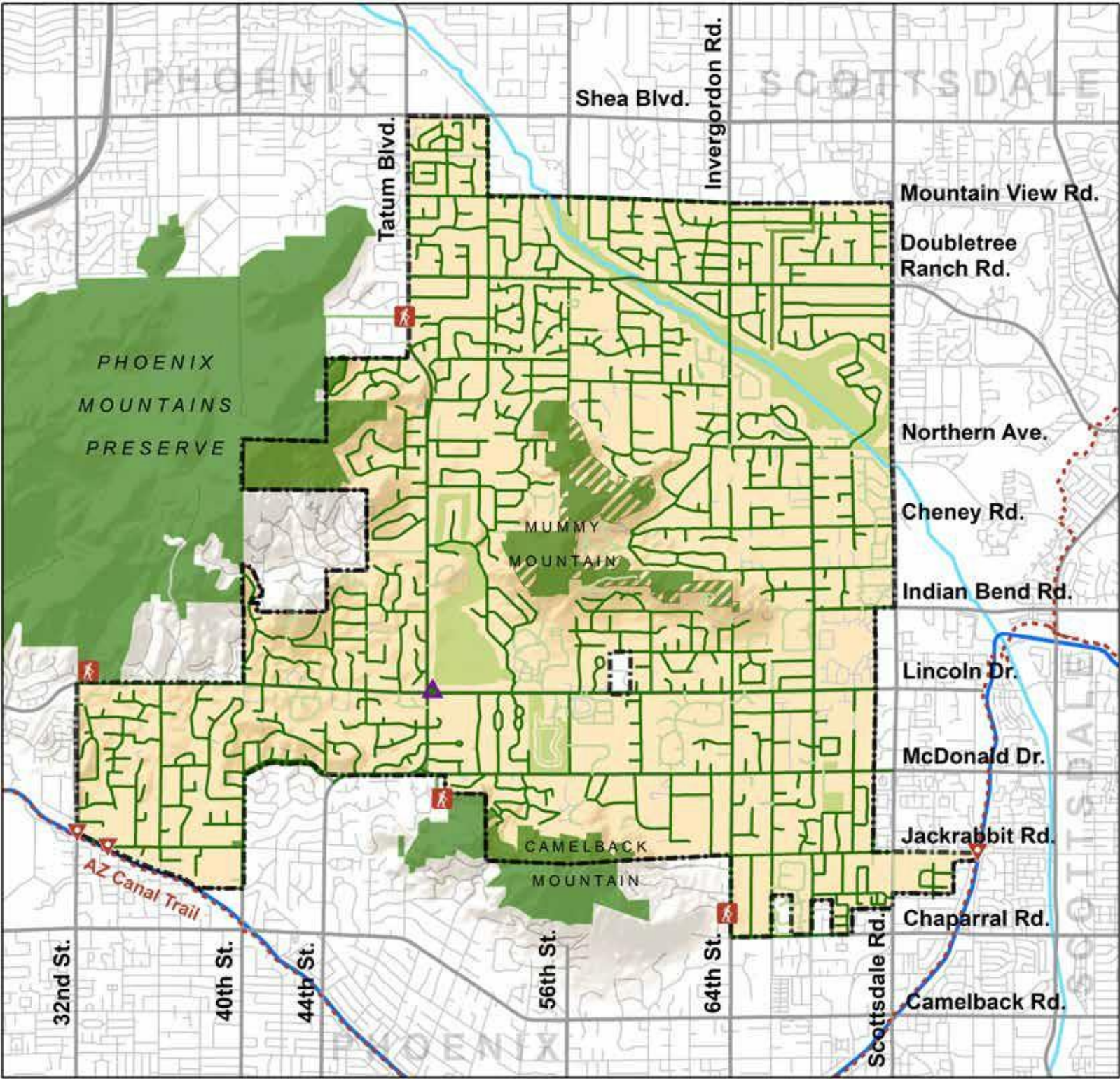
Open Space Preserve – Private: are areas within the Town that are privately-owned areas that are within the boundaries of a designated preserve area but not protected from development through a trust or easement.

PRIVATE GOLF COURSES

The Town of Paradise Valley is home to championship, luxury golf courses, and an award-winning short-course.

- *Paradise Valley Country Club: 18-hole parkland-style golf course; invitation/members only*
- *Camelback Golf Club: 36-holes across two courses in the Indian Bend Wash; both public use courses*
- *Mountain Shadows Golf Club: 18-hole short-course with a view of the north side of Camelback Mountain; public use course*

Figure 12: Open Space Plan



Legend

- | | | |
|------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|
| Planning Area | Open Space Preserve - Public | Canal Access |
| Municipal Limits | Open Space Preserve - Private | Trailhead |
| Roads | Private Open Space | |
| Indian Bend Wash | Public Open Space | |
| Arizona Canal | Regional Trail System | |
| | Barry Goldwater Memorial Park | |

Source:
US Census Bureau,
Town of Paradise
Valley, City of Phoenix,
Maricopa County

N

0 1/4 1/2 1 Miles

EXISTING RECREATION CONDITIONS

Since the Town's inception in 1961, the Town of Paradise Valley has been known for ensuring limited government and services and thus, has traditionally not offered conventional recreational opportunities such as parks and other public open spaces.

Instead, the Town has historically encouraged new residential subdivisions to incorporate open space preservation features in order to maintain visual openness throughout the Town. Given that high impact recreation activities are largely supported within private residential lots, resorts, and existing public facilities such as churches and schools, emphasis has historically been placed on creating more low impact recreational opportunities in existing rights-of-way.

Low impact recreational activities include walking, hiking, biking, and horseback riding. High impact recreation is prohibited in open space preserve areas. High impact recreation includes activities such as tennis, basketball, playing fields (i.e. soccer, football, baseball, softball, frisbee golf, etc.) and any other activity that may harm or impact the fragile ecosystems in the open space preserve areas. High impact recreation may be allowed on private open space tracts.

CURRENT TRENDS

Preserving natural open space was one of the highest-ranking core values identified during the 2022 General Plan Public Outreach process. Further, the aesthetic beauty of the natural environment was identified as one of the main reasons most residents originally moved to town. These qualities help maintain the unique character and semi-rural atmosphere of Paradise Valley and provide important balance to the more densely urbanized areas of the surrounding Phoenix Metropolitan area.

While some residents have expressed a desire for additional recreational opportunities and gathering spaces throughout Town, the majority of residents recognize the unique value Paradise Valley's large lot residential developments and world class resorts afford and thus prefer less emphasis be placed on developing playgrounds and neighborhood parks. Rather, residents support a greater emphasis be placed on creating more low impact recreational and exercise type opportunities in existing rights-of-way that may connect to existing public facilities such as churches, schools and trailheads as well as private resorts.

FUTURE OPEN SPACE

The Open Space Map for the General Plan identifies how the Town desires to maintain and protect mountain views and natural features by acquiring, preserving and protecting undeveloped real property and developed real property that can be restored to a more natural state on and around the mountains. In addition, these areas provide significant opportunities for the enjoyment of outdoor recreation.

Although open space views from private property are not regulated by the Town, this plan also encourages the preservation of these corridors wherever possible. To this end, the Town encourages neighbors to discuss projects that may impact private open space views and reach a mutually acceptable outcome.

GOALS & POLICIES

The goals and policies set forth below support and encourage the preservation of open space, access, mountain views, and natural features for the benefit of Town residents and visitors today and tomorrow. This framework has been structured to place residential quality of life at the forefront of all open space access and mountain view considerations, while also considering resort tourism needs and partnerships with neighboring jurisdictions.

OPEN SPACE

GOAL OS.1 - PROTECT OPEN SPACE & MOUNTAIN VIEWS. Protect and expand open spaces, mountain views and natural features throughout the Town and responsibly enhance their physical or visual accessibility by Town residents, their guests and resort visitors.

Policies

OS 1.1 - The Town shall pursue and target gifts of land or conservation easements for the purpose of expanding, preserving and restoring public open spaces and mountain views, and to encourage adjacent jurisdictions to accomplish similar objectives.

OS 1.2 - The Town shall seek to provide additional public open space through acquisition, incentives, dedication, rezoning or "set aside" to protect natural open spaces, mountain views from public rights-of-way, and to provide areas for low impact recreational activities.

OS 1.3 - The Town shall continue to support the mission and efforts of the Paradise Valley Mountain Preserve Trust in preserving the steep slopes and natural landscape, desert plants, wildlife corridors and scenic beauty of the mountain areas of the Town.

OS 1.4 - Limit public access to open space areas when public access will significantly impact the sensitivity of the habitat within the open space area

and/or will create safety or other negative impacts to adjacent neighborhoods.

OS 1.5 - The Town shall require the preservation and encourage the restoration of the area's natural washes to provide storm water drainage, aesthetic view corridors, wildlife habitat and travel corridors, and natural open spaces.

OS 1.6 - The Town shall utilize existing street rights-of-way to provide more public open space and increase mountain views.

OS 1.7 - The Town shall continue to monitor the effect of, and adjust where necessary and possible, Special Use Permit guidelines and Town Codes intended to minimize the impact of new development on mountain views from both the public rights-of-way and neighboring properties, recognizing that those mountain views are both a community and an individual asset. (identical or minimal change)

OS 1.8 - The Town shall place a high priority on the preservation and restoration of mountain views from public rights-of-way during any new, intermediate or major Special Use Permit amendment process.

OS 1.9 - The Town shall require the dedication of land or easements during new, intermediate, or major SUP amendments for the purpose of connectivity and accessibility when the property to be developed is adjacent to an existing open space or area otherwise identified as high priority for open space.



Photo Source: Julie Pace

Goal OS.2 - OPEN SPACE MANAGEMENT.

Manage open space to be sensitive to natural systems and responsive to public need so as to maintain a high quality of life for residents, their guests and resort visitors.

Policies

OS 2.1 - The Town shall support and encourage active citizen involvement in the development and management of open space.

OS 2.2 - The Town shall provide and/or distribute consistent and effective operations and maintenance for all public open space and facilities in a manner that minimizes cost and promotes safety.

OS 2.3 - The Town shall seek to establish partnerships with organizations to support and maintain public open spaces.

OS 2.4 - The Town shall support resort tourism in the community by preserving, restoring, creating and maintaining public open space, mountain views from public rights-of-way, and low impact recreational facilities and opportunities.

GOAL OS.3 - HEALTHY LIFESTYLE.

Support and encourage an open space system that provides a healthy physical, social, and natural environment to improve the wellness and well-being of all residents and visitors.

Policies

OS 3.1 - The Town shall continue to develop partnerships and joint use agreements with local school districts and community organizations to promote and provide for recreation programs, activities, and facilities.

OS 3.2 - The Town shall continue to develop partnerships with resort properties to make private recreation programs, activities, and facilities available for public use to Town residents.

OS 3.3 - Ensure that new residential and resort developments provide adequate on-site recreational and open space amenities consistent with the values and standards of the Town and the needs of the new development.

OS 3.4 - The Town shall strive for citizen involvement in all phases of the planning, delivery, and use of recreational programs, services, and amenities.

OS 3.5 - The Town shall continue to evaluate opportunities to minimize the impacts of recreational user parking in residential neighborhoods in the vicinity of all trailheads located within or adjacent to the Town.

OS 3.6 - The Town shall encourage the linkage of open space and recreational resources within the community and with adjacent municipalities/ regional networks where such connections benefit Town residents or neighborhoods and uphold Town values and standards.



ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING & WATER RESOURCES

INTRODUCTION

Paradise Valley is a community that has a history of protecting its natural resources. Today, the various mountain preserves and passive recreational amenities that exist within and around the Town contribute to the health and wellbeing of residents and draw visitors to Paradise Valley. Thus, the Town recognizes that the well-being of its human and natural communities are inseparable. Providing a safe and healthy community is paramount to meeting resident's needs, while conserving natural communities must equally be considered to protect their ecological value.

This Element is intended to lay out how Paradise Valley will preserve, provide, and restore natural features, vegetation, and air quality, as they relate to the Town. Since water resources are a component of the natural environment, the General Plan also combines these two elements into one. Combining the State-mandated Environmental Planning and Water Resources Elements avoids redundancy by allowing the similar and often overlapping aspects of these two elements to be explored in a single place in the Plan.

planning area also encompasses six different watersheds. While Paradise Valley is benefited by an exceptional context, it is recognized that this rich, natural and built environment does not come without threats, Paradise Valley is exposed to issues related to flooding and fire as well as light pollution and urban heat island effects.

Water resources, and more specifically water supply within Paradise Valley is controlled by four local water providers, consisting of Berneil Water Company, City of Phoenix Water Service, City of Scottsdale Water Service, and EPCOR Water Company. Where a resident lives within the Town determines their water provider. These independent public agencies or private companies' manager their water supplies and future demand allocations to ensure adequate water resources for existing and projected Town demand.

Since water moves easily across geographic boundaries, most water quality regulations are managed at the regional, State and Federal levels. However, since Paradise Valley has legal authority over development and land use, the Town does actively monitor how development affects the movement and quality of stormwater within the municipal limits.

EXISTING CONDITIONS

Inclusive of the Mummy Mountain Preserve conserved through the Paradise Valley Mountain Preserve Trust and surrounded by Camelback Mountain and the Phoenix Mountain Preserve conserved through the City of Phoenix, Paradise Valley supports an environmentally rich planning area. These open space preserves along with the Town's predominant large lot, semi-rural residential development pattern provides important habitat for many flora and fauna species. The built and topographic composition of the Town's

RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER ELEMENTS

The Environmental Planning and Water Resources Element is concerned with the conservation of natural resources, including plants, animal wildlife, air quality, water supply and watersheds. However, to truly integrate these components into the future planning of Paradise Valley, this element is further coordinated with and reinforces the policies of the Land Use and Growth, Sustainability, and Public Facilities/Services & Cost of Development Elements.

CURRENT TRENDS

The public is highly aware of the sensitivity and importance of Paradise Valley's natural beauty and environmental context. Many comments received throughout the public engagement process identified strong support for the preservation of mountain ridges and open space as well as the need to monitor water providers and flooding concerns.



FUTURE CONDITIONS

Proper management and protection of Paradise Valley's natural environment is essential in sustaining these resources for present and future generations. As the Town grows, it will be important to continue to monitor the environmental health of the community. This presents a challenge for the Town as it works to protect its small-town history and its desirability as a place to live in proximity to a continuously growing Phoenix metropolitan region. Although, this reality also places the community in an advantageous position: the Town can be selective about how and where it grows, and deploy the tools and resources at its disposal to achieve the community's vision of a carefully-planned semi-rural Town.

Achieving this vision requires a comprehensive and coordinated approach to balancing conservation and growth, one that guides decisions and actions in historically significant natural areas and where infill development can enhance the Town's special built fabric. The goals and policies below list the environmental planning and water resources associated with this endeavor.

GOALS & POLICIES

This section addresses goals and policies related to environmental and water resources. Paradise Valley highly values the Town's natural setting and strives to conserve and protect its resources. Additionally, the community recognizes the challenges that come with balancing planned growth within our desert climate and desire to establish goals and policies that are long term and focus on ensuring a safe natural and man-made environment enjoyable for all.

ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING & WATER RESOURCES

GOAL EPW.1 - NATURAL RESOURCE CONSERVATION.
Support the conservation of the Town's natural resources to preserve sensitive environmental and important habitat areas.

Policies

EPW 1.1 - Conserve undeveloped natural land and wildlife habitat through protection of contiguous areas and corridors that mitigate habitat fragmentation.

EPW 1.2 - The Town shall preserve and encourage drought tolerant native landscaping on all Town projects and in public right of way in a manner that is consistent with the Arizona Department of Water Resources (ADWR) low water use plant list.

EPW 1.3 - The Town shall encourage new development and redevelopment to retain on-site to the maximum extent feasible the preservation of native plants and wildlife habitat.

EPW 1.4 - The Town shall require new development and redevelopment to preserve mature natural, native, and compatible landscaping on-site when it is determined to be healthy and appropriate for preservation.

EPW 1.5 - The Town shall encourage new development to preserve on-site natural elements to minimize impacts to wildlife habitat and scenic resources.

EPW 1.6 - The Town shall strongly promote the restoration of drought tolerant native landscaping in areas that have been disturbed or scarred by development, neglect, or improper use, especially on hillsides or in washes. The Town shall promote restoration practices that minimize potential wildfire hazards and invasive species propagation.

EPW 1.7 - The Town shall encourage community volunteerism and stewardship to help identify, protect, rehabilitate, and maintain the area's natural resources.

EPW 1.8 - The Town shall maintain an active relationship with adjacent communities and government agencies to encourage cooperative management of natural resources and wildlife habitat.



Photo Source: Michael Baker International

GOAL EPW.2 - TREE CANOPY.

Manage and maintain the Town's inventory of trees as an environmental, economic, and aesthetic resource to improve residents' quality of life.

Policies

EPW 2.1 - The Town shall continue to participate in the Tree City USA program, sponsored by the Arbor Day Foundation in cooperation with the USDA Forest Service and the National Association of State Foresters.

EPW 2.2 - The Town shall continue to plant new native and drought tolerant trees, ensure new developments have sufficient rights-of-way width for tree plantings; manage and care for all Town-owned trees including training, maintenance, removal and replacement.

EPW 2.3 - The Town shall encourage property owners and builders to dedicate surplus trees from their properties that they cannot accommodate on site for use on Town-owned property.

EPW 2.4 - The Town shall continue to promote planting native and compatible shade trees with

substantial canopies, and require site design for non-residential properties which uses trees to shade, parking facilities, streets, and other facilities to minimize heat island effects.

EPW 2.5 - The Town shall continue to provide drought tolerant native and compatible trees along major and minor arterials within the Town as part of right-of-way improvement projects.

GOAL EPW.3 - VISUAL RESOURCE PRESERVATION.

Maintain and protect significant visual resources and aesthetics that define the Town of Paradise Valley.

Policies

EPW 3.1 - The Town shall continue to seek to protect views from public places to Camelback Mountain, Mummy Mountain and Phoenix Mountain Preserve with deference to private property rights.

EPW 3.2 - The Town shall require that Special Use Permit developments not create major adverse impacts on the town's natural landscapes and semi-urban development patterns.

EPW 3.3 - The Town, through its Outdoor Lighting and Illumination and Hillside Development zoning

regulations, shall minimize outdoor lighting pollution and uses that are inappropriately directed or excessive illuminated, or found to be unnecessary.

EPW 3.4 - The Town, through its Hillside Development zoning regulations, shall require new development and remodel/additions to avoid the creation of excessive glare that makes seeing difficult due to the presence of reflected sunlight from material types and paint color or artificial light from outdoor lighting fixtures and landscape floodlights.

GOAL EPW.4 - AIR AND NOISE QUALITY.

Reduce noise pollution, air pollution, and improve air quality within the Town and across the region.

Policies

EPW 4.1 - The Town shall prohibit burning refuse.

EPW 4.2 - The Town shall continue to evaluate the purchase of low-emission vehicles for the Town's fleet and the use of available clean fuel sources for trucks and heavy equipment for the provision of Town services based on operating requirements and financial feasibility.

EPW 4.3 - Continue to promote strategies aimed at lowering the Town's operation emissions and localized points of concentrated emissions, or "hot spots".

EPW 4.4 - The Town shall continue to be proactive in the protection of its airspace from noise and air pollution caused by commercial and private air traffic over the Town.

EPW 4.5 - Cooperate with the Maricopa Association of Governments (MAG), and other agencies to coordinate air quality planning and management.

EPW 4.6 - The Town shall encourage the use of electric vehicles by supporting the development of

charging infrastructure within SUP developments and at Town facilities.

GOAL EPW.5 - WATER SUPPLY.

To ensure the adequacy of the Town's water supply and to support improvements to the water supply.

Policies

EPW 5.1 - The Town shall encourage the water service providers to regularly undertake assessments of currently available and forecasted water supplies for their service areas and customers.

EPW 5.2 - The Town shall encourage and share data with water service providers to analyze how future growth will be adequately served by the legally and physically available water supply and/or to plan to obtain additional water supplies, while ensuring that new or expanded services do not adversely affect existing water users.

EPW 5.3 - The Town shall encourage water providers to continually maintain adequate water pressure for direct customer use and for fire suppression.

EPW 5.4 - The Town shall work with the Arizona Corporation Commission and/or water service providers to encourage local water providers use of renewable water resources, other than groundwater, to supply water to the Town's residents.

EPW 5.5 - The Town shall encourage water conservation for new and existing developments through the use of water-conserving fixtures and devices, conversion and installation of drought tolerant native landscaping, and other conservation techniques.

EPW 5.6 - The Town shall continue to pursue documentation and understanding of water pressure and delivery, working with the Town's providers. The documentation should also identify future demand, available water sources, state of delivery system, and fire safety concerns.

GOAL EPW.6 – WATER QUALITY.

Promote a high-quality and safe water supply that meets or exceeds federal and state regulatory requirements.

Policies

EPW 6.1 - The Town shall coordinate with water service providers to undertake improvements to the pressure and quality of water where necessary.

EPW 6.2 - The Town shall continue to encourage septic system users to connect to wastewater provider services and shall cooperate with the Maricopa County Department of Environmental Services to ensure that new on-site septic systems do not jeopardize the local groundwater supply.

EPW 6.3 - The Town shall encourage the preservation and restoration of the area's washes to assist in natural groundwater recharge.

EPW 6.4 - The Town shall participate in Phase II of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) stormwater program and require the implementation of Best Management Practices (BMPs) to minimize erosion, sedimentation, and water quality degradation resulting from construction and operational activities.

EPW 6.5 - Encourage and/or incentivize the use of Low-Impact Development (LID) or Green Infrastructure techniques as a viable alternative to traditional BMPs for stormwater management.

GOAL EPW.7 - FLOOD CONTROL/DRAINAGE.

Minimize risk of damage or injury from known flood hazards.

Policies

EPW 7.1 - Continue to manage Town-owned flood control and drainage facilities to have minimal impact on natural washes and their associated habitat.

EPW 7.2 - The Town shall encourage the preservation and restoration of the area's washes to ensure that their natural drainage and stormwater retention functions are maintained.

EPW 7.3 - The Town shall require Town property owners to properly maintain wash corridors on privately-owned land and shall require appropriate easements for such purposes as a condition of development.

EPW 7.4 - The Town shall encourage property owners to restore or improve washes on their property to a natural state.

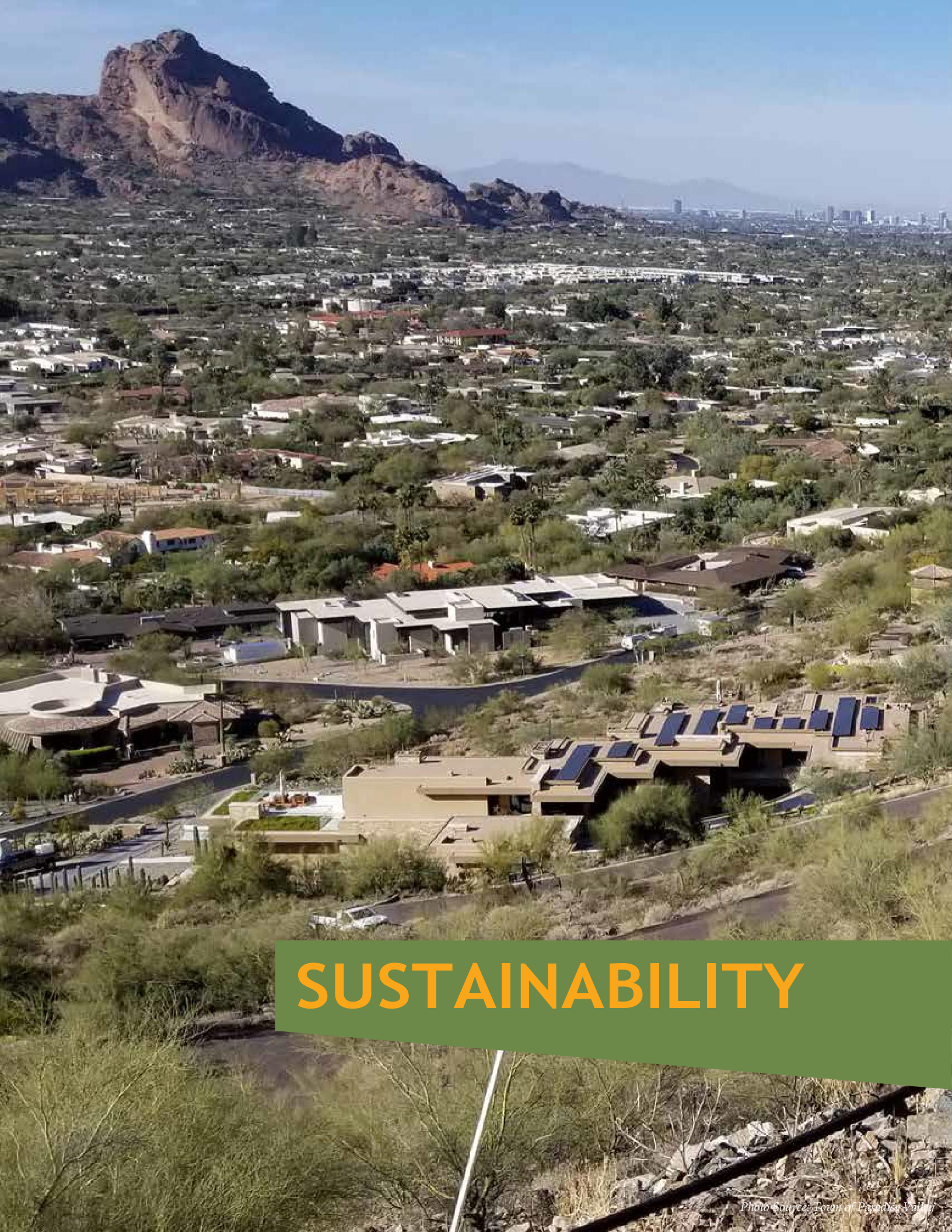
EPW 7.5 - The Town shall cooperate with the flood control efforts and regulations of neighboring municipalities and to coordinate with regional, state, and national flood control authorities.

EPW 7.6 - The Town shall continue to require adequate on-site retention for new development and redevelopment and require the provision of appropriately sized facilities to retain and transport stormwater.

EPW 7.7 - As maintenance requires, the Town shall consider roadway improvements that reduce the impact of stormwater on traffic and adjacent properties.



Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley



SUSTAINABILITY

INTRODUCTION

The term “sustainability” has become widely used across various applications within society today, resulting in a broad range of potential definitions and interpretations. For Paradise Valley, sustainability is focused not only on protecting natural resources, but also on ensuring a high quality of life for all residents. Ultimately, sustainability in Paradise Valley involves continued and expanded efforts to preserve resident’s quality of life and meet their needs without compromising the ability of future generations to do the same, and to maintain Town service levels while maintaining reasonable municipal costs.

The Sustainability Element is an optional element of the General Plan and is not mandated by the State of Arizona. Its inclusion in the General Plan demonstrates the Town of Paradise Valley’s commitment to the long-term health and viability of the community. The challenge is to incorporate the three components of sustainability — the environment, the economy, and the social community — into Town efforts and actions. Therefore, the purpose of this chapter is to describe through goals and policies how the Town is committed to this challenge.

EXISTING CONDITIONS

Historically, given the Town of Paradise Valley’s smaller size, landlocked location, primarily large residential lots, and minor quantity of commercial properties, sustainability efforts have largely focused on enhancement opportunities for the established community development pattern. The Town of Paradise Valley has carried out this focus through development of a comprehensive inventory of current policies, ordinances, and programs that support the

Town’s commitment to sustainability. The Town already has many sustainable measures in place, including the application of low water-use landscaping, a hybrid vehicle fleet, audio/video conferencing, and two “green” fire stations.



Photo Source: Michael Baker International

RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER ELEMENTS

All Elements of the General Plan contribute policies and actions that either directly or indirectly further the Town’s sustainability goals; there is therefore some amount of repetition across several other chapters of this Plan. For example, the Land Use Element includes policies to promote development that is in harmony with the natural environment, the Mobility Element promotes a sustainable multimodal circulation system, the Environmental Planning and Water Resources Element supports preservation of natural features and vegetation, air quality, and water quality, and the Public Facilities/ Services and Cost of Development Element includes policies to provide high-quality services to all residents while exercising fiscal responsibility.

CURRENT TRENDS

Through public outreach efforts a great deal about what Paradise Valley residents support and oppose in relation to sustainability were identified and are in part covered throughout this Plan, but most specifically, residents expressed a desire to ensure the local social, environmental and economic systems that make up the Town are providing a healthy, productive and meaningful life for residents and visitors alike. Residents shared that they expect future growth to reflect the semi-rural feel that they cherish, to be mindful of enhancing short- and long-term economic interests of the Town; and to further an equitable Town that is welcoming and inclusive of all people.

FUTURE CONDITIONS

The Town is committed to the social, environmental, and economic stewardship of Town operations and the Town of Paradise Valley community overall. The town will not grow for the sake of growth, but instead will grow and change intentionally and create new special places — both natural and built — for current generations and the many that will follow.

To this end, many of the goals and policies expressed in this Element require the Town to adhere to certain sustainable practices. By imposing sustainable measures on itself, the Town desires to lead the community by example. More precisely, growth areas like Special Use Permit properties



Photo Source: Maria Lanigan

will be required to adhere to a higher sustainable standard as part of the legislative planning process. The Town's residents, through education and awareness, shall then be encouraged to follow these sustainable practices, recognizing that doing so furthers the Town's vision of a healthy desert environment.

GOALS & POLICIES

The following goals and policies support the principle of sustainability and resiliency. Creating and maintaining a social, environmental, and economic sustainable community requires integrating sustainable principles into the Town's everyday actions and decisions, adapting positively to changing conditions and technologies, and staying informed of innovations and current best practices. Therefore, decisions that are consistent with the goals, policies, and actions identified in this chapter of the General Plan will be made through a holistic approach that balances varying needs and applications to live and thrive in a way that does not compromise future generations' ability to also live and thrive and in doing so achieves a desired sustainable outcome.

SOCIAL SUSTAINABILITY

GOAL S.1 - COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND INVOLVEMENT. Cultivate broad community participation in programs to promote sustainability and provide the information people need to live in a sustainable way.

Policies

S1.1 - The Town shall promote Town programs to inform the community about sustainability and measures they can take to make sustainable choices and be informed on potential financial incentives and rebates.

S1.2 - The Town shall encourage and support local public and private school educational programs about sustainability.

S1.3 - The Town shall pursue recognized best practices for sustainability and resiliency in town-developed projects and internal policies and practices.

S1.4 - The Town shall promote, where feasible, avenues to link interested residents with sustainable products and practices such as energy efficient products, water conservation measures, and waste reduction practices such as composting so that people have the tools they need to implement sustainable lifestyles.

S1.5 - The Town shall involve the community in shaping sustainability policies and in determining which measures are essential, which are desirable, and which are possible to further sustainability within our Town.

S1.6 - Work cooperatively with the public and agencies to align local sustainability efforts with regional plans and strategies.

SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENT

GOAL S.2 - BUILDING PRACTICES.

Support increased use of renewable energy and sustainable building practices and remove obstacles to their application.

Policies

S2.1 - The Town shall implement organizational improvements that will better enable the Town to provide its residents and development community with the most up-to-date information on energy saving and green building technologies using a variety of methods.

S2.2 - The Town shall conduct energy audits for all public facilities and develop adaptation strategies for long-term resiliency and vitality.

S2.3 - Provide, a streamlined process and reduced permitting fees to encourage energy-efficiency upgrades and green building standards in new and existing buildings.

S2.4 - The Town shall design and construct town buildings and facilities that demonstrate excellence in architectural design and showcase the town's leadership in sustainability.

S2.5 - The Town shall require all new government buildings and encourage Special Use Permit projects to utilize a minimum level of sustainability based on an accepted "green" evaluation system (i.e. LEED, or NAHB program).

S2.6 - The Town shall encourage adaptive reuse and recycling of materials when buildings are renovated, deconstructed or torn down.

S2.7 - Encourage the use of sustainable and innovative materials that minimize heat gain on outdoor surfaces such as parking lots, roadways, and sidewalks when appropriate maintenance is assured, and adjacent properties are not impacted.

S2.8 - Where economically feasible, the Town shall install energy-efficient lighting retrofits and occupancy sensors on public facilities and encourage Special Use Permit properties to do the same.

S2.9 - The Town shall explore opportunities for Town installation of renewable energy and clean generation technologies.

GOAL S.3 - GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS.

Transition Town operations to operations that reduce greenhouse gas emissions and work with surrounding municipalities to reduce their greenhouse gas emissions produced by services provided in our community.

Policies

S3.1 - The Town shall manage civic operations to be as pollution free as economically feasible; including landscape maintenance equipment, Town building's maintenance, and Town use of chemicals for pest management.

S3.2 - The Town shall transition the various departments to the use of energy efficient low or zero emission vehicles where operationally feasible.



Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley

GOAL S.4 - WATER CONSERVATION.

Encourage the responsible consumption and recycling of water through a variety of conservation and low impact development (LID) practices.

Policies

S4.1 - The Town shall encourage the reduced consumption of water for municipal operations through water-efficient landscaping, bioswales/retention, maintenance of irrigation equipment, replacement of inefficient plumbing fixtures, and using recycled water where available and practical.

S4.2 - Work with water providers and other regional and state organizations to promote water conservation programs and incentives.

S4.3 - Promote the economic and environmental benefits of water-efficient retrofit improvements to existing private buildings.

S4.4 - The Town shall encourage the harvesting of rainwater and grey water for reuse and recycling of other waters when feasible.

Goal S.5 - Solid & Hazardous Waste. Require efforts designed to reduce the amount of solid waste generated and ensure that generated waste is recycled or efficiently disposed of in an environmentally safe manner.

Policies

S5.1 - The Town shall support efficient and responsible methods of trash collection for the Town that results in reduced solid waste production and reduced impacts on the Town's streets and air quality.

S5.2 - Work with solid waste providers to ensure that recycling is available and convenient for residential and non-residential users.

S5.3 - Support waste diversion by encouraging construction and demolition debris recycling for construction and demolition projects.

S5.4 - Work with local solid waste providers, private business, adjacent municipalities and the county to provide for locally held annual events such as neighborhood clean-up days, household hazardous waste collection, recycling and document shredding events.

SUSTAINABLE ECONOMICS

GOALS.6 - FINANCES.

Require efforts to ensure the Town's short- and long-term economic interests are sustained over time.

Policies

S6.1 - The Town shall support ongoing operating expenditures by ongoing, stable revenue sources and will not be funded by debt issuance.

S6.2 - The Town shall prepare a 5-year capital improvement plan and update it each year. The plan shall be developed within the constraints of the Town's ability to finance improvements.

S6.3 - The Town shall maintain an adequate reserve of the annual general governmental (General and HURF funds) operating expenditures for unforeseen emergencies, such as significant loss of revenues or catastrophic impacts on the Town.

S6.4 - The Town shall evaluate all fund designations and reserves periodically for long-term adequacy and financial sustainability.

S6.5 - Seek additional grant funding to support Town efforts, programs and projects.

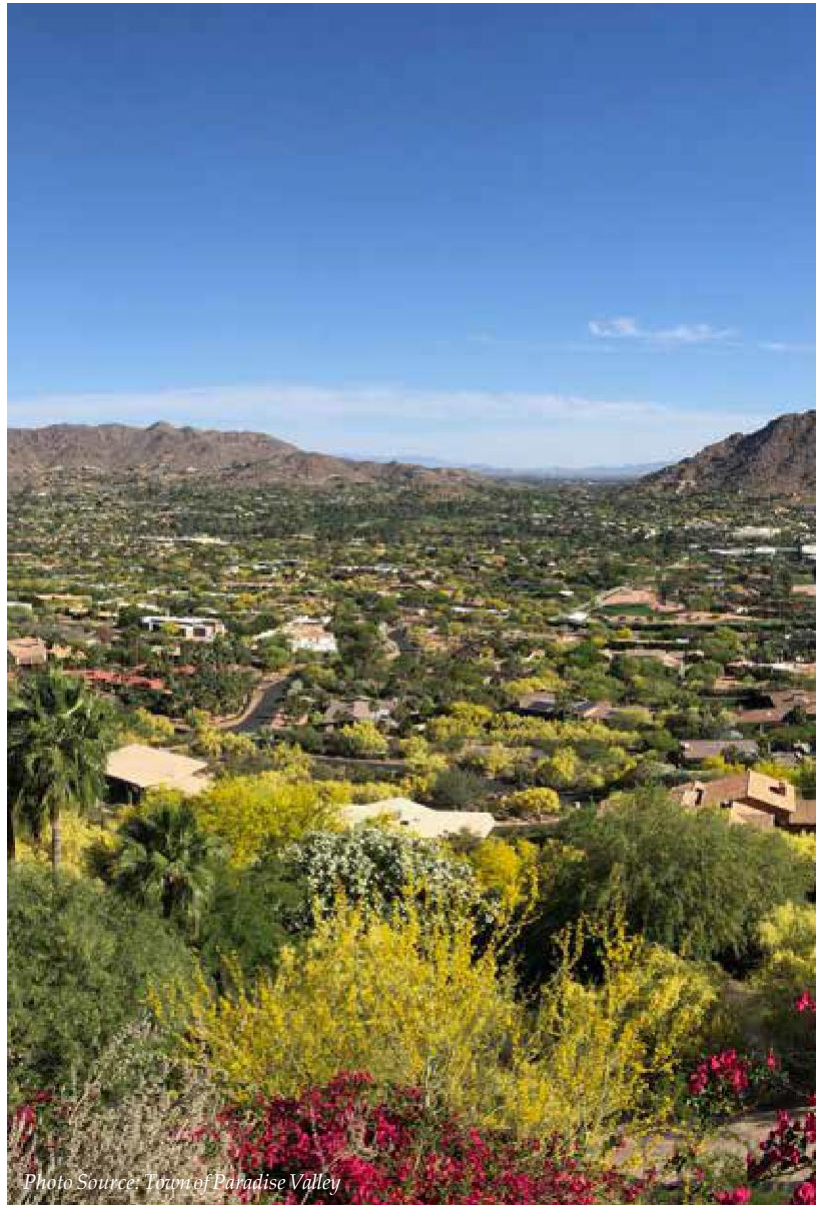



Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley



Photo Source: Donna Velcio

A large, rectangular, rusted metal sign with white lettering that reads "Welcome Town of Paradise Valley". The sign is mounted on a gravel surface. To the right of the sign is a decorative structure made of stacked stones within a metal grid. The background features lush green trees and several tall saguaro cacti under a clear blue sky.

Welcome
Town of
Paradise Valley

PUBLIC FACILITIES/SERVICES & COST OF DEVELOPMENT

INTRODUCTION

The Public Facilities and Services element highlights the Town's commitment to the design and delivery of services, the physical facilities required to meet the needs of the community, and the cost of development required to ensure a sustainable future for Paradise Valley. These systems are necessary to support and maintain the high quality of social, physical, and economic health, safety, comfort, and general wellbeing expected by town residents and visitors. This section contains existing conditions of Public Facilities and Services current trends, provisions for necessary improvements, and goals and policies to ensure ample provisions for the Town and potential development therein.

EXISTING CONDITIONS

This section discusses the public facilities, services and partners that currently exist to meet the public infrastructure needs of the community. The Town's investments along with investment from their strategic partners in public facilities and services are designed to respond to the identified needs of both the existing population and those who are expected to be here in the future. An examination of the Town's existing land use composition depicts what use is on the ground as it stands today. Slightly more than three fourths (7,492 acres) of the Town's approximate 9,866 acre Planning Area is currently single-family residential. With only 5.2% of the Planning Area remaining undeveloped as seen in Table 3.

INFRASTRUCTURE

UTILITIES

Electric & Gas

Electric providers include Salt River Project Power (SRP) and Arizona Public Service (APS) Electric. Gas is exclusively provided by Southwest Gas.

Water

The following water providers operate within the Town of Paradise Valley. Service areas are determined by property location. These public or private companies have specific service areas, and user rates that are determined & regulated by the Arizona Corporation Commission.

- Berneil Water Company
- City of Phoenix Water Services
- EPCOR Water Company
- City of Scottsdale Water Services

RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER ELEMENTS

Public facility and service decisions have widespread impact on safety, housing, development, investment patterns, and overall quality of life. Consequently, it is imperative that harmony exists between the primary topics of this element and the areas they influence or impact within all other Elements of this General Plan. For example, land use development must align with infrastructure and public utility capacity, so demands are adequately met. At the same time, the economic impacts associated with building and maintaining infrastructure must be balanced with other Town services to ensure all desired levels of service can be maintained for residents with limited government.

Sewer/Wastewater

The Town of Paradise Valley has two wastewater service providers. Paradise Valley generally provides the eastern portions of the community with sewer services while the City of Phoenix provides sewer services to the western portions of the Town. Many homes however continue to remain on individual septic systems due to the predominately large lot sizes in the community. These public or private companies also have specific service areas, and user rates that are determined & regulated by the Arizona Corporation Commission.

- City of Phoenix
- Paradise Valley, operated and maintained by the City of Scottsdale (facilitated by an Inter-Governmental Agreement (IGA))

Solid Waste/Recycling

The Town of Paradise Valley made a conscience decision to not establish a Town Sanitation Department. Rather the Town leaves the solid waste and recycling services to private companies that operate under a Town Ordinance. These companies are required to adhere to Ordinance 2016-12 which consists of detailed noise restrictions and ensures low emissions. Individual property owners are free to contract with the Town approved provider of their choice.

The Town is divided into two collection areas with separate dates and times to prevent sporadic collection cycles which can result in increased noise and traffic impediments. All residents are required to store collection containers behind screens away from the street.

Cellular Communications

As of 2021, there are six Macro Cell Sites and 42 Micro Cell sites within the Town of Paradise Valley with another seven micro cell sites on the outskirts of the Town. Due in part to the mountainous surroundings and the citizen's dislike of large cellular towers, cellular coverage is a challenge for some residents and visitors.



PUBLIC SAFETY

POLICE SERVICES

Crime in Paradise Valley should not be compared to the surrounding communities due to the large variances in economic makeup and population. That said, the community consistently experiences very low crime. The Police Department has committed to crime prevention by preparing annual reports and updating its PVPD Strategic Plan (2021-2026), which has the following goals:

- Reduce Crime and the Fear of Crimes
- Encourage Community Empowerment
- Develop and Empower Department Personnel
- Incorporate Technology into the Department
- Review and Improve Work Product

FIRE SERVICES

The City of Phoenix provides fire service to the Town of Paradise Valley facilitated by an Inter-Governmental Agreement (IGA); however, the Town creates its fire regulations, handles investigations internally, and inspects buildings for fire code compliance. Emergency Medical Services are provided by PMT Ambulance and Rural Metro through a contract administered by the Town.



Photo Source: Michael Baker International

COMMUNITY SERVICES

SCHOOLS

Educational facilities within the Town of Paradise Valley fall within three public school districts as well as include four private schools:

Creighton Elementary School District

- Biltmore Preparatory Academy

Phoenix Union High School District

- Camelback High School

Scottsdale Unified School District

- Cherokee Elementary School*
- Kiva Elementary School*
- Cocopah Middle School
- Mohave Middle School
- Chaparral High School
- Saguaro High School

Private K-12 Schools

- Phoenix Country Day School*
- Desert View Learning Center*
- The Jones Gordon School*
- Montessori Academy*

*School physically located within Paradise Valley

PLACES OF WORSHIP

There are fourteen places of worship within the Town that provide faith-based community services for residents of Paradise Valley. These places of worship function as gathering places within the community and provide recreational facilities and programs for many residents. The placement of places of worship are regulated under Special Use Permits and as such are tightly controlled in order to mitigate negative impacts to the surrounding neighborhoods in which they are located near.

MEDICAL FACILITIES

As of 2021, there are four medical centers within the Town; Mountain View Medical Center at Shea Boulevard and Tatum Boulevard, Paradise Valley Medical Plaza at Jackrabbit Road and Scottsdale Road, Lincoln Plaza Medical Center at Lincoln Drive west of Scottsdale Road, and Van Dyke Aesthetics on Scottsdale Road north of Vista Drive. These facilities are mostly general practice physician offices for family physicians, dental clinics, veterinary clinics, cosmetic surgery places or specialty facilities like cancer treatment centers or dialysis centers. Due to its central location within the east valley, Paradise Valley is in close proximity to a wide variety of advanced and emergency level medical services that meet the needs of residents.

CURRENT TRENDS

During outreach efforts Town residents widely agreed that some of the most positive recent trends that have occurred over the recent past included the undergrounding of overhead utilities, public safety services, and continued Town fiscal sustainability. While residents captured several areas of success, they also expressed areas that require continued improvement. There is strong support within the community to support improvement of telecommunications and mobile networks. There is also recognition for the need to monitor sewer providers and support the integration of smart technologies into Town and Town provider services.

FUTURE CONDITIONS

In the future, the Town will continue to provide high-quality services to all residents while exercising fiscal responsibility. By taking the specific steps outlined below, the Town can ensure facilities will be available for the next generation.

Quality police, fire and emergency services will continue to be provided to serve and protect the long-term health, safety, and well-being of all areas of the Town. Cooperative programs with adjoining jurisdictions and State and Federal agencies will also continue to be implemented to facilitate prompt response for a major emergency or event.



Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley



Photo Source: Town of Paradise Valley

Further, it is understood possible new public infrastructure will be required to accommodate new development, redevelopment, or new technologies within the Town in the future. Also, the need for ongoing maintenance and upgrading of existing infrastructure will continue. Infrastructure maintenance and upgrading is financially feasible through the combined efforts of the Town, private developers and private suppliers of services to Town residents. This growth will be managed in a manner that ensures new development will not have a negative fiscal impact and will contribute to Town resources so broader development objectives and the future envisioned by the residents of Paradise Valley can be achieved.

COST OF DEVELOPMENT

Providing quality municipal services to the residents and businesses of the Town of Paradise Valley is of critical importance. As growth occurs, resources need to be allocated to maintain existing systems and services, while simultaneously making necessary increases to accommodate new demand. The Town has historically favored growth in a manner that is congruent with the semi-rural character of the Town and that requires little or no extension of services. Development that occurs within or directly adjacent to existing infrastructure or service areas is the most cost-effective since much of the investment in providing those services has already been made. Building outside of existing service areas is very expensive to the community unless the vast majority of costs are borne by the development entity that prompts the need for expansion.

State law requires municipalities to identify within the General Plan various funding and financing mechanisms that may be used to finance additional public services and infrastructure necessary, beneficial, and useful to serve new development. The following items outline several options commonly used for funding public

projects (i.e. Capital Improvement Projects), as well as mechanisms to ensure any private developer whose project shares in the benefit of such improvement would be responsible for repayment of a determined proportionate amount of the overall cost. Additionally, the Town has flexibility to adjust funding strategies as alternative methods become available or legislative changes occur. Currently available funding options include: Pay-As-You-Go Out Of Current Revenues, In Lieu Of Fees, General Obligation Bonds, Revenue Bonds, Improvement Districts, Certificates Of Participation/ Municipal Property Corporations, Special Tax Districts, and Loans.



GOALS & POLICIES

Policies in this section provide for high quality public facilities and services to serve the needs of town residents and visitors including quality police services, cooperative programs with adjoining jurisdictions and State and Federal agencies, fire protection and emergency medical services, and the effective delivery of other services by the Town, other agencies, businesses or with the support from Town residents.

Policies in this section provide for high quality public facilities and services to serve the needs of town residents and visitors including quality police services, cooperative programs with adjoining jurisdictions and State and Federal agencies, fire protection and emergency medical services, and the effective delivery of other services by the Town, other agencies, businesses or with the support from Town residents.

PUBLIC FACILITIES/ SERVICES & COST OF DEVELOPMENT

GOAL PFS.1 - PUBLIC FACILITIES.

Provide safe, accessible, and sustainable public buildings and facilities to meet the needs of the community.

Policies

PFS 1.1 - The Town shall focus primary community activities, town government, and administrative services in the Town Hall Campus complex, the "heart" of the Town of Paradise Valley.

PFS 1.2 - The Town shall provide accessible public buildings and facilities to all community members.

PFS 1.3 - The Town shall design town buildings and facilities to complement and showcase the character and context of the surrounding area in particular the Sonoran Desert environment.

GOAL PFS.2 - CRIME AND LAW ENFORCEMENT.

Work cooperatively with the community, regional law enforcement agencies, local government and other entities to provide quality police service that protects the long-term health, safety, and wellbeing of our Town, reduces current and future criminal activity, and incorporates design strategies into new development.

Policies

PFS 2.1 - The Town shall maintain sufficient staffing levels for both sworn police officers and civilian support staff in order to provide quality police services to the community.

PFS 2.2 - The Town shall strive to achieve and maintain appropriate response times for all call priority levels to provide adequate police services for the safety of all Town residents and visitors.

PFS 2.3 - The Town shall work in partnership with appropriate agencies to incorporate technology in public and private development to increase public and personal safety.

PFS 2.4 - The Town shall coordinate with the public safety service providers in neighboring municipalities to provide additional public safety services when necessary.



Photo Source: Michael Baker International

PFS 2.5 - The Town shall monitor data for the delivery of police services in the Town.

PFS 2.6 - The Town shall maintain communication with the community to improve relationships and customer satisfaction, while continually exploring innovative means of communication.

GOAL PFS.3 - FIRE PROTECTION AND EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES. Provide coordinated fire protection and emergency medical services that support the needs of residents and visitors and maintains a safe and healthy community.

Policies

PFS 3.1 - The Town shall require its service providers to maintain appropriate emergency response times to provide optimum fire protection and emergency medical services to the community.

PFS 3.2 - The Town shall invest in, and incorporate, future technological advances that enhance the Town's ability to deliver emergency medical response, fire rescue, and fire prevention services more efficiently and cost effectively.

PFS 3.3 - The Town shall work with other agencies to promote regional cooperative delivery of fire protection and emergency medical services.

PFS 3.4 - The Town shall continue to pursue opportunities to ensure an adequate water supply for fire suppression by staying vigilant and engaged in the regulatory process and with water providers.

PFS 3.5 - The Town shall continue to require private property owners to remove overgrown/dead vegetation (e.g., trees, shrubs, weeds) and rubbish and shall promote awareness of Firewise defensible space and home-ignition zones to prevent and minimize fire risks to residents' homes and surrounding properties.

PFS 3.6 - The Town shall monitor data for the delivery of fire and emergency services in the Town.

PFS 3.7 - The Town shall maintain communication with the community to improve relationships and customer satisfaction, while continually exploring innovative means of communication.



Photo Source: Michael Baker International

GOAL PFS.4 - COMPLIANCE WITH HEALTH AND SAFETY CODES. Improve the health, safety, and visual quality of the community by ensuring compliance with health, safety and zoning codes.

Policies

PFS 4.1 - The Town shall provide facilities and staffing to maintain an aggressive and visible code enforcement program.

PFS 4.2 - The Town shall enforce code requirements to ensure that existing properties meet health and safety standards.

PF 4.3 - The Town shall require properties with identified public nuisance violations to eliminate or remove the conditions.

PFS 4.4 - The Town shall require that properties be maintained to ensure a safe and healthy living environment, preventing blight and deterioration resulting from extensive deferred maintenance.

PFS 4.5 - The Town shall work with residents, businesses, community organizations and news outlets in conducting public outreach and educational programs to promote voluntary compliance with Town ordinances.

GOAL PFS.5 - OTHER FACILITIES AND SERVICES.

To ensure that other public facilities and services are adequate to meet the needs of Town residents and businesses.

Policies

PFS 5.1 - The Town shall plan for, and continue monitoring, the provision by other public service agencies or businesses for gas, water, electricity, telecommunications, cable, fire protection, and trash disposal. The Town shall intervene, when necessary, to ensure that such services are provided in a manner that is consistent with this General Plan and for the benefit of Town residents.

PFS 5.2 - The Town shall promote the undergrounding of utility lines by encouraging residents to continue participating in cost sharing for underground utility conversion districts.

PFS 5.3 - The Town shall pursue and support targeted telecommunication facilities that improve specific infrastructure and/or service deficits in a manner that preserves views and minimizes impact to surrounding properties.

PFS 5.4 - The Town shall continue to host and promote community events for Town residents included, but not limited to, art, culture, and public safety events.

PFS 5.5 - The Town shall continue to recruit and rely on volunteers to serve on the Town Council, various boards, commissions, and committees and as judges for the municipal court to reduce the cost of government and to keep in close touch with the needs of the community.

GOAL PSF.6 – Cost of Development. To ensure the provision of high-quality public services and infrastructure while maintaining the Town's fiscal sustainability.

Policies

PFS 6.1 - The Town shall identify and evaluate funding mechanisms for the provision of new public facilities and services for the improvement of existing Town facilities and services.

PFS 6.2 - The Town shall ensure that capital improvement and infrastructure funding mechanisms adopted by the Town are legal and reasonable to new and/or existing development.

PFS 6.3 - The Town shall investigate the need and potential to adopt development impact fees covering the cost of additional Town facilities and services required to meet the needs of new development.



Photo Source: www.azcentral.com



IMPLEMENTATION

IMPLEMENTATION

Paradise Valley will realize its long-term Vision through a coordinated and continuous program of Plan implementation, evaluation, and update. The following subsections provide guidance relative to the comprehensive application of these three components.

All three components work cohesively together to ensure the Town is able to prioritize implementation efforts while maintaining fiscal responsibility.

Ultimately, the purpose of this Chapter is to:

1. Identify high-priority action steps that align with and advance Plan Goals
2. Ensure that annual budget and capital improvement plan expenditures address current community priorities and needs as expressed in this Plan
3. Describe the criteria for subsequent amendments to the General Plan.

ACTIONS

The following detailed implementation table provides a list of major actions to further implement this Plan. Each action is identified by the General Plan goal or goals it aligns with, followed by an indication of whether the action is a one-time Project Specific effort or a continuous Ongoing Effort. These three indicators shall be used to assist the Town in evaluating and prioritizing individual actions for the General Plan's ultimate implementation.

While this table helps to promote achieving the desired vision of the Town, these actions should not be treated as a static checklist but as "recommendations" for implementation that identify strategies and projects that, under current conditions, represent a high degree of conformance between community needs and values. As such, as conditions change, so too should the timing and slate of actions.

PURPOSE:

The General Plan outlines a series of comprehensive goals and policies targeted at achieving a desired vision or future for the Town of Paradise Valley. While broad in nature, these goals and policies are further supported with intentional actions and tactful strategies outlined in this chapter. Collectively, the following actions provide a more specific framework with steps for the Town to take while the strategies act as a series of tools to initiate the actions. The progression of Goals, Policies, Actions, and Strategies outlines a clear path for implementation that allows flexibility to adjust and adapt to the Town's needs and priorities over the next 10 years and beyond.

Actions		Implementing Goal(s)	Specific Project	Ongoing Effort or Program
1	Routinely evaluate and amend the SUP Guidelines, as necessary, to encourage SUP property revitalization and improvement within their existing geographic boundaries as long as such improvements do not adversely affect the integrity and enjoyment of adjacent residential areas and natural and semi-urban landscapes. Require community impact assessments that demonstrate both the positive and adverse impacts of proposed SUP projects and utilize context appropriate and responsive building and sitedesign to ensure compatibility with adjoining uses, views and open space.	LU 3, LU 6, CC&H 1, CC&H 2		X
2	Routinely evaluate, amend, and codify code enforcement resources to establish clear nuisance and maintenance measures to further require property owners to remedy identified public nuisance violations and require properties be maintained to ensure health and safety.	LU 1, LU 2, CC&H 1, EPW 1, PFS 4		X
3	Continue to monitor land use and development conditions within the Town to ensure all Codes and regulations are effectively addressing and/or mitigating identified issues of community concern (i.e., building pad heights, walls and fences, short term rentals, etc.).	LU 1, LU 2, CC&H 1, CC&H 5		X
4	Continue to initiate, monitor, and support legislation that will help to address the unique conditions and negative impacts of short-term rentals within the Town.	CC&H 5		X
5	Continue to enforce and refine the Town's Hillside Development Regulations through periodic code assessments and updates to ensure the Town's prominent mountain peaks, ridges, and hillsides are minimally impacted by development.	EPW 1, EPW 3, PFS 4		X
6	Encourage residents to continue participating in the cost sharing for undergrounding utilities, hosting informational meetings and facilitating discussions between residents and the utility companies.	CC&H 3, PFS 5		X
7	Assess the subdivision ordinance and identify measures to encourage new residential subdivisions to incorporate native, drought tolerant, low water use landscaping in common open space areas.	LU 1, LU 2, CC&H 1, CC&H 2, OS 2	X	
8	Utilize the Visually Significant Corridor Master Plan to identify key gateways and roadways to the Town and apply a comprehensive and consistent design plan that differentiates the Town from surrounding communities and reflects the quality brand and positive image of the community with deference to private property rights and residential quality of life.	M 2, M 4, M 5	X	
9	Implement neighborhood outreach efforts to improve notification to residents and for neighborhoods to provide input to the Town (e.g., continue neighborhood association inventory, Town-sponsored HOA forums, use of website/social media, Town Reporter newsletter and Resident Guide).	CC&H 1, M 1		X
10	Routinely evaluate and amend the Town lighting regulations as necessary to protect the Town's night skies.	CC&H 1, CC&H 3, LU 6		X
11	Continue Town Administration and Task Force efforts to increase opportunities for telecommunications and broadband services in the community by identifying community needs and suitable providers as well as assessing suitable locations for infrastructure in a manner that minimizes the visual impact on the Town and private property.	CC&H 3, PFS 5		X

	Actions	Implementing Goal(s)	Specific Project	Ongoing Effort or Program
12	Create a Town Engineering Standards Manual to address roadway design specifications, street cross sections that promotes the Town character and reduces adverse environmental impacts, emergency vehicle and non-emergency service providers accommodations, and consolidate accepted Town engineering regulations.	M 1, M 2	X	
13	Continue coordinating with adjacent communities (i.e. Scottsdale and Phoenix) and regional agencies (i.e. MAG) to coordinate improvements, ensure safe and efficient linkages, and review and comment on planning or active projects that affect the Town. Specific focus should be given to coordinating regional congestion and local cut through traffic mitigation, non-vehicular mobility routes, and identification of potential funding sources.	M 1, M2, M 3		X
14	Conduct roadway safety assessments by maintaining an inventory of traffic counts for all mobility types on Major Arterial, Minor Arterial, and Collector roadways in the Town. This inventory will assist the Town in monitoring the performance of the roadway network, including tracking levels of service (LOS). The Town should work cooperatively with the Cities of Scottsdale and Phoenix and Maricopa Association of Governments to assemble this information.	M 1, PFS 5		X
15	Continuously maintain the Town's GIS mapping inventory that includes all aspects of land use, mobility, open space, public services and facilities, hillside, and environmental areas to assist in determining priorities for ongoing management, as well as prioritizing maintenance needs.	LU 1, M 1, OS 1, PFS 1		X
16	Establish a Neighborhood Traffic Management Program (NTMP) to provide a comprehensive, thoughtful, and systematic program to address neighborhood traffic concerns (i.e. traffic calming and traffic control measures), improve pedestrian and bicycle safety, and maintain the scenic and quiet semi-rural character of Paradise Valley neighborhoods.	M 1, M2	X	
17	Create and implement a Safe Routes to School Plan.	M 1, M2	X	
18	Use tools such as partnerships, donations, easements and the purchase of development rights to preserve open space and visually significant ridgelines and peaks.	OS 1, EPW 3		X
19	Continue to preserve and encourage the restoration of the Town's washes through periodic fire and code enforcement inspections.	EPW 1, EPW 7		X
20	Periodically evaluate current measures to alleviate parking problems related to regional trailheads, to ensure effectiveness and amend as necessary.	CC&H 1, M 2		X
21	Continue to work with Scottsdale Unified School District to promote the joint use of educational facilities.	OS 3		X
22	Evaluate and amend as necessary the Native Plant Preservation Ordinance to ensure it preserves and protects natural vegetation and wildlife areas, mature trees and landscaping, and promotes the restoration of indigenous Sonoran Desert vegetation that has been disturbed or scarred by new developments. In addition, such review shall include any process changes in how the Town monitors new development and redevelopment to ensure the maximum feasible protection of native plants.	CC&H 3, EPW 1	X	

	Actions	Implementing Goal(s)	Specific Project	Ongoing Effort or Program
23	Evaluate and amend as necessary the Landscape Design Guidelines to address landscape design along our public right-of-ways and associated open spaces, integrate applicable components of the Visually Significant Corridor Master Plan, and incorporate a native, drought tolerant, low water use plant list. In addition, consider incorporation of the key provisions of the Landscape Guidelines into the Zoning Ordinance.	OS 2, EPW 1, EPW 3	X	
24	Update the Zoning Ordinance, evaluate current best practices for organization, remove conflicting language, and incorporate provisions to be consistent with Town, State and Federal regulations.	LU 1, M 1, OS 1, PFS 1	X	
25	Continue to apply for the Tree City USA designation on an annual basis. Support exceeding Tree City USA requirements by initiating efforts such as promoting a tree dedication program that encourages property owners and builders to donate surplus trees from their properties that they cannot accommodate for use on Town owned property.	EPW 2		X
26	Continue to require on-site retention for applicable new development and redevelopment and require the provision of adequately sized facilities to retain and transport storm water. In addition, promote low impact development (LID) methods during the site design review process.	EPW 5, EPW 6, EPW 7, S 4		X
27	Examine opportunities to provide or promote technology upgrades (i.e. smart meters, smart trafficsignals, smart lighting, etc) that can improve the efficiency and efficacy of public or private facilities and services within the Town.	S 6, PFS 1, M 1, PSF 6		X
28	Evaluate environmentally sustainable efforts, incentives, and outreach programs such as, staff training, Green Building measures/codes, demonstration projects, award programs, reduced permit fees and minor variations from certain development standards.	S 1, S 2		X
29	Continue to coordinate with Town public safety service providers, including police, fire and emergency services, along with neighboring municipalities, and other state and federal agencies to identify ways to enhance the Town's ability to deliver public safety services more efficiently and cost effectively.	PFS 2, PFS 3		X
30	Continue to monitor and publish public safety, fire and emergency, and public utility data including but not limited to: response rates to service calls, types of service calls, number of arrests, number of moving violations, traffic fatalities, number of DUIs, civilian complaints received against members in service, fire incident outcomes, critical incident response standard, workforce safety, satisfaction rating, and financial management.	PFS 2, PFS 3		X
31	Continue to promote volunteering for the Council, various boards, commissions and committees, or Town services and programs and judges for the municipal court.	S 1		X
32	Monitor grant funding opportunities, particularly those applicable to health and safety improvements.	LU 1, M 1, OS 1, PFS 1		X

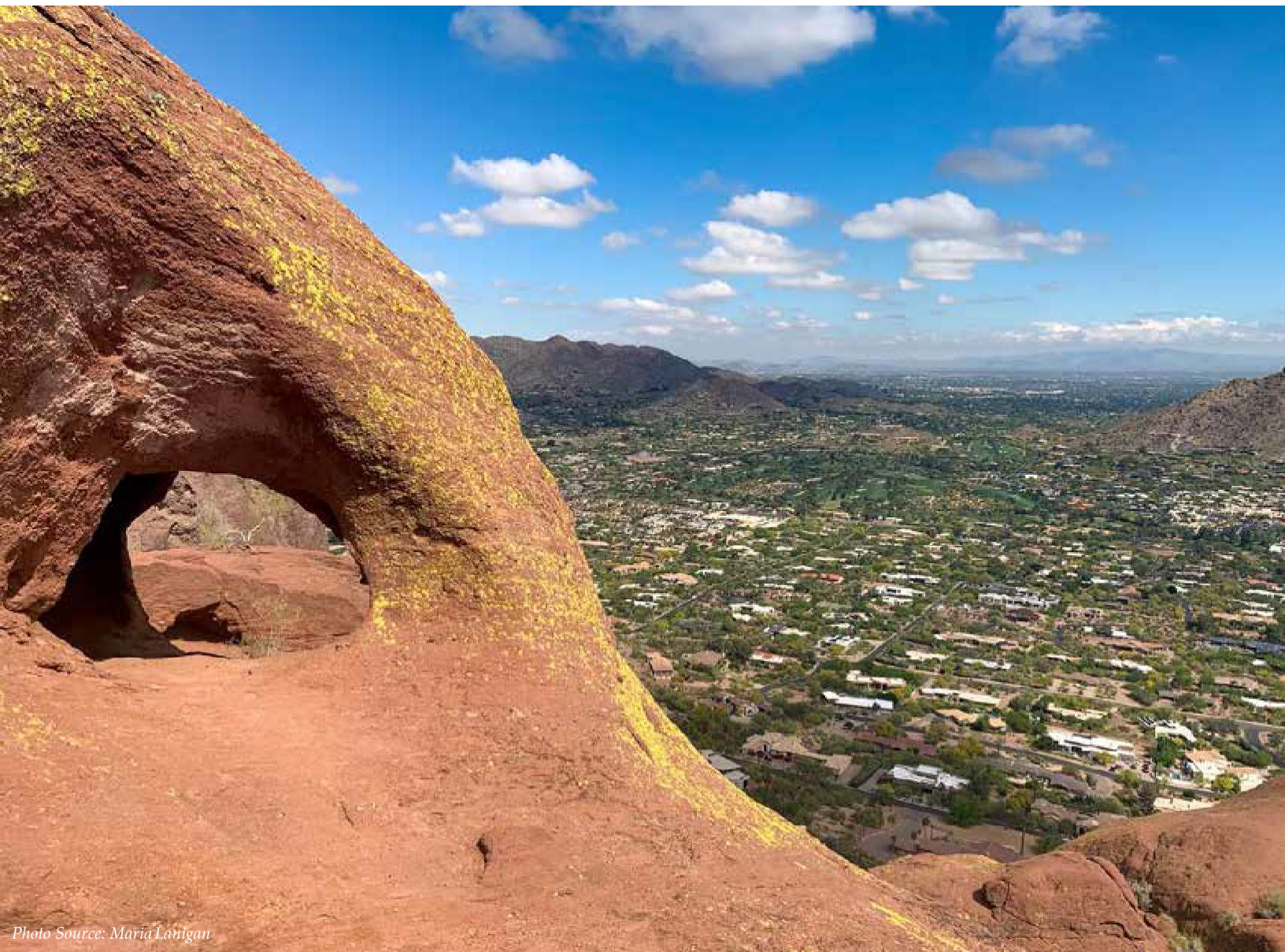


Photo Source: Maria Lanigan

STRATEGIES

The preceding Action measures will be prioritized by the Town over the next several years. The following implementation strategies act as a toolbox available for the Town Manager, Town Staff, and Town Council to initiate and execute the Actions that effectively implement the General Plan:

REGULATORY ACTIONS

Regulations rely on government's police power to control what people can and cannot do in the interest of the public's health, safety, or welfare. The Town administers and enforces various regulations to control land use. These regulations include the zoning code, subdivision code, flood control code, grading code, sign code, and building code. The Town also administers requirements imposed by the Federal and State governments.

INCENTIVE MEASURES

Where regulatory controls are the government's "sticks", incentives are the "carrots" to encourage certain actions. Too often, regulation is the solution. Regulation can be restrictive, reactive, and divisive. Incentive measures, on the other hand, can invite creative "win-win" solutions. Examples of incentive measures include rear yard property set-back modifications for properties that front on Major Arterials, expedited permit processing, density bonuses, and discounted permit fees.

ACQUISITION MEASURES

Where significant resources are located on private property, it may be more appropriate for government to purchase the development rights or fee simple title rather than to severely regulate the owner's use of the property. Obviously, purchasing in reaction to development proposals is expensive.



CAPITAL BUDGET ACTIONS

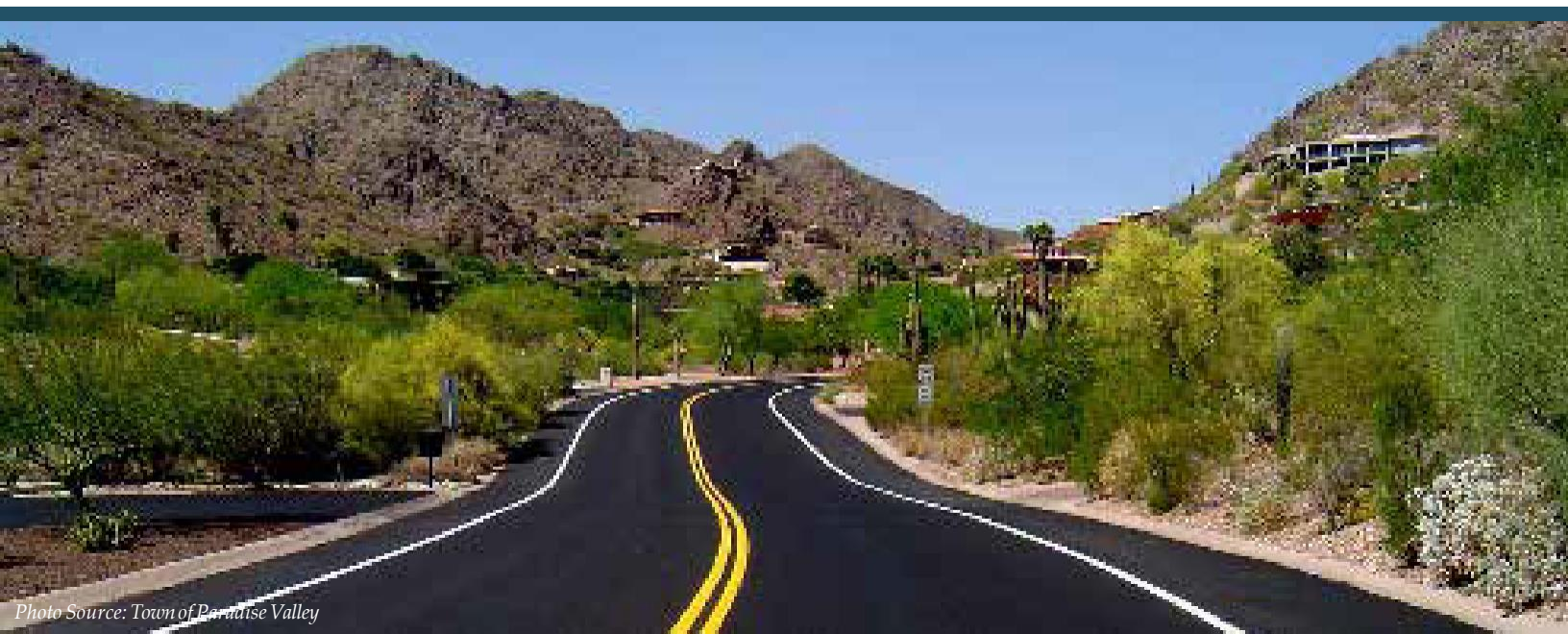
The Town annually prepares a capital improvements budget where public facility projects (new construction or major repairs) are identified. The budget is accompanied by a five-year Capital Improvement Program (CIP). The CIP process is explained in more detail below.

PROGRAMS

Certain community needs do not necessarily require land or a new facility, but rather a focused commitment of time and money towards achieving specific objectives. These operational projects are referred to as programs. Too often, resources are diverted to studies that could be more effectively used for pilot programs that actually try to achieve results and provide lessons through action.

DEVELOPMENT/REDEVELOPMENT

In very special situations, it may be appropriate for government to take the lead and act as developer either singly or as a public/private partnership. These situations arise when the private market fails to address certain needs or when the situation is quite large-scale or complex.



MAJOR AMENDMENTS

This section of the General Plan addresses the State's Growing Smarter/Plus statutory requirements for addressing "major amendments" to the plan. The statute provides the following definition of a "major amendment" to a general plan:

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTES

For purposes of this subsection [9-461.06.G], "major amendment" means a substantial alteration of the municipality's land use mixture or balance as established in the municipality's existing general plan land use element. The municipality's general plan shall define the criteria to determine if a proposed amendment to the general plan effects a substantial alteration of the municipality's land use mixture or balance as established in the municipality's existing general plan land use element.

Once a proposed amendment is defined as major, it is subject to a higher standard of procedural review and public scrutiny than would be required of any other plan amendment. Specifically, major amendments are subject to the same review requirements outlined for the adoption of a general plan, with the exception that they are not subject to ratification by popular election, as is the case with initial general plan adoption.

Changes that are not considered major amendments will be processed as minor amendments in accordance with State and Town regulations concerning timing, notice, public hearing, and action.

GENERAL PLAN AMENDMENT PROCESS

The Town shall identify and implement a transparent application process for the consideration of General Plan amendments.

DEFINITION

The Town is unique in terms of the factors that influence the way that a major amendment is defined, as cited above. It is a small community, both in terms of physical size and population; the existing mix/balance of uses is homogenous, with most of the community being designated for low-density residential uses; and it is a mature community with little developable land remaining. All of these factors combine to indicate that the Town is likely to be more sensitive to land use changes than other communities might be and that relatively small changes would have greater effects on the overall land use balance. Also, since traffic is such an important issue in the Town, changes in the way the roadway network operates are likely to have a more pronounced effect than they would in larger communities.

Based on the factors described above, an amendment of this plan will be major if it meets either of the following criteria:

1. Land Use Map

Typically, a change in the land use designation on the General Plan Land Use Map from one classification to an increased density classification shall be considered a major amendment. Table 9.4-1 illustrates changes that would be considered major amendments. The size of the area proposed for change is immaterial.

2. Circulation Map

A change in the functional classification of a roadway to higher capacity classification on the General Plan Circulation Map shall be considered a major amendment. This would include changing any street to a higher level in the hierarchy (e.g., Local to any other class, Collector to Minor or Major Arterial).



Photo Source: Michael Baker International

Major Amendment Definition Land Use Map Changes								
Existing Map Designation	Proposed Map Designation Change							
	VLDR	LDR	MDR	R/CC	MO	PQP	OS Pub	OS Priv
Very Low Density Residential (VLDR)	X							
Low Density Residential (LDR)		X						
Medium Density Residential (MDR)			X					
Resort/Country Club (R/CC)				X				
Medical Office (MO)					X			
Public/Quasi-Public (PQP)						X		
Public Open Space (OS Pub)							X	
Private Open Space (OS Priv)								X

Major Amendment

Minor Amendment

No Change





Paradise Valley, Together

2022 GENERAL PLAN

Town Council Work Session – October 14, 2021

GOALS FOR TODAY

- **Review Council Comments**
- **Discuss next steps**

COUNCIL COMMENTS

- **Grammatical, formatting and organization**
- **Substantive issues**
- **Policy implications**

SUMMARY OF COUNCIL COMMENTS

Grammatical/Formatting /Organization:

- Use less flowery language and more simple language
- Use different terms (e.g., encourage rather than promote, should rather than shall in some places)
- Use more precise terms to describe intentions and less “planner ease” (e.g., pedestrian facilities, bicycle facilities)

Substantive Issues:

- The Vision Statement
- (Land Use Element) policies on subdivision/neighborhood designations
- State required Growth Areas Element
- Community gathering spots throughout the plan
- Roadway classification text and map
- Incorporation of more reference to limited government model
- Add implementation item on use of best practices and technology to inform and update residents.

Policy Implications:

- Monitor trends that negatively impact the community (e.g., currently Short-Term Rentals)
- Discuss goal or policy on competitive /organized cycling groups to mitigate negative impacts and address issues of safety.

GENERAL PLAN SCHEDULE

2021

October 14

Town Council – Work Session

- Discussion on entire draft General Plan

October 28

Town Council – Work Session

- Discussion on entire draft General Plan

November/December

60- Day Review Period

- November 1, 2021 - Begin
- December 31, 2021 - End

November 17

2nd Community Workshop

GENERAL PLAN SCHEDULE

2022

January

Complete 60-Day Review - Edits

- January 1, 2022 – January 31, 2022

Planning Commission - Work Session

- January 4, 2022

Town Council - Work Session

- January 13, 2022

February

Planning Commission

Recommendation

- February 1, 2022

March

Council Adoption

- March 10, 2022

April

Election Notification Period:

Begin 120-Day notification period

- April 4, 2022

August

Primary Election

(Voter Ratification)

GENERAL PLAN

Review and Discuss the Council Comments



Town of Paradise Valley

6401 E Lincoln Dr
Paradise Valley, AZ 85253

Action Report

File #: 21-318



Action Report

File #: 21-319

The Town Council may go into executive session at one or more times during the meeting as needed to confer with the Town Attorney for legal advice regarding any of the items listed on the agenda as authorized by A.R.S. §38-431.03(A)(3).



Town of Paradise Valley

6401 E Lincoln Dr
Paradise Valley, AZ 85253

Action Report

File #: 21-320



**TOWN COUNCIL MEETING
6401 E. LINCOLN DRIVE
PARADISE VALLEY, ARIZONA 85253
MINUTES
THURSDAY, September 23, 2021**

1. CALL TO ORDER / ROLL CALL

Mayor Bien-Willner called to order the Town Council Meeting for Thursday, September 23, 2021, at 3:00 p.m. in the Town Hall Boardroom and through remote participation as authorized by Resolution 2020-08.

COUNCIL MEMBERS PRESENT

Mayor Jerry Bien-Willner attended by video conference
Vice Mayor Mark Stanton attended by video conference
Council Member Ellen Andeen attended by video conference
Council Member Paul Dembow attended by video conference
Council Member Scott Moore attended by video conference
Council Member Julie Pace attended by video conference
Council Member Anna Thomasson attended by video conference

A motion was made at 3:00 PM by Council Member Dembow, seconded by Council Member Thomasson go into executive session for legal advice regarding item 21-301. The motion carried by the following vote:

Aye: 7 - Mayor Bien-Willner
Vice Mayor Stanton
Council Member Andeen
Council Member Dembow
Council Member Moore
Council Member Pace
Council Member Thomasson

2. EXECUTIVE SESSION

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| 21-301 | Discussion or consultation for legal advice with the Town Attorney regarding Town Code amendments related to code enforcement (special events, nuisance noise, unruly gatherings, and rental registration) as authorized by A.R.S. §38-431.03(A)(3). |
| 21-297 | Discussion of Assistant Town Attorney responsibilities following retirement as authorized by A.R.S. §38-431.03(A)(1). |

- 21-298 The Town Council may go into executive session at one or more times during the meeting as needed to confer with the Town Attorney for legal advice regarding any of the items listed on the agenda as authorized by A.R.S. §38-431.03(A)(3).**

3. STUDY SESSION ITEMS

STAFF MEMBERS PRESENT

Town Manager Jill Keimach attended by video conference
Town Attorney Andrew J. McGuire attended by video conference
Assistant Town Attorney Deborah Robberson attended by video conference
Town Clerk Duncan Miller
CFO Michael Carbone attended by telephone conference call
Chief of Police Peter Wingert attended by video conference
Town Engineer Paul Mood attended by video conference
Community Development Director Lisa Collins attended by video conference
Special Projects Planner Loras Rauch

21-309 Discussion of Independent Redistricting Commission Draft Maps

Mayor Bien-Willner convened the Study Session at 3:50 PM.

Doug Cole, Highground Public Affairs, briefed the Town Council on the Independent Redistricting Commission's (IRC) draft grid maps. The draft maps currently show that the Town in a single congressional district but split in to four state legislative districts. Currently the Town is contained in one legislative district. (LD 28). He discussed the advantages and disadvantages of being split into multiple districts. He recommended that the Town take a formal position and submit a letter to the IRC prior to their October 12th meeting.

There was Council consensus to authorize staff to draft and submit a formal letter to the IRC strongly advocating that the Town be contained one legislative district. Keeping the Town in one district would further the IRC's constitutional goals of establishing legislative districts that: have equal populations; are geographically compact and contiguous; use visible geographic features and municipal boundaries; and respect communities of interest.

21-310 Discussion of November 2021 Amendments to the Paradise Valley Town Code Regarding Nuisances, Unruly Gatherings, Non-Compliant Short-Term Rentals, and the Peace, Health, Safety, and Welfare of the General Public

Town Attorney Andrew McGuire summarized proposed Town Code amendments addressing nuisances, unruly gatherings, non-compliant STRs, and the peace, health, safety, and general welfare. He said the purpose of the study session was to introduce the draft language to receive feedback from the Council. Legal counsel would continue to research the provisions to assure that they are within the limits of state statute.

Mr. McGuire responded to questions from the Council.

Mayor Bien-Willner announced that additional study sessions would be held to discuss and consider the amendments prior to scheduling the ordinance for a vote.

**21-304 Discussion on the Paradise Valley, Together 2022 General Plan -
“Draft”**

Matthew Klyszeiko, Michael Baker International, provided an overview of the draft General Plan document that the Planning Commission drafted on over the summer. He summarized each of the following elements: land use; community character & housing; mobility, open space; environmental planning & water resources; sustainability; and public facilities/services & cost of development. He focused on how the new Plan differs from the 2012 Plan.

Mr. Klyszeiko responded to questions from the Council. The Council agreed to submit comments on the draft document directly to staff so that they can be aggregated and made available prior to the next meeting.

The proposed timeline included Council review in October, conduct the official 60-day review period in November and December, hold the Planning Commission final hearing in February, and Council adoption March 10th.

4. BREAK

5. RECONVENE FOR REGULAR MEETING

Mayor Bien-Willner reconvened the meeting at 6:00 PM.

6. ROLL CALL**COUNCIL MEMBERS PRESENT**

Mayor Jerry Bien-Willner attended by video conference
Vice Mayor Mark Stanton attended by video conference
Council Member Ellen Andeen attended by video conference
Council Member Paul Dembow attended by video conference
Council Member Scott Moore attended by video conference
Council Member Julie Pace attended by video conference
Council Member Anna Thomasson attended by video conference

STAFF MEMBERS PRESENT

Town Attorney Jill Keimach attended by video conference
Town Attorney Andrew McGuire attended by video conference
Assistant Town Attorney Deborah Robberson attended by video conference
Town Clerk Duncan Miller
Town Engineer Paul Mood attended by video conference
Chief of Police Peter Wingert attended by video conference
Chief Financial Officer Michael Carbone
Chief Information Officer James Bailey attended by video conference
Community Development Director Lisa Collins attended by video conference

7. PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE*

The Presiding Judge and Associate Judges of the Paradise Valley Municipal Court led the Pledge of Allegiance.

8. PRESENTATIONS

There were no presentations.

9. CALL TO THE PUBLIC

There were no public comments.

10. CONSENT AGENDA

Town Manager Keimach summarized the items on the Consent Agenda.

21-299 Minutes of Town Council Meeting September 9, 2021

21-302 Discussion and Action on Acceptance of a Governor's Office of Highway Safety (GOHS) Grant

Recommendation: Authorize the Town Manager to accept two Governor's Office of Highway Safety grants for \$10,000 each.

A motion was made by Council Member Dembow, seconded by Council Member Pace, to approve the Consent Agenda. The motion carried by the following vote:

Aye: 7 - Mayor Bien-Willner
Vice Mayor Stanton
Council Member Andeen
Council Member Dembow
Council Member Moore
Council Member Pace
Council Member Thomasson

11. PUBLIC HEARINGS

There were no public hearings.

12. ACTION ITEMS

21-305 Appointment of the Presiding Judge and Associate Judges of the Municipal Court

Mayor Bien-Willner explained the role and jurisdiction of the Municipal Court. He stated that on September 9th the Council met in executive session to review the judicial surveys and performance evaluations for the current judges.

Council Members expressed appreciation for the judges who all serve on a volunteer basis.

There were no public comments. Following the vote, Mayor Bien-Willner administered the oath of office to the judges.

A motion was made by Council Member Pace, seconded by Council Member Andeen, to Make the following appointments to the Paradise Valley Municipal Court for the term November 1, 2021 - October 31, 2023:

J. Tyrrell Taber, Presiding Judge
John L. Auran, Associate Presiding Judge
Steven A. Cohen, Associate Judge
Jack Cunningham, Associate Judge
Charlene D. Jackson, Associate Judge
Stanley J. Marks, Associate Judge
Jeffrey R. Timbanard, Jr., Associate Judge
Terry A. Gould, Associate Judge
Karen Nagle, Associate Judge
Linda Lory, Associate Judge

The motion carried by the following vote:

Aye: 7 - Mayor Bien-Willner
Vice Mayor Stanton
Council Member Andeen
Council Member Dembow
Council Member Moore
Council Member Pace
Council Member Thomasson

13. FUTURE AGENDA ITEMS**21-300 Consideration of Requests for Future Agenda Items**

Town Manager Keimach summarized upcoming agenda items. There were no requests to schedule any other items.

14. MAYOR / COUNCIL / MANAGER COMMENTS

Council Members provided comments and updates related to current events.

A motion was made at 6:47 PM by Council Member Dembow, seconded by Council Member Andeen go into executive session for legal advice regarding item 21-297. The motion carried by the following vote:

Aye: 7 - Mayor Bien-Willner
Vice Mayor Stanton
Council Member Andeen
Council Member Dembow
Council Member Moore
Council Member Pace
Council Member Thomasson

15. ADJOURN

A motion was made by Vice Mayor Stanton, seconded by Council Member Andeen, to adjourn. The motion carried by the following vote:

Aye: 7 - Mayor Bien-Willner
Vice Mayor Stanton
Council Member Andeen
Council Member Dembow
Council Member Moore
Council Member Pace
Council Member Thomasson

Mayor Bien-Willner adjourned the meeting at 8:14 PM

TOWN OF PARADISE VALLEY

SUBMITTED BY:

Duncan Miller, Town Clerk

STATE OF ARIZONA)

:ss.

COUNTY OF MARICOPA)**CERTIFICATION**

I, Duncan Miller, Town Clerk of the Town of Paradise Valley, Arizona hereby certify that the following is a full, true, and correct copy of the minutes of the regular meeting of the Paradise Valley Town Council held on Thursday, September 23, 2021.

I further certify that said Municipal Corporation is duly organized and existing. The meeting was properly called and held and that a quorum was present.

Duncan Miller, Town Clerk



Action Report

File #: 21-324

AGENDA TITLE:

Discussion and Action on the One Arizona Distribution of Opioid Settlement Funds Agreement, enrolling the Town in a statewide distribution of funds for opioid abuse education, treatment, prevention, and emergency response, pursuant to national settlements with pharmaceutical supply chain participants

RECOMMENDATION:

Approve the One Arizona Distribution of Opioid Settlement Funds Agreement, and authorize the Mayor or Town Manager to execute the same.

STAFF CONTACT:

TOWN *Of* **PARADISE VALLEY**



STAFF REPORT

TO: Mayor Bien-Willner and Town Council Members

FROM: Jill Keimach, Town Manager
Andrew J. McGuire, Town Attorney

DATE: October 14, 2021

DEPARTMENT: Town Attorney's Office
Andrew McGuire, 602-257-7664

AGENDA TITLE:

Approve the One Arizona Distribution of Opioid Settlement Funds Agreement, enrolling the Town in a statewide distribution of funds for opioid abuse education, treatment, prevention, and emergency response, pursuant to national settlements with pharmaceutical supply chain participants.

RECOMMENDATION:

Approve the One Arizona Distribution of Opioid Settlement Funds Agreement, and authorize the Mayor or Town Manager to execute the same.

SUMMARY STATEMENT:

The Opioid Epidemic led to national litigation against certain members of the prescription opioid supply chain, including the opioid manufacturer Janssen (Johnson and Johnson) and three major opioid distributors (McKesson, AmericasourceBergen, and Cardinal, collectively the "Distributors"). This litigation was resolved through two national settlements, one with Janssen and one with the Distributors. Funds from these settlements are will be distributed to state governments, which will then distribute them to counties, cities, and towns.

Arizona is expecting roughly \$549 Million from these settlements, a portion of which will be distributed to Arizona counties, cities, and towns pursuant to the "One Arizona Distribution of Opioid Settlement Funds Agreement" (the "One Arizona Agreement"). The Town previously approved and authorized the execution of a One Arizona Opioid Settlement Memorandum of Understanding, through Resolution No. 2020-39.

44% of funds allocated to Arizona will stay at the state level, and 56% will go to counties, cities, and towns, with counties receiving the majority of such funds. These allocations were derived from a regional allocation model that used three equally-weighted factors:

(1) the amount of opioids shipped to a region; (2) the number of opioid deaths that occurred in that region; and (3) the number of people who suffered opioid use disorder in that region.

Maricopa County can expect 57.93% of the allocation to Arizona counties, cities, and towns, and Paradise Valley can expect .34% of that Maricopa County share. This money will not come lump-sum, and the use of funds is restricted to opioid abuse education, treatment, prevention, and emergency response. The Attorney General is advising that distributions to counties, cities, and towns may begin by July of 2022.

The Attorney General is requesting that the One Arizona Agreement be executed and returned to the AG's Office no later than November 10, 2021. According to the Attorney General, cities and towns that do not sign the One Arizona Agreement will not be included in the distribution of settlement funds. After entering this One Arizona Agreement, the Town will be asked to sign on to the two settlement agreements, which should be finalized near the end of the year.

BUDGETARY IMPACT:

1. The total distribution to Paradise Valley could be as high as approximately \$600,000.
2. The level of the actual distribution will depend on the final number of participants in all agreements. Low participation by cities and towns in Maricopa County could reduce the total allocation to Maricopa County governments; similarly, low participation by Arizona counties, cities, and towns could reduce the total allocation to Arizona.
3. The Janssen Settlement is scheduled for distribution over 9 years, and the Distributors Settlement is scheduled for distribution over 17 years.
4. The distributions should be somewhat front-loaded; however, there is no way to reliably predict the timing or exact amounts of payments at this time.
5. The use of funds will be heavily restricted.

ATTACHMENTS:

- A. Staff Report
- B. Letter from the Attorney General
- C. One Arizona Distribution of Opioid Settlement Funds Agreement



MARK BRNOVICH
Attorney General

Office of the Attorney General
State of Arizona
CIVIL LITIGATION DIVISION

September 20, 2021

A. Miller - Town Attorney
Town of Paradise Valley
6401 E Lincoln Dr
Paradise Valley, AZ 85253
amiller@paradisevalleyaz.gov

Via U.S. Mail and Email

Re: National Opioid Settlements

Dear County, City & Town Leaders:

Late last year, I wrote requesting your participation in the *One Arizona Opioid Settlement Memorandum of Understanding* (the “*One Arizona Plan*” or “MOU”), an innovative plan and national model that created a common-sense structure for distributing opioid settlement funds fairly and effectively throughout Arizona’s communities. Recognizing the importance of ensuring that monies from opioids settlements be maximized and distributed expeditiously to ameliorate the opioid epidemic, every county and 90 of 91 cities and towns signed on to the *One Arizona Plan*.

After much hard work and years of negotiations, significant opioids actions have reached proposed final settlements. The first is a global settlement with three opioid distributors—McKesson, AmerisourceBergen, and Cardinal (“the Distributors Settlement”). The second is with opioid manufacturer Johnson & Johnson (“the J&J Settlement”). If these settlements are finalized, Arizona will receive up to \$549 million from the settlements, with the monies to be used for opioid treatment, prevention, and education. Arizona counties, cities and towns can participate in these settlements, regardless of whether they filed a lawsuit.

I, on behalf of the State, have formally indicated the State’s conditional approval for the proposed Distributors & J&J Settlements. The next phase for both settlements consists of subdivision sign-on, which must be concluded before January 2, 2022. You should be receiving notice directly from the national settlement administrators for both settlements in the near future. **The total amount of money that Arizonans receive is dependent upon the number of local governments that participate. Accordingly, it is imperative that your political subdivision respond to that notice and join our efforts.** If enough subdivisions participate in Arizona and across the nation (called “critical mass”), then both settlements will be finalized.

With these proposed settlements pending, it is now time to update and finalize the *One Arizona Plan* into a binding distribution agreement. This will ensure Arizona's ability to participate in the national settlements and facilitate funding to the State and local governments as quickly as possible. The enclosed One Arizona Distribution of Opioid Settlement Funds Agreement ("the *One Arizona Opioid Agreement*") accomplishes this goal. All of the material principles of the MOU remain the same:

- A 44/56 split between the State and Local Governments, respectively;
- Requirements that (1) the money be used to combat the opioid epidemic, in accord with the approved purposes in Exhibit A to the One Arizona Opioid Agreement and that (2) basic reciprocal reports be made;
- Allocations developed in the national opioids litigation that are based on data regarding opioid use disorder rates, opioid deaths and the amount and potency of opioids shipped to your community, as well as historical spending by each city and town on opioid abatement. (The allocations made in the One Arizona Plan remain the same in the One Arizona Distribution Agreement.)
- Local governments empowered to use settlement resources for their constituents without state authorization of local government spending.

Updates to the *One Arizona Plan*:

- Allowing the national settlement administrator for each settlement to send the funds to the State and subdivisions directly, which would avoid the expense of hiring a separate trustee.
- If the federal government claims some of the settlement funds under federal law, the claimed funds will come from the total settlement funds before any allocation to the State and the subdivisions.
- A parity provision wherein any State uncovered outside counsel fees in the Purdue bankruptcy matter will be covered from the gross proceeds of any funds flowing to the state.
- Clarifying that any Arizona governmental entity will not receive money from a settlement unless they sign on to that settlement.
- Pursuant to a request from outside counsel for the subdivisions, changes clarifying the mechanisms for any subdivision outside counsel to receive their fees.

Together, we can maximize critically needed resources to assist Arizonans impacted by the opioid crisis. That is why, as we have discussed before, 100% participation among counties, cities and towns is essential. Review the *One Arizona Opioid Agreement* with your legal counsel, and execute the Agreement in the space provided.

Once completed, please return your *One Arizona Opioid Agreement* signature page to my office, to the attention of SherryAnn.Patrick@azag.gov or mail it to her at the address listed below, by November 10, 2021. If you have any substantive questions, please contact Section Chief Leslie Kyman Cooper at Leslie.Cooper@azag.gov, or Unit Chief Matthew du Mée at Matthew.duMee@azag.gov.

Please note that signing the *One Arizona Opioid Agreement* does **not** mean your political subdivision has signed the two pending settlement agreements with the Distributors and J&J. You will need to sign both agreements separately as instructed by the notice you will receive from the national settlement administrator.

The deadline to submit your *One Arizona Opioid Agreement* signature page to my office is November 10, 2021. The deadline to submit your signature pages for the Distributors Settlement and J&J Settlement is January 2, 2022.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Mark Brnovich". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a long horizontal stroke at the end.

Mark Brnovich
Attorney General

Enclosures:

One Arizona Distribution of Opioid Settlement Funds Agreement

cc: Joseph Sciarrotta, AGO Civil Litigation Division Chief Counsel
Leslie Kyman Cooper, AGO Consumer Protection & Advocacy Section Chief Counsel
Matthew du Mée, AGO Consumer Litigation Unit Chief Counsel
Tom Belshe, Executive Director – League of Arizona Cities and Towns

ONE ARIZONA DISTRIBUTION OF OPIOID SETTLEMENT FUNDS AGREEMENT

General Principles

- The people of the State of Arizona and Arizona communities have been harmed by the opioid epidemic, which was caused by entities within the Pharmaceutical Supply Chain.
- The State of Arizona, *ex rel.* Mark Brnovich, Attorney General (the “State”), and certain Participating Local Governments are separately engaged in litigation seeking to hold the Pharmaceutical Supply Chain Participants accountable for the damage they caused.
- The State and the Participating Local Governments share a common desire to abate and alleviate the impacts of the Pharmaceutical Supply Chain Participants’ misconduct throughout the State of Arizona.
- The State and the Participating Local Governments previously entered into the One Arizona Opioid Settlement Memorandum of Understanding for the purpose of jointly approaching Settlement negotiations with the Pharmaceutical Supply Chain Participants.
- The State and the Participating Local Governments now enter into this One Arizona Distribution of Opioid Settlement Funds Agreement (“Agreement”) to establish binding terms for the distribution and spending of funds from Settlements with the Pharmaceutical Supply Chain Participants.

A. Definitions

As used in this Agreement:

1. “Approved Purpose(s)” shall mean those uses identified in the agreed Opioid Abatement Strategies attached as Exhibit A.
2. “Contingency Fee Fund” shall mean a sub fund established in a Settlement for the purpose of paying contingency fees, such as the Attorney Fee Fund described in Section I.V of the Settlement with the Settling Distributors and the sub fund of the Attorney Fee Fund described in Section II.D of the Settlement with J&J.¹
3. “J&J” shall mean Johnson & Johnson, Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Inc., OrthoMcNeil-Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and Janssen Pharmaceutica, Inc.
4. “Litigation” means existing or potential legal claims against Pharmaceutical Supply Chain Participants seeking to hold them accountable for the damage caused by their misfeasance, nonfeasance, and malfeasance relating to the unlawful manufacture, marketing, promotion, distribution, or dispensing of prescription opioids.

¹ Text of both settlements available at <https://nationalopioidsettlement.com>.

5. “Opioid Funds” shall mean monetary amounts obtained through a Settlement as defined in this Agreement.
6. “Participating Local Government(s)” shall mean all counties, cities, and towns within the geographic boundaries of the State that have chosen to sign on to this Agreement and each applicable Settlement. The Participating Local Governments may be referred to separately in this Agreement as “Participating Counties” and “Participating Cities and Towns” (or “Participating Cities or Towns,” as appropriate).
7. “Parties” shall mean the State and the Participating Local Governments.
8. “Pharmaceutical Supply Chain” shall mean the process and channels through which licit opioids are manufactured, marketed, promoted, distributed, or dispensed.
9. “Pharmaceutical Supply Chain Participant” shall mean any entity that engages in or has engaged in the manufacture, marketing, promotion, distribution, or dispensing of licit opioids.
10. “Settlement” shall mean the negotiated resolution of legal or equitable claims against a Pharmaceutical Supply Chain Participant when that resolution has been jointly entered into by the State and the Participating Local Government and approved as final by a court of competent jurisdiction.
11. “Settling Distributors” shall mean McKesson Corporation, Cardinal Health, Inc., and AmerisourceBergen Corporation.
12. “Trustee” shall mean either (1) an independent trustee who shall be responsible for the ministerial task of releasing the Opioid Funds that are in trust as authorized herein and accounting for all payments into or out of the trust, or (2) a settlement fund administrator, in the event that the Settlement includes a fund administrator. In either case, the Trustee will distribute funds in accordance with this Agreement.

B. Intrastate Regions

1. The State of Arizona will be divided into regions, each of which will be referred to as a “Region” and will consist of: (1) a single Participating County and all of its Participating Cities and Towns; or (2) all of the Participating Cities and Towns within a non-Participating County. If there is only one Participating City or Town within a non-Participating County, that single Participating City or Town will still constitute a Region. Two or more Regions may at their discretion form a group (“Multicounty Region”). Regions that do not choose to form a Multicounty Region will be their own Region. Participating Cities and Towns within a non-Participating County may not form a Region with Participating Cities and Towns in another county.
2. The LG Share funds described in Section C(1) will be distributed to each Region according to the percentages set forth in Exhibit B. The Regional allocation model uses three equally weighted factors: (1) the amount of opioids shipped to the Region; (2) the number of opioid deaths that occurred in that Region; and (3) the number of people who suffer opioid use disorder in that Region. In the event any county does not participate in this Agreement, that

county's percentage share shall be reallocated proportionally amongst the Participating Counties by applying this same methodology to only the Participating Counties.

3. In single-county Regions, that county's health department will serve as the lead agency responsible for distributing the LG Share funds. That health department, acting as the lead agency, shall consult with the cities and towns in the county regarding distribution of the LG Share funds.
4. For each Multicounty Region, an advisory council shall be formed from the Participating Local Governments in the Multicounty Region to distribute the collective LG Share funds. Each advisory council shall include at least three Participating Local Government representatives, not all of whom may reside in the same county. Each advisory council shall consult with the Participating Local Governments in the Multicounty Region regarding distribution of the collective LG Share funds.
5. For each Region consisting of the Participating Cities and Towns within a non-Participating County, an advisory council shall be formed from the Participating Cities and Towns in the Region to distribute the LG Share funds. Each advisory council shall include at least three representatives from the Participating Cities and Towns in the Region, or a representative from each Participating City and Town if the Region consists of fewer than three Participating Cities and Towns. In no event may more than one individual represent the same city or town. To the extent any Participating Cities or Towns in the Region are not represented on the advisory council, the advisory council shall consult with the non-represented Participating Cities and Towns regarding distribution of the collective LG Share funds.

C. Allocation of Settlement Proceeds

1. All Opioid Funds shall be divided with 44% to the State ("State Share") and 56% to the Participating Local Governments ("LG Share").²
2. All Opioid Funds, except those allocated to payment of counsel and litigation expenses as set forth in Section E, shall be utilized in a manner consistent with the Approved Purposes definition. Compliance with this requirement shall be verified through reporting, as set out in Section F.
3. Each LG Share will be distributed to each Region or Multicounty Region as set forth in Section B(2). Participating Counties and their constituent Participating Cities and Towns may distribute the funds allocated to the Region or Multicounty Region amongst themselves in any manner they choose. If a county and its cities and towns cannot agree on how to allocate the funds, the default allocation in Exhibit C will apply. The default allocation formula uses historical federal data showing how each county and the cities and towns within it have made opioids-related expenditures in the past. If a county or any cities or towns within a Region or Multicounty Region do not sign on to this Agreement and each

² This Agreement assumes that any opioid settlement for Native American Tribes and Third-Party Payors, including municipal insurance pools, will be dealt with separately.

Settlement, and if the Participating Local Governments in the Region or Multicounty Region cannot agree on how to allocate the funds from that Settlement amongst themselves, the funds shall be reallocated proportionally by applying this same methodology to only the Participating Local Governments in the Region or Multicounty Region.

4. If the LG Share for a given Participating Local Government is less than \$500, then that amount will instead be distributed to the Region or Multicounty Region in which the Participating Local Government is located to allow practical application of the abatement remedy. If the county did not sign on to the Settlement as defined herein, the funds will be reallocated to the State Share.
5. The State Share shall be paid by check or wire transfer directly to the State through the Trustee, who shall hold the funds in trust, or as otherwise required by a Settlement for the benefit of the State, to be timely distributed as set forth in C(1) herein. The LG Share shall be paid by check or wire transfer directly to the Regions or Multicounty Regions through the Trustee, who shall hold the funds in trust, or as otherwise required by a Settlement for the benefit of the Participating Local Governments, to be timely distributed as set forth in B(2), C(1), C(3), and C(4) herein.
6. The State Share shall be used only for (1) Approved Purposes within the State or (2) grants to organizations for Approved Purposes within the State.
7. The LG Share shall be used only for (1) Approved Purposes by Participating Local Governments within a Region or Multicounty Region or (2) grants to organizations for Approved Purposes within a Region or Multicounty Region.
8. The State will endeavor to prioritize up to 30% of the State Share for opioid education and advertising related to awareness, addiction, or treatment; Department of Corrections and related prison and jail opioid uses; and opioid interdiction and abatement on Arizona's southern border, including grants to assist with the building, remodeling and/or operation of centers for treatment, drug testing, medication-assisted treatment services, probation, job training, and/or counseling services, among other programs.
9. If the federal Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services ("CMS") disallows any federal funding for the State's Medicaid programs pursuant to 42 U.S.C. § 1396b as a consequence of sums received pursuant to resolution of any Litigation with Pharmaceutical Supply Chain Participants, or otherwise seeks to recover sums it regards as the federal share of any Settlement, the amount recovered by CMS shall first be paid from the total amount of Opioid Funds available to the Parties under that Settlement and the distribution to the State and Participating Local Governments shall thereafter be made from the remaining funds.
10. The Parties acknowledge and agree that any Settlement may require Participating Local Governments to release all their claims against the settling Pharmaceutical Supply Chain Participants to receive Opioid Funds. The Parties further acknowledge and agree based on the terms of any such national Settlement, a Participating Local Government will not receive funds through this Agreement until it has complied with all requirements set forth

in that national Settlement to release its claims. This Agreement is not a promise by any Party that any Settlement (including any Settlement resolved through bankruptcy) will be finalized or executed.

D. Participation of Cities and Towns

1. By signing on to the Agreement and any Settlement, a Participating County will receive 60% of its available LG Share for that Settlement when distribution under that Settlement occurs. Any such Participating County will receive up to an additional 40% of its available LG Share for that Settlement by securing the participation of its constituent cities and towns as signatories to this Agreement and that Settlement when distribution under that Settlement occurs. The sliding scale attached as Exhibit D will determine the share of funds available to the Participating County.³
2. If a Participating County does not achieve 100% participation of its cities and towns within the period of time required in a Settlement document for subdivision participation, the remaining portions of the LG Share that were otherwise available to the Participating County will be reallocated to (i) the State Share and (ii) the LG Share for the Participating Counties which have achieved 100% participation of their cities and towns in accordance with the percentages described in Sections B(2), C(1), and C(3), and set forth in Exhibits B and C.

E. Payment of Counsel and Litigation Expenses

1. The Parties anticipate that any Settlement will provide for the payment of all or a portion of the fees and litigation expenses of certain state and local governments.
2. If the court in *In Re: National Prescription Opiate Litigation*, MDL No. 2804 (N.D. Ohio) or if a Settlement establishes a common benefit fund or similar device to compensate attorneys for services rendered and expenses incurred that have benefited plaintiffs generally in the litigation (the “Common Benefit Fund”), and requires certain governmental plaintiffs to pay a share of their recoveries from defendants into the Common Benefit Fund as a “tax,” then the Participating Local Governments shall first seek to have the settling defendants pay the “tax.” If the settling defendants do not agree to pay the “tax,” then the “tax” shall be paid from the LG Share prior to allocation and distribution of funds to the Participating Local Governments.⁴

³ Population allocation of cities and towns within counties will be derived from the population data included in any national Settlement. If such data is not included in the respective national Settlement, then population allocation will be determined from those cities and towns listed in Exhibit C. The data in Exhibit C is derived from the U.S. Census Estimate (July 1, 2019).

⁴ This paragraph shall not apply to the Settlement with the Settling Distributors or the Settlement with J&J.

3. Any governmental entity that seeks attorneys' fees and expenses from the Litigation shall seek those fees and expenses first from the national Settlement.⁵ In addition, the Parties agree that the Participating Local Governments will create a supplemental attorney's fees and costs fund (the "Backstop Fund").
4. In the event that any Settlement imposes additional limitations or obligations on the payment of counsel and litigation expenses, those limitations and obligations take precedence over this Agreement.
5. The Backstop Fund is to be used to compensate counsel for Participating Local Governments that filed opioid lawsuits by September 1, 2020 ("Litigating Participating Local Governments"). Payments out of the Backstop Fund shall be determined by a committee consisting of one representative from each of the Litigating Participating Local Governments (the "Opioid Fee and Expense Committee").
6. The amount of the Backstop Fund shall be determined as follows: From any national Settlement, the funds in the Backstop Fund shall equal 14.25% of the LG Share for that Settlement. No portion of the State Share shall be used for the Backstop Fund or in any other way to fund any Participating Local Government's attorney's fees and costs. If required to do so by any Settlement, Participating Local Governments must report to the national Settlement Fund Administrator regarding contributions to, or payments from, the Backstop Fund.
7. The maximum percentage of any contingency fee agreement permitted for compensation shall be 25% of the portion of the LG Share attributable to the Litigating Participating Local Government that is a party to the contingency fee agreement, plus expenses attributable to that Litigating Participating Local Government, unless a Settlement or other court order imposes a lower limitation on contingency fees. Under no circumstances may counsel collect more for its work on behalf of a Litigating Participating Local Government than it would under its contingency agreement with that Litigating Participating Local Government.
8. Payments to counsel for Participating Local Governments shall be made from the Backstop Fund in the same percentages and over the same period of time as the national Contingency Fee Fund for each settlement. The Attorneys' Fees and Costs schedule for the Settling Distributors is listed in Exhibit R §(II)(S)(1) of the Settlement with the Settling

⁵ The State retained outside counsel in the Purdue litigation and if it is unable to secure payment of attorneys' fees and expenses from the bankruptcy proceedings in an amount sufficient to compensate outside counsel consistent with the terms of the State's contract with that outside counsel, any remaining attorneys' fees and expenses related to the representation of the State will first be paid directly from the total amount of Opioid Funds available to the Parties under that Settlement, up to the agreed amount in the outside counsel contract, and the distribution to the State and Participating Local Governments shall thereafter be made from the remaining funds.

Distributors.⁶ The Attorneys' Fees and Costs schedule for J&J is listed in Exhibit R §(II)(A)(1) of the Settlement with J&J.⁷ For future Settlements with other defendants in the Pharmaceutical Supply Chain, any necessary payments to counsel for Participating Local Governments shall be made from the Backstop Fund in the same percentages and over the same periods of time as the fee funds for those Settlements, if applicable, subject to the limitations set forth in this Agreement set forth in paragraph E(7) above.

9. Any funds remaining in the Backstop Fund in excess of the amounts needed to cover private counsel's representation agreements shall revert to the Participating Local Governments according to the percentages set forth in Exhibits B and C, to be used for Approved Purposes as set forth herein and in Exhibit A.

F. Compliance Reporting and Accountability

1. If the State and Participating Local Governments use a Trustee for purposes of distributing funds pursuant to any Settlement, the Trustee shall be requested to provide timely an up-to-date accounting of payments into or out of any trust established to hold such funds and/or its subaccounts upon written request of the State or a Participating Local Government.
2. The State, Regions, and Participating Local Governments may object to an allocation or expenditure of Opioid Funds solely on the basis that the allocation or expenditure at issue (1) is inconsistent with provision C(1) hereof with respect to the amount of the State Share or LG Share; (2) is inconsistent with an agreed-upon allocation, or the default allocations in Exhibits B and C, as contemplated by Section C(3); or (3) violates the limitations set forth in F(3) with respect to compensation of the Trustee. The objector shall have the right to bring that objection within two years of the date of its discovery to a superior court in Maricopa County, Arizona.
3. In the event that the State and Participating Local Governments use a Trustee, compensation for Trustee's expenses of fund administration may be paid out of the Opioid Funds for reasonable expenses; provided that, reasonable expenses do not exceed the administrative expenses allowed under the terms of the relevant Settlement.
4. The Parties shall maintain, for a period of at least five years, records of abatement expenditures and documents underlying those expenditures, so that it can be verified that funds are being or have been utilized in a manner consistent with the Approved Purposes definition. This requirement supersedes any shorter period of time specified in any applicable document retention or destruction policy.
5. At least annually, by July 31 of each year, each Region or Multicounty Region shall provide to the State a report detailing for the preceding fiscal year (1) the amount of the LG Share received by each Participating Local Government within the Region or Multicounty Region, (2) the allocation of any awards approved (listing the recipient, the amount awarded, the program to be funded, and disbursement terms), and (3) the amounts

⁶ Text of settlement available at <https://nationalopioidsettlement.com>.

⁷ Text of settlement available at <https://nationalopioidsettlement.com>.

disbursed on approved allocations. In order to facilitate this reporting, each Participating Local Government within a Region or Multicounty Region shall provide information necessary to meet these reporting obligations to a delegate(s) selected by the Region or Multicounty Region to provide its annual report to the State. Any Participating Local Government shall also comply with any reporting requirements imposed by any Settlement.

6. No later than September 30 of each year, the State shall publish on its website a report detailing for the preceding fiscal year (1) the amount of the State Share received, (2) the allocation of any awards approved (listing the recipient, the amount awarded, the program to be funded, and disbursement terms), and (3) the amounts disbursed on approved allocations. In addition, the State shall publish on its website the reports described in F(5) above. The State shall also comply with any reporting requirements imposed by any Settlement.
7. If it appears to the State, a Region, or a Multicounty Region that the State or another Region or Multicounty Region is using or has used Settlement funds for non-Approved Purposes, the State, Region, or Multicounty Region may on written request seek and obtain the documentation underlying the report(s) described in F(5) or F(6), as applicable, including documentation described in F(4). The State, Region, or Multicounty Region receiving such request shall have 14 days to provide the requested information. The requesting party and the State, Region, or Multicounty Region receiving such request may extend the time period for compliance with the request only upon mutual agreement.
8. Following a request made pursuant to F(7) and when it appears that LG Share funds are being or have been spent on non-Approved Purposes, the State may seek and obtain in an action in a court of competent jurisdiction in Maricopa County, Arizona an injunction prohibiting the Region or Multicounty Region from spending LG Share funds on non-Approved Purposes and requiring the Region or Multicounty Region to return the monies that it spent on non-Approved Purposes after notice as is required by the rules of civil procedure. So long as the action is pending, distribution of LG Share funds to the Region or Multicounty Region temporarily will be suspended. Once the action is resolved, the suspended payments will resume, less any amounts that were ordered returned but have not been returned by the time the action is resolved.
9. Following a request made pursuant to F(7) and when it appears to at least eight Participating Counties that have signed on to this Agreement and a subsequent Settlement that the State Share funds are being or have been spent on non-Approved Purposes, the Participating Counties may seek and obtain in an action in a superior court of Maricopa County, Arizona an injunction prohibiting the State from spending State Share funds on non-Approved Purposes and requiring the State to return the monies it spent on non-Approved Purposes after notice as is required by the rules of civil procedure. So long as the action is pending, distribution of State Share funds to the State temporarily will be suspended. Once the action is resolved, the suspended payments will resume, less any monies that were ordered returned but have not been returned by the time the action is resolved.

10. In an action brought pursuant to F(8) or F(9), attorney's fees and costs shall not be recoverable.

G. Settlement Negotiations

1. The State and the Participating Local Governments agree to inform each other in advance of any negotiations relating to an Arizona-only settlement with a Pharmaceutical Supply Chain Participant that includes both the State and the Participating Local Governments and shall provide each other the opportunity to participate in all such negotiations.
2. The State and the Participating Local Governments further agree to keep each other reasonably informed of all other global settlement negotiations with Pharmaceutical Supply Chain Participants. Neither this provision, nor any other, shall be construed to state or imply that either the State or the Participating Local Governments (collectively, the "Arizona Parties") are unauthorized to engage in settlement negotiations with Pharmaceutical Supply Chain Participants without prior consent or contemporaneous participation of the other, or that either party is entitled to participate as an active or direct participant in settlement negotiations with the other. Rather, while the State's and the Participating Local Government's efforts to achieve worthwhile settlements are to be collaborative, incremental stages need not be so.
3. The State or any Participating Local Government may withdraw from coordinated Settlement discussions detailed in this Section upon 10 business days' written notice to the other Arizona Parties and counsel for any affected Pharmaceutical Supply Chain Participant. The withdrawal of any Arizona Party releases the remaining Arizona Parties from the restrictions and obligations in this Section.
4. The obligations in this Section shall not affect any Party's right to proceed with trial or, within 30 days of the date upon which a trial involving that Party's claims against a specific Pharmaceutical Supply Chain Participant is scheduled to begin, reach a case-specific resolution with that particular Pharmaceutical Supply Chain Participant.

H. Amendments

1. The Parties agree to make such amendments as necessary to implement the intent of this Agreement.

One Arizona Distribution of Opioid Settlement Funds Agreement ACCEPTED by the undersigned and executed this _____ day of _____, 2021.

ARIZONA ATTORNEY GENERAL

Mark Brnovich

APACHE COUNTY

APACHE COUNTY

EAGER TOWN

By: _____

By: _____

Its: _____

Its: _____

SPRINGERVILLE TOWN

ST JOHNS CITY

By: _____

By: _____

Its: _____

Its: _____

COCHISE COUNTY

COCHISE COUNTY

BENSON CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

By: _____

Its: _____

BISBEE CITY

DOUGLAS CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

By: _____

Its: _____

HUACHUCA CITY TOWN

SIERRA VISTA CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

By: _____

Its: _____

TOMBSTONE CITY

WILLCOX CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

By: _____

Its: _____

COCONINO COUNTY

COCONINO COUNTY

FLAGSTAFF CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

By: _____

Its: _____

FREDONIA TOWN

PAGE CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

By: _____

Its: _____

SEDONA CITY

TUSAYAN TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

By: _____

Its: _____

WILLIAMS CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

GILA COUNTY

GILA COUNTY

GLOBE CITY

By: _____
Its: _____

By: _____
Its: _____

HAYDEN CITY

MIAMI TOWN

By: _____
Its: _____

By: _____
Its: _____

PAYSON TOWN

STAR VALLEY TOWN

By: _____
Its: _____

By: _____
Its: _____

WINKELMAN TOWN

By: _____
Its: _____

GRAHAM COUNTY

GRAHAM COUNTY

PIMA TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

By: _____

Its: _____

SAFFORD CITY

THATCHER TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

By: _____

Its: _____

GREENLEE COUNTY

GREENLEE COUNTY

CLIFTON TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

By: _____

Its: _____

DUNCAN TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

LA PAZ COUNTY

LA PAZ COUNTY

PARKER TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

By: _____

Its: _____

QUARTZITE TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

MARICOPA COUNTY

MARICOPA COUNTY

By: _____

Its: _____

APACHE JUNCTION CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

AVONDALE CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

BUCKEYE TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

CAREFREE TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

CAVE CREEK TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

CHANDLER CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

EL MIRAGE CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

FOUNTAIN HILLS TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

GILA BEND TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

MARICOPA COUNTY

GILBERT TOWN

By: _____
Its: _____

GLENDALE CITY

By: _____
Its: _____

GOODYEAR CITY

By: _____
Its: _____

GUADALUPE TOWN

By: _____
Its: _____

LITCHFIELD PARK CITY

By: _____
Its: _____

MESA CITY

By: _____
Its: _____

PARADISE VALLEY TOWN

By: _____
Its: _____

PEORIA CITY

By: _____
Its: _____

PHOENIX CITY

By: _____
Its: _____

QUEEN CREEK TOWN

By: _____
Its: _____

MARICOPA COUNTY

SCOTTSDALE CITY

By: _____
Its: _____

SURPRISE CITY

By: _____
Its: _____

TEMPE CITY

By: _____
Its: _____

TOLLESON CITY

By: _____
Its: _____

WICKENBURG TOWN

By: _____
Its: _____

YOUNGTOWN TOWN

By: _____
Its: _____

MOHAVE COUNTY

MOHAVE COUNTY

By: _____

Its: _____

BULLHEAD CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

COLORADO CITY TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

KINGMAN CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

LAKE HAVASU CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

NAVAJO COUNTY

NAVAJO COUNTY

HOLBROOK CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

By: _____

Its: _____

PINETOP-LAKESIDE TOWN

SHOW LOW CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

By: _____

Its: _____

SNOWFLAKE TOWN

TAYLOR TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

By: _____

Its: _____

WINSLOW CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

PIMA COUNTY

PIMA COUNTY

MARANA TOWN

By: _____
Its: _____

By: _____
Its: _____

ORO VALLEY TOWN

SAHUARITA TOWN

By: _____
Its: _____

By: _____
Its: _____

SOUTH TUCSON CITY

TUCSON CITY

By: _____
Its: _____

By: _____
Its: _____

PINAL COUNTY

PINAL COUNTY

By: _____

Its: _____

CASA GRANDE CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

COOLIDGE CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

ELOY CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

FLORENCE TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

KEARNY TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

MAMMOTH TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

MARICOPA CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

SUPERIOR TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

SANTA CRUZ COUNTY

SANTA CRUZ COUNTY

NOGALES CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

By: _____

Its: _____

PATAGONIA TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

YAVAPAI COUNTY

YAVAPAI COUNTY

By: _____

Its: _____

CAMP VERDE TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

CHINO VALLEY TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

CLARKDALE TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

COTTONWOOD CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

DEWEY-HUMBOLDT TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

JEROME TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

PRESCOTT CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

PRESCOTT VALLEY TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

YUMA COUNTY

YUMA COUNTY

By: _____

Its: _____

SAN LUIS CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

SOMERTON CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

WELLTON TOWN

By: _____

Its: _____

YUMA CITY

By: _____

Its: _____

Exhibit A

OPIOID ABATEMENT STRATEGIES

PART ONE: TREATMENT

A. TREAT OPIOID USE DISORDER (OUD)

Support treatment of Opioid Use Disorder (OUD) and any co-occurring Substance Use Disorder or Mental Health (SUD/MH) conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction through evidence-based, evidence-informed, or promising programs or strategies that may include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Expand availability of treatment for OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction, including all forms of Medication-Assisted Treatment (MAT) approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.
2. Support and reimburse services that include the full American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM) continuum of care for OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction, including but not limited to:
 - a. Medication-Assisted Treatment (MAT);
 - b. Abstinence-based treatment;
 - c. Treatment, recovery, or other services provided by states, subdivisions, community health centers; non-for-profit providers; or for-profit providers;
 - d. Treatment by providers that focus on OUD treatment as well as treatment by providers that offer OUD treatment along with treatment for other SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction; or
 - e. Evidence-informed residential services programs, as noted below.
3. Expand telehealth to increase access to treatment for OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction, including MAT, as well as counseling, psychiatric support, and other treatment and recovery support services.
4. Improve oversight of Opioid Treatment Programs (OTPs) to assure evidence-based, evidence-informed, or promising practices such as adequate methadone dosing.
5. Support mobile intervention, treatment, and recovery services, offered by qualified professionals and service providers, such as peer recovery coaches, for persons with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction and for persons who have experienced an opioid overdose.
6. Support treatment of mental health trauma resulting from the traumatic experiences of the opioid user (e.g., violence, sexual assault, human trafficking, or adverse childhood experiences) and family members (e.g., surviving family members after an overdose

or overdose fatality), and training of health care personnel to identify and address such trauma.

7. Support detoxification (detox) and withdrawal management services for persons with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction, including medical detox, referral to treatment, or connections to other services or supports.
8. Support training on MAT for health care providers, students, or other supporting professionals, such as peer recovery coaches or recovery outreach specialists, including telementoring to assist community-based providers in rural or underserved areas.
9. Support workforce development for addiction professionals who work with persons with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction.
10. Provide fellowships for addiction medicine specialists for direct patient care, instructors, and clinical research for treatments.
11. Provide funding and training for clinicians to obtain a waiver under the federal Drug Addiction Treatment Act of 2000 (DATA 2000) to prescribe MAT for OUD, and provide technical assistance and professional support to clinicians who have obtained a DATA 2000 waiver.
12. Support the dissemination of web-based training curricula, such as the American Academy of Addiction Psychiatry's Provider Clinical Support Service-Opioids web-based training curriculum and motivational interviewing.
13. Support the development and dissemination of new curricula, such as the American Academy of Addiction Psychiatry's Provider Clinical Support Service for Medication-Assisted Treatment.

B. SUPPORT PEOPLE IN TREATMENT AND RECOVERY

Support people in treatment for and recovery from OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction through evidence-based, evidence-informed, or promising programs or strategies that may include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Provide the full continuum of care of recovery services for OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction, including supportive housing, residential treatment, medical detox services, peer support services and counseling, community navigators, case management, and connections to community-based services.
2. Provide counseling, peer-support, recovery case management and residential treatment with access to medications for those who need it to persons with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction.

3. Provide access to housing for people with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction, including supportive housing, recovery housing, housing assistance programs, or training for housing providers.
4. Provide community support services, including social and legal services, to assist in deinstitutionalizing persons with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction.
5. Support or expand peer-recovery centers, which may include support groups, social events, computer access, or other services for persons with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction.
6. Provide employment training or educational services for persons in treatment for or recovery from OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction.
7. Identify successful recovery programs such as physician, pilot, and college recovery programs, and provide support and technical assistance to increase the number and capacity of high-quality programs to help those in recovery.
8. Engage non-profits, faith-based communities, and community coalitions to support people in treatment and recovery and to support family members in their efforts to manage the opioid user in the family.
9. Provide training and development of procedures for government staff to appropriately interact and provide social and other services to current and recovering opioid users, including reducing stigma.
10. Support stigma reduction efforts regarding treatment and support for persons with OUD, including reducing the stigma on effective treatment.

C. CONNECT PEOPLE WHO NEED HELP TO THE HELP THEY NEED
(CONNECTIONS TO CARE)

Provide connections to care for people who have – or are at risk of developing – OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction through evidence-based, evidence-informed, or promising programs or strategies that may include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ensure that health care providers are screening for OUD and other risk factors and know how to appropriately counsel and treat (or refer if necessary) a patient for OUD treatment.
2. Support Screening, Brief Intervention and Referral to Treatment (SBIRT) programs to reduce the transition from use to disorders.
3. Provide training and long-term implementation of SBIRT in key systems (health, schools, colleges, criminal justice, and probation), with a focus on youth and young adults when transition from misuse to opioid disorder is common.

4. Purchase automated versions of SBIRT and support ongoing costs of the technology.
5. Support training for emergency room personnel treating opioid overdose patients on post-discharge planning, including community referrals for MAT, recovery case management or support services.
6. Support hospital programs that transition persons with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction, or persons who have experienced an opioid overdose, into community treatment or recovery services through a bridge clinic or similar approach.
7. Support crisis stabilization centers that serve as an alternative to hospital emergency departments for persons with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction or persons that have experienced an opioid overdose.
8. Support the work of Emergency Medical Systems, including peer support specialists, to connect individuals to treatment or other appropriate services following an opioid overdose or other opioid-related adverse event.
9. Provide funding for peer support specialists or recovery coaches in emergency departments, detox facilities, recovery centers, recovery housing, or similar settings; offer services, supports, or connections to care to persons with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction or to persons who have experienced an opioid overdose.
10. Provide funding for peer navigators, recovery coaches, care coordinators, or care managers that offer assistance to persons with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction or to persons who have experienced on opioid overdose.
11. Create or support school-based contacts that parents can engage with to seek immediate treatment services for their child; and support prevention, intervention, treatment, and recovery programs focused on young people.
12. Develop and support best practices on addressing OUD in the workplace.
13. Support assistance programs for health care providers with OUD.
14. Engage non-profits and the faith community as a system to support outreach for treatment.
15. Support centralized call centers that provide information and connections to appropriate services and supports for persons with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction.
16. Create or support intake and call centers to facilitate education and access to treatment, prevention, and recovery services for persons with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction.

17. Develop or support a National Treatment Availability Clearinghouse – a multistate/nationally accessible database whereby health care providers can list locations for currently available in-patient and out-patient OUD treatment services that are accessible on a real-time basis by persons who seek treatment.

D. ADDRESS THE NEEDS OF CRIMINAL-JUSTICE-INVOLVED PERSONS

Address the needs of persons with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction who are involved – or are at risk of becoming involved – in the criminal justice system through evidence-based, evidence-informed, or promising programs or strategies that may include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Support pre-arrest or post-arrest diversion and deflection strategies for persons with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction, including established strategies such as:
 - a. Self-referral strategies such as the Angel Programs or the Police Assisted Addiction Recovery Initiative (PAARI);
 - b. Active outreach strategies such as the Drug Abuse Response Team (DART) model;
 - c. “Naloxone Plus” strategies, which work to ensure that individuals who have received naloxone to reverse the effects of an overdose are then linked to treatment programs or other appropriate services;
 - d. Officer prevention strategies, such as the Law Enforcement Assisted Diversion (LEAD) model;
 - e. Officer intervention strategies such as the Leon County, Florida Adult Civil Citation Network or the Chicago Westside Narcotics Diversion to Treatment Initiative;
 - f. Co-responder and/or alternative responder models to address OUD-related 911 calls with greater SUD expertise and to reduce perceived barriers associated with law enforcement 911 responses; or
 - g. County prosecution diversion programs, including diversion officer salary, only for counties with a population of 50,000 or less. Any diversion services in matters involving opioids must include drug testing, monitoring, or treatment.
2. Support pre-trial services that connect individuals with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction to evidence-informed treatment, including MAT, and related services.
3. Support treatment and recovery courts for persons with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction, but only if these courts provide referrals to evidence-informed treatment, including MAT.

4. Provide evidence-informed treatment, including MAT, recovery support, or other appropriate services to individuals with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction who are incarcerated in jail or prison.
5. Provide evidence-informed treatment, including MAT, recovery support, or other appropriate services to individuals with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction who are leaving jail or prison have recently left jail or prison, are on probation or parole, are under community corrections supervision, or are in re-entry programs or facilities.
6. Support critical time interventions (CTI), particularly for individuals living with dual-diagnosis OUD/serious mental illness, and services for individuals who face immediate risks and service needs and risks upon release from correctional settings.
7. Provide training on best practices for addressing the needs of criminal-justice-involved persons with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction to law enforcement, correctional, or judicial personnel or to providers of treatment, recovery, case management, or other services offered in connection with any of the strategies described in this section.

E. ADDRESS THE NEEDS OF PREGNANT OR PARENTING WOMEN AND THEIR FAMILIES, INCLUDING BABIES WITH NEONATAL ABSTINENCE SYNDROME

Address the needs of pregnant or parenting women with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction, and the needs of their families, including babies with neonatal abstinence syndrome, through evidence-based, evidence-informed, or promising programs or strategies that may include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Support evidence-based, evidence-informed, or promising treatment, including MAT, recovery services and supports, and prevention services for pregnant women – or women who could become pregnant – who have OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction, and other measures to educate and provide support to families affected by Neonatal Abstinence Syndrome.
2. Provide training for obstetricians or other healthcare personnel that work with pregnant women and their families regarding treatment of OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction.
3. Provide training to health care providers who work with pregnant or parenting women on best practices for compliance with federal requirements that children born with Neonatal Abstinence Syndrome get referred to appropriate services and receive a plan of safe care.
4. Provide enhanced support for children and family members suffering trauma as a result of addiction in the family; and offer trauma-informed behavioral health treatment for adverse childhood events.

5. Offer enhanced family supports and home-based wrap-around services to persons with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction, including but not limited to parent skills training.
6. Support for Children's Services – Fund additional positions and services, including supportive housing and other residential services, relating to children being removed from the home and/or placed in foster care due to custodial opioid use.

PART TWO: PREVENTION

F. PREVENT OVER-PRESCRIBING AND ENSURE APPROPRIATE PRESCRIBING AND DISPENSING OF OPIOIDS

Support efforts to prevent over-prescribing and ensure appropriate prescribing and dispensing of opioids through evidence-based, evidence-informed, or promising programs or strategies that may include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Training for health care providers regarding safe and responsible opioid prescribing, dosing, and tapering patients off opioids.
2. Academic counter-detailing to educate prescribers on appropriate opioid prescribing.
3. Continuing Medical Education (CME) on appropriate prescribing of opioids.
4. Support for non-opioid pain treatment alternatives, including training providers to offer or refer to multi-modal, evidence-informed treatment of pain.
5. Support enhancements or improvements to Prescription Drug Monitoring Programs (PDMPs), including but not limited to improvements that:
 - a. Increase the number of prescribers using PDMPs;
 - b. Improve point-of-care decision-making by increasing the quantity, quality, or format of data available to prescribers using PDMPs or by improving the interface that prescribers use to access PDMP data, or both; or
 - c. Enable states to use PDMP data in support of surveillance or intervention strategies, including MAT referrals and follow-up for individuals identified within PDMP data as likely to experience OUD.
6. Development and implementation of a national PDMP – Fund development of a multistate/national PDMP that permits information sharing while providing appropriate safeguards on sharing of private health information, including but not limited to:
 - a. Integration of PDMP data with electronic health records, overdose episodes, and decision support tools for health care providers relating to OUD.

- b. Ensuring PDMPs incorporate available overdose/naloxone deployment data, including the United States Department of Transportation's Emergency Medical Technician overdose database.
7. Increase electronic prescribing to prevent diversion or forgery.
8. Educate Dispensers on appropriate opioid dispensing.

G. PREVENT MISUSE OF OPIOIDS

Support efforts to discourage or prevent misuse of opioids through evidence-based, evidence-informed, or promising programs or strategies that may include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Corrective advertising or affirmative public education campaigns based on evidence.
2. Public education relating to drug disposal.
3. Drug take-back disposal or destruction programs.
4. Fund community anti-drug coalitions that engage in drug prevention efforts.
5. Support community coalitions in implementing evidence-informed prevention, such as reduced social access and physical access, stigma reduction – including staffing, educational campaigns, support for people in treatment or recovery, or training of coalitions in evidence-informed implementation, including the Strategic Prevention Framework developed by the U.S. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA).
6. Engage non-profits and faith-based communities as systems to support prevention.
7. Support evidence-informed school and community education programs and campaigns for students, families, school employees, school athletic programs, parent-teacher and student associations, and others.
8. School-based or youth-focused programs or strategies that have demonstrated effectiveness in preventing drug misuse and seem likely to be effective in preventing the uptake and use of opioids.
9. Support community-based education or intervention services for families, youth, and adolescents at risk for OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction.
10. Support evidence-informed programs or curricula to address mental health needs of young people who may be at risk of misusing opioids or other drugs, including emotional modulation and resilience skills.
11. Support greater access to mental health services and supports for young people, including services and supports provided by school nurses or other school staff, to

address mental health needs in young people that (when not properly addressed) increase the risk of opioid or other drug misuse.

H. PREVENT OVERDOSE DEATHS AND OTHER HARMS

Support efforts to prevent or reduce overdose deaths or other opioid-related harms through evidence-based, evidence-informed, or promising programs or strategies that may include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Increase availability and distribution of naloxone and other drugs that treat overdoses for first responders, overdose patients, opioid users, families and friends of opioid users, schools, community navigators and outreach workers, drug offenders upon release from jail/prison, or other members of the general public.
2. Provision by public health entities of free naloxone to anyone in the community, including but not limited to provision of intra-nasal naloxone in settings where other options are not available or allowed.
3. Training and education regarding naloxone and other drugs that treat overdoses for first responders, overdose patients, patients taking opioids, families, schools, and other members of the general public.
4. Enable school nurses and other school staff to respond to opioid overdoses, and provide them with naloxone, training, and support.
5. Expand, improve, or develop data tracking software and applications for overdoses/naloxone revivals.
6. Public education relating to emergency responses to overdoses.
7. Public education relating to immunity and Good Samaritan laws.
8. Educate first responders regarding the existence and operation of immunity and Good Samaritan laws.
9. Expand access to testing and treatment for infectious diseases such as HIV and Hepatitis C resulting from intravenous opioid use.
10. Support mobile units that offer or provide referrals to treatment, recovery supports, health care, or other appropriate services to persons that use opioids or persons with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction.
11. Provide training in treatment and recovery strategies to health care providers, students, peer recovery coaches, recovery outreach specialists, or other professionals that provide care to persons who use opioids or persons with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction.
12. Support screening for fentanyl in routine clinical toxicology testing.

PART THREE: OTHER STRATEGIES

I. FIRST RESPONDERS

In addition to items C8, D1 through D7, H1, H3, and H8, support the following:

1. Current and future law enforcement expenditures relating to the opioid epidemic.
2. Educate law enforcement or other first responders regarding appropriate practices and precautions when dealing with fentanyl or other drugs.

J. LEADERSHIP, PLANNING AND COORDINATION

Support efforts to provide leadership, planning, and coordination to abate the opioid epidemic through activities, programs, or strategies that may include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Community regional planning to identify goals for reducing harms related to the opioid epidemic, to identify areas and populations with the greatest needs for treatment intervention services, or to support other strategies to abate the opioid epidemic described in this opioid abatement strategy list.
2. A government dashboard to track key opioid-related indicators and supports as identified through collaborative community processes.
3. Invest in infrastructure or staffing at government or not-for-profit agencies to support collaborative, cross-system coordination with the purpose of preventing overprescribing, opioid misuse, or opioid overdoses, treating those with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction, supporting them in treatment or recovery, connecting them to care, or implementing other strategies to abate the opioid epidemic described in this opioid abatement strategy list.
4. Provide resources to staff government oversight and management of opioid abatement programs.

K. TRAINING

In addition to the training referred to in various items above, support training to abate the opioid epidemic through activities, programs, or strategies that may include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Provide funding for staff training or networking programs and services to improve the capability of government, community, and not-for-profit entities to abate the opioid crisis.

2. Invest in infrastructure and staffing for collaborative cross-system coordination to prevent opioid misuse, prevent overdoses, and treat those with OUD and any co-occurring SUD/MH conditions, co-usage, and/or co-addiction, or implement other strategies to abate the opioid epidemic described in this opioid abatement strategy list (e.g., health care, primary care, pharmacies, PDMPs, etc.).

L. RESEARCH

Support opioid abatement research that may include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Monitoring, surveillance, and evaluation of programs and strategies described in this opioid abatement strategy list.
2. Research non-opioid treatment of chronic pain.
3. Research on improved service delivery for modalities such as SBIRT that demonstrate promising but mixed results in populations vulnerable to opioid use disorders.
4. Research on innovative supply-side enforcement efforts such as improved detection of mail-based delivery of synthetic opioids.
5. Expanded research on swift/certain/fair models to reduce and deter opioid misuse within criminal justice populations that build upon promising approaches used to address other substances (e.g. Hawaii HOPE and Dakota 24/7).
6. Research on expanded modalities such as prescription methadone that can expand access to MAT.

Exhibit B

<u>Exhibit B</u>	
<u>Allocation to Arizona Counties/Regions</u>	
County/Region	Percentage of LG Share
APACHE	0.690%
COCHISE	1.855%
COCONINO	1.688%
GILA	1.142%
GRAHAM	0.719%
GREENLEE	0.090%
LA PAZ	0.301%
MARICOPA	57.930%
MOHAVE	4.898%
NAVAJO	1.535%
PIMA	18.647%
PINAL	3.836%
SANTA CRUZ	0.370%
YAVAPAI	4.291%
YUMA	2.008%

Exhibit C

Exhibit C

Government Name	County Name	State Name	Government Type	Census ID	Intra-county Allocation (%) Based on Past Spending
APACHE COUNTY					
APACHE COUNTY	Apache County	ARIZONA	County	3100100100000	56.63%
EAGAR TOWN	Apache County	ARIZONA	City	3200100100000	20.66%
SPRINGERVILLE TOWN	Apache County	ARIZONA	City	3200100300000	10.73%
ST JOHNS CITY	Apache County	ARIZONA	City	3200100200000	11.98%
COCHISE COUNTY					
COCHISE COUNTY	Cochise County	ARIZONA	County	3100200200000	63.47%
BENSON CITY	Cochise County	ARIZONA	City	3200200100000	3.52%
BISBEE CITY	Cochise County	ARIZONA	City	3200200200000	3.47%
DOUGLAS CITY	Cochise County	ARIZONA	City	3200200300000	8.44%
HUACHUCA CITY TOWN	Cochise County	ARIZONA	City	3200250100000	0.91%
SIERRA VISTA CITY	Cochise County	ARIZONA	City	3200200400000	16.63%
TOMBSTONE CITY	Cochise County	ARIZONA	City	3200200500000	1.16%
WILLCOX CITY	Cochise County	ARIZONA	City	3200200600000	2.39%
COCONINO COUNTY					
COCONINO COUNTY	Coconino County	ARIZONA	County	3100300300000	71.16%
FLAGSTAFF CITY	Coconino County	ARIZONA	City	3200300100000	18.45%
FREDONIA TOWN	Coconino County	ARIZONA	City	3200300300000	0.31%
PAGE CITY	Coconino County	ARIZONA	City	3200390100000	3.41%
SEDONA CITY	Coconino County	ARIZONA	City	3201340200000	4.09%
TUSAYAN TOWN	Coconino County	ARIZONA	City	3200310100000	0.67%
WILLIAMS CITY	Coconino County	ARIZONA	City	3200300200000	1.92%
GILA COUNTY					
GILA COUNTY	Gila County	ARIZONA	County	3100400400000	68.13%
GLOBE CITY	Gila County	ARIZONA	City	3200400100000	10.23%

HAYDEN TOWN	Gila County	ARIZONA	City	3200450100000	2.31%
MIAMI TOWN	Gila County	ARIZONA	City	3200400200000	2.71%
PAYSON TOWN	Gila County	ARIZONA	City	3200490100000	16.17%
STAR VALLEY TOWN	Gila County	ARIZONA	City	3200410100000	0.35%
WINKELMAN TOWN	Gila County	ARIZONA	City	3200400300000	0.10%
GRAHAM COUNTY					
GRAHAM COUNTY	Graham County	ARIZONA	County	3100500500000	62.26%
PIMA TOWN	Graham County	ARIZONA	City	3200500100000	2.22%
SAFFORD CITY	Graham County	ARIZONA	City	3200500200000	26.83%
THATCHER TOWN	Graham County	ARIZONA	City	3200500300000	8.68%
GREENLEE COUNTY					
GREENLEE COUNTY	Greenlee County	ARIZONA	County	3100600600000	88.29%
CLIFTON TOWN	Greenlee County	ARIZONA	City	3200600100000	11.43%
DUNCAN TOWN	Greenlee County	ARIZONA	City	3200600200000	0.28%
LA PAZ COUNTY					
LA PAZ COUNTY	La Paz County	ARIZONA	County	3101501500000	88.71%
PARKER TOWN	La Paz County	ARIZONA	City	3201560100000	5.19%
QUARTZSITE TOWN	La Paz County	ARIZONA	City	3201540100000	6.11%
MARICOPA COUNTY					
MARICOPA COUNTY	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	County	3100700700000	51.53%
APACHE JUNCTION CITY	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3201160100000	0.38%
AVONDALE CITY	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200700100000	0.98%
BUCKEYE TOWN	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200700200000	0.46%
CAREFREE TOWN	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200740100000	0.04%
CAVE CREEK TOWN	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200740200000	0.06%
CHANDLER CITY	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200700300000	2.86%
EL MIRAGE CITY	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200700400000	0.39%
FOUNTAIN HILLS TOWN	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200740400000	0.17%
GILA BEND TOWN	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200770100000	0.03%

GILBERT TOWN	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200700500000	1.71%
GLENDALE CITY	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200700600000	2.63%
GOODYEAR CITY	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200700700000	0.76%
GUADALUPE TOWN	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200790100000	0.00%
LITCHFIELD PARK CITY	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200740300000	0.04%
MESA CITY	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200700800000	6.06%
PARADISE VALLEY TOWN	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200750100000	0.34%
PEORIA CITY	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200700900000	1.51%
PHOENIX CITY	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200701000000	21.28%
QUEEN CREEK TOWN	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200740500000	0.11%
SCOTTSDALE CITY	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200701100000	3.99%
SURPRISE CITY	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200750200000	0.98%
TEMPE CITY	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200701200000	3.27%
TOLLESON CITY	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200701300000	0.27%
WICKENBURG TOWN	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200701400000	0.10%
YOUNGTOWN TOWN	Maricopa County	ARIZONA	City	3200750300000	0.05%
MOHAVE COUNTY					
MOHAVE COUNTY	Mohave County	ARIZONA	County	3100800800000	62.51%
BULLHEAD CITY CITY	Mohave County	ARIZONA	City	3200840100000	13.10%
COLORADO CITY TOWN	Mohave County	ARIZONA	City	3200840200000	0.61%
KINGMAN CITY	Mohave County	ARIZONA	City	3200800100000	9.91%
LAKE HAVASU CITY CITY	Mohave County	ARIZONA	City	3200860100000	13.87%
NAVAJO COUNTY					
NAVAJO COUNTY	Navajo County	ARIZONA	County	3100900900000	70.29%
HOLBROOK CITY	Navajo County	ARIZONA	City	3200900100000	3.75%
PINETOP-LAKESIDE TOWN	Navajo County	ARIZONA	City	3200940100000	4.75%
SHOW LOW CITY	Navajo County	ARIZONA	City	3200900200000	9.39%
SNOWFLAKE TOWN	Navajo County	ARIZONA	City	3200900300000	2.94%
TAYLOR TOWN	Navajo County	ARIZONA	City	3200980100000	2.68%

WINSLOW CITY	Navajo County	ARIZONA	City	3200900400000	6.19%
PIMA COUNTY					
PIMA COUNTY	Pima County	ARIZONA	County	3101001000000	72.19%
MARANA TOWN	Pima County	ARIZONA	City	3201090200000	2.06%
ORO VALLEY TOWN	Pima County	ARIZONA	City	3201090100000	1.72%
SAHUARITA TOWN	Pima County	ARIZONA	City	3201020100000	0.81%
SOUTH TUCSON CITY	Pima County	ARIZONA	City	3201000100000	0.31%
TUCSON CITY	Pima County	ARIZONA	City	3201000200000	22.91%
PINAL COUNTY					
PINAL COUNTY	Pinal County	ARIZONA	County	3101101100000	53.01%
CASA GRANDE CITY	Pinal County	ARIZONA	City	3201100100000	5.54%
COOLIDGE CITY	Pinal County	ARIZONA	City	3201100200000	1.68%
ELOY CITY	Pinal County	ARIZONA	City	3201100300000	34.98%
FLORENCE TOWN	Pinal County	ARIZONA	City	3201100400000	1.19%
KEARNY TOWN	Pinal County	ARIZONA	City	3201150100000	0.28%
MAMMOTH TOWN	Pinal County	ARIZONA	City	3201150200000	0.16%
MARICOPA CITY	Pinal County	ARIZONA	City	3201110100000	2.73%
SUPERIOR TOWN	Pinal County	ARIZONA	City	3201190100000	0.44%
SANTA CRUZ COUNTY					
SANTA CRUZ COUNTY	Santa Cruz County	ARIZONA	County	3101201200000	76.78%
NOGALES CITY	Santa Cruz County	ARIZONA	City	3201200100000	22.55%
PATAGONIA TOWN	Santa Cruz County	ARIZONA	City	3201200200000	0.67%
YAVAPAI COUNTY					
YAVAPAI COUNTY	Yavapai County	ARIZONA	County	3101301300000	69.31%
CAMP VERDE TOWN	Yavapai County	ARIZONA	City	3201340100000	0.97%
CHINO VALLEY TOWN	Yavapai County	ARIZONA	City	3201380100000	0.68%
CLARKDALE TOWN	Yavapai County	ARIZONA	City	3201350100000	0.72%
COTTONWOOD CITY	Yavapai County	ARIZONA	City	3201350200000	4.89%

DEWEY-HUMBOLDT TOWN	Yavapai County	ARIZONA	City	3201310100000	1.54%
JEROME TOWN	Yavapai County	ARIZONA	City	3201300100000	0.03%
PRESCOTT CITY	Yavapai County	ARIZONA	City	3201300200000	13.79%
PRESCOTT VALLEY TOWN	Yavapai County	ARIZONA	City	3201360100000	8.09%
YUMA COUNTY					
YUMA COUNTY	Yuma County	ARIZONA	County	3101401400000	66.03%
SAN LUIS CITY	Yuma County	ARIZONA	City	3201460100000	4.80%
SOMERTON CITY	Yuma County	ARIZONA	City	3201400200000	2.24%
WELLTON TOWN	Yuma County	ARIZONA	City	3201480100000	0.61%
YUMA CITY	Yuma County	ARIZONA	City	3201400300000	26.32%

Exhibit D

Exhibit D	
Percent Participation of Cities	Award
0	0%
5	2%
10	4%
15	6%
20	8%
25	10%
30	12%
35	14%
40	16%
45	18%
50	20%
55	22%
60	24%
65	26%
70	28%
75	30%
80	32%
85	34%
90	36%
95	38%
100	40%



Action Report

File #: 21-321

TO: Mayor Bien-Willner and Town Council Members

FROM: Jill B. Keimach, Town Manager
Duncan Miller, Town Clerk

DEPARTMENT: Town Manager

AGENDA TITLE:
Consideration of Requests for Future Agenda Items

Council Goals or Other Policies / Statutory Requirements:
Resolution 2018-09: Town Council Rules of Procedure

RECOMMENDATION:
Review the current list of pending agenda topics.

SUMMARY STATEMENT:
Attached is the most recent Town Council Study Session Topic Schedule. Pursuant to the Council's Rules and Procedures, as adopted by Resolution Number 2018-09, any member of the Council may move to have the Town Manager add an item to a future agenda. Upon concurrence of two or more Council Members, which may include the Mayor, the item will be added to the pre-business meeting study session agenda within the next two regularly scheduled Town Council meetings.

Discussion on the motion to add an item to a future agenda shall be limited to the propriety of placing the item on an agenda and shall not include discussion on the merits of the topic itself.

BUDGETARY IMPACT:
None

ATTACHMENT(S):
Future agenda topics schedule

TOWN COUNCIL STUDY SESSION TOPIC SCHEDULE

October 8, 2021

10/28	11/04	11/18	12/2
3 PM EXECUTIVE SESSION <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amendments to Town Code Enforcement Provisions 	3 PM EXECUTIVE SESSION	3 PM EXECUTIVE SESSION	3 PM EXECUTIVE SESSION
4 PM STUDY SESSION <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Photo Enforcement Contract General Plan Ordinance Amending Town Code related to Code 	4 PM STUDY SESSION <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Walls and Fences Ordinance Tree City USA Ordinance Water Conservation (Colorado River) 	4 PM STUDY SESSION	4 PM STUDY SESSION
PRESENTATION	PRESENTATION	PRESENTATION <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Experience Scottsdale Annual Update 	PRESENTATION
CONSENT <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ARPA projects Authorization PR Contract 	CONSENT	CONSENT	CONSENT
PUBLIC HEARING	PUBLIC HEARING	PUBLIC HEARING	PUBLIC HEARING
ACTION ITEMS	ACTION ITEMS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Photo enforcement contract 	ACTION ITEMS	ACTION ITEMS
STUDY SESSION CONTINUED	STUDY SESSION CONTINUED	STUDY SESSION CONTINUED	STUDY SESSION CONTINUED

12/16	01/13	01/27	02/10
3 PM EXECUTIVE SESSION	3 PM EXECUTIVE SESSION	3 PM EXECUTIVE SESSION	3 PM EXECUTIVE SESSION
4 PM STUDY SESSION	4 PM STUDY SESSION	4 PM STUDY SESSION	4 PM STUDY SESSION
PRESENTATION	PRESENTATION	PRESENTATION	PRESENTATION
CONSENT	CONSENT	CONSENT	CONSENT
PUBLIC HEARING	PUBLIC HEARING	PUBLIC HEARING	PUBLIC HEARING
ACTION ITEMS	ACTION ITEMS	ACTION ITEMS	ACTION ITEMS
STUDY SESSION CONTINUED	STUDY SESSION CONTINUED	STUDY SESSION CONTINUED	STUDY SESSION CONTINUED

<u>Items to be scheduled*</u> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> SUP Guidelines (Community Development) Cell Service Task Force Update (Mayor / Manager) Cell Infrastructure on SUP Ordinance – Amending Chapter 12 Municipal Court (Court fees after close of fiscal year) Investment Policy (Finance) Crown Castle Agreement (Attorney) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Alarm Ordinance (Police Department) Sanitary Sewer – Executive Session (Attorney) Council Minutes Policy (Town Clerk) Mockingbird Lane Realignment 56th St to Invergordon Cell Tower Lease on Public Works Building
--	--

*Numbering does not reflect priority or order in which items will be scheduled